

**Japanese Loanwords Found  
in the *Oxford English Dictionary*  
and Kämpfer's *the History of Japan***

by

Schun DOI

DISSERTATION

Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements  
for the Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT  
NAGOYA UNIVERSITY

Approved by the Dissertation Committee:

Naohiro TAKIZAWA (Chair) \_\_\_\_\_

Itsuko FUJIMURA \_\_\_\_\_

Takeshi OMURO \_\_\_\_\_

Approved by the GSID Committee: February 14, 2013





4.	Japanese Loanwords Found in Both	
	<i>the Oxford English Dictionary and the History of Japan</i>	58
4.1.	The Influence of <i>the History of Japan</i> on <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	58
4.2.	Problems of <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	
	Regarding the 74 Loanwords	60
4.2.1.	Problems Regarding the First Citation Years	60
4.2.2.	Problems Regarding the Definitions	61
	1. <i>Awabi</i>	61
	2. <i>Daimio</i>	61
	3. <i>Hiragana</i>	61
	4. <i>Itzebu, itzeboo</i>	62
	5. <i>Kami</i>	62
	6. <i>Katsuo</i>	63
	7. <i>Katakana</i>	63
	8. <i>Seni</i>	63
	9. <i>Shaku</i>	63
	10. <i>Yeddo</i>	64
4.2.3.	Problems Regarding the Illustrative Sentences	64
	1. <i>Kago</i>	64
	2. <i>Koi-cha</i>	65
	3. <i>Koku</i>	65
	4. <i>Samurai</i>	65
	5. <i>Satori</i>	66
	6. <i>Sugi</i>	66
	7. <i>Sun</i>	66
	8. <i>Urushi</i>	67
	9. <i>Zazen</i>	67
	10. <i>Zen</i>	67
5.	The Naturalising Process of the Japanese Loanwords	69
5.1.	Previous Studies Reviewed and Outline of the Proposed Process	69
5.2.	Italicising, Use of Quotation Marks, Spelling, and Pronunciation	74
5.3.	Stage 1: Paraphrasing	77
5.4.	Stage 2: Attributive Usage and Compounds	79
5.5.	Stage 3: Acquisition of Productivity	81
5.5.1.	Derivation	81



## List of Tables, Lists, and Figures

### Tables

Table 1	The query lines searched and the number of their hits	22
Table 2	The distribution of the first citation years of Japanese loanwords in <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	32

### Lists

List 1	14 Japanese loanwords that do not appear in Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2003)	23
List 2	Japanese loanwords found as headwords in <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	24
List 3	Japanese loanwords found as sub-headwords in <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	27
List 4	Japanese loanwords found as alternative spellings in <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	28
List 5	Japanese loanwords found in the definitions and illustrative sentences of <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	29
List 6	The semantic distribution of the Japanese loanwords in <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	35
List 7	Japanese words found in both <i>the History of Japan</i> and in <i>the Oxford English Dictionary</i>	58

### Figures

Figure 1	A photograph of the title page of <i>the History of Japan</i>	51
Figure 2	A photograph of the title page of the Second Appendix of <i>the History of Japan</i>	52
Figure 3	A photograph of a sample page from <i>the History of Japan</i>	53
Figure 4	The naturalisation process generalised	103

## Acknowledgements

During my academic life, I have become extremely interested in language and culture, especially with respect to English and Japanese. I am somewhat dubious, however, as to whether I have made the most of what I have learnt during these years. Yet, in this dissertation, I am honoured to put into shape what I have been studying, and I am pleased to acknowledge those who have made it all possible.

My sincere and grateful thanks must go to Professor Naohiro Takizawa, who was always my best supervisor at Nagoya University, for giving me insightful comments throughout the process of writing and reinforcing my joy of studying languages. Heartfelt thanks are given, also, to Professor Itsuko Fujimura and Professor Takeshi Omuro (Graduate School of Letters), who were my vice-supervisors, for their valuable comments and encouragements. Wholehearted thanks goes as well to Professor Edward T. W. Haig (Graduate School of Languages and Cultures) for checking my English in the course of writing the previous and the final versions of this dissertation, and for his encouragements and perceptive comments.

I give thanks to Professor Yasuyo Moriya (International Christian University) and Professor Masayoshi Hirose (Nagoya University of Foreign Studies), who, while I was in college, taught me the joy of linguistics. They supported my studies while attending International Christian University, and continuously encouraged me at every point in my studies, even after graduating.

I am grateful to my parents, Hideki and Atsuko Uda, and my grandparents, Toshio and Junko Doi. Toshio passed away during the course of my study; I would like to dedicate this dissertation in remembrance of him. Even though he suffered from Alzheimer's dementia in his later years, he always gave me his uttermost support, during which time he must have recalled his younger days as a prominent scholar in the field of Celtic studies.

Although I did not have to do my studies away from home, it was quite a demanding seven years of doctoral study. Without the love from my family and continuous support from them, including from my younger siblings, Nagisa and Yuto, I could not have completed my academic study at the Department of International Communication with this dissertation.

Lastly, I will also give thanks to my many friends with whom I had contact with during all this time. Particularly, Gakushi M. S. Tomita and Shohei Morito were always

the best friends with whom to have occasional chats and animated discussions on linguistic studies. Hiroko Yagasaki was one of such friends outside the linguistics circle. Thanks are due to all my friends and colleagues for always giving me their uppermost encouragements, without which I could not have written this dissertation.

Schun Doi  
January 2013



**Japanese Loanwords Found  
in *the Oxford English Dictionary*  
and Kämpfer's *the History of Japan***

**1. Introduction**

**1.1. The Background**

All languages we can think of have more or less borrowed words, or loanwords, in their vocabulary. “No language is entirely free from borrowed words, because no nation has ever been completely isolated” (Jespersen 1922: 208).<sup>1</sup> English is not an exception. The phenomenon of linguistic borrowing “predates the language itself”; that is, English has borrowed many words from its very beginning (O’Connor 1990: 135).

As it has become an international language, English has not only had a great influence on many other languages, but has also absorbed new words from such languages. English has borrowed words from various European languages, especially French and Latin (either directly or indirectly), and in recent years it has taken words from Asian languages. There could be found in the ‘Cannon corpus’ 1,029 words that originated in languages other than English, whose origins were from 84 different languages (Cannon, McArthur & Gachelin 1992: 141).<sup>2</sup> They pointed out that amongst these 84 languages, the leading loaner was French (which accounts for 25% of the borrowed words), and the second largest

---

<sup>1</sup> Smith (1996: 48) points out the same in a broader context of linguistic change by pointing out that “no language or variety of language exists in a vacuum” and that “speech-communities come into contact with other speech-communities in all sorts of situations, and the subsequent interaction between these communities causes linguistic change.”

<sup>2</sup> This ‘Cannon corpus’ is a corpus containing data from the years 1987–1989 (Cannon, McArthur & Gachelin 1992: 141).

were Japanese and Spanish (both of which account for 8%).

It can be said that Japan, because of her own distinctive social and administrative systems and cultures, has contributed many loanwords to the English language.<sup>3</sup> Although Japan did not experience colonisation and her geographical situation helped to isolate her from the world (Loveday 1996: 81), Japanese has imported and exported a large number of foreign words.

As loanwords of Japanese origin are increasingly receiving attention, studies involving Japanese loanwords are on the rise. There are plenty of researchers in the field; however, most of their works have not succeeded beyond a purely descriptive listing (Abe 1990; Burchfield & Smith 1973, 1974; Cannon 1981, 1982; Evans 1997; Gatenby 1931, 1934; Hayakawa 2003a; K. Ito 2001; Kumakura 1999; Matsumoto 1985; Mulcahy 1996; Serjeantson 1935: 239–240; Shogakukan 1994; Sugiura 2003, to give some examples).

The purpose of this study is not simply to produce another list of loanwords but to reveal the process of naturalisation that the Japanese loanwords have followed, which is a topic which has not yet been studied in much detail. The Japanese words found in Engelbert Kämpfer's *the History of Japan* will also be observed, as this is the greatest source of Japanese loanwords which are found in *the Oxford English Dictionary (the OED, henceforward)*.

## 1.2. 'Loanwords' Defined

A language borrows words and phrases from another language to produce loanwords. When phrases are borrowed, because the comprising words of a phrase have a strong

---

<sup>3</sup> As Edward T. W. Haig (pers. comm.) points out, there are other factors pertaining to the Japanese contribution to other languages such as warfare, including the Russo-Japanese War and World War II. However, if there were no distinctive cultures in Japan, such borrowings could not have occurred.

connexion with each other, they are frequently considered as single words in the recipient language. ‘Borrowing’ is the most commonly used term to describe the process in which a language takes words from another language, and ‘loanword’ is the name given to those words that have been taken into the language in this way. From a different point of view, borrowing and loaning are both sides of the same phenomenon. From the perspective of the recipient language, the words are borrowed; from the viewpoint of the source language, the words are loaned.

The usage of the words ‘borrow’ and ‘loan’ in this context might not be appropriate, because the loanwords are not likely to be returned to the original language, and the recipient language retains the words which it has ‘loaned’. *The OED* points this out in a note in its entry of ‘borrow’ as follows:

As applied to the adoption of foreign words or customs, it probably implies that the adoption is merely temporary; but this restriction is now often disregarded, esp. by writers on philology; cf. LOAN-WORD. (s.v. *borrow*, v.1, def. 2a)

*The Oxford Companion to the English Language* also points this out in its definition of ‘borrowing’ as follows:

(1) Taking a word or phrase from one language into another, or from one variety of a language into another. (2) The item so taken, such as *arpeggio* from Italian into English, and *schlock* from Yiddish into AmE [= American English (SD)], then into BrE [= British English (SD)]. Borrowing is a major aspect of language change, but the term itself is a misnomer: it presumes repayment, whereas there is no *quid pro quo* between languages. The item borrowed is not returned, because it never left the source language and in any case changes in the transfer. (Cannon, McArthur & Gachelin 1992: 141)

Crowley (1992: 152) pointed this out as well and suggested the use of ‘copying’; however,

this term is not commonly used. No researcher seems to have been successful in producing better terms; and thus, I will continue to use the terms ‘borrowing’ and ‘loanword’ in this dissertation.<sup>4</sup>

The meanings of the words ‘borrowing’ and ‘loanword’ have been defined in a variety of ways, including the definition in *the Oxford Companion to the English Language* cited above. Miller (1967: 253) pointed out as follows:

Probably no language has ever been content solely with the lexical materials available from its own resources; and perhaps every language has from time to time increased the range and span of its vocabulary with what are generally called loanwords—imitations or approximations of the sound and sense of words from other languages.

Ui (1980: 1) describes a ‘loan-word’ as “a word which has become firmly established in the vocabulary of a given language.” To give another example, the *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics* defines ‘loanwords’ as “vocabulary whose basic form and meaning are taken directly from another language, then integrated with lesser or greater fidelity into the phonological and grammatical systems of the matrix language” (Haugen & Mithun 2003: 243). This definition is considerably broader than that of Ui’s. In this dissertation, the words will be used in a slightly wider sense than that of Haugen and Mithun; that is, all words that have entered the English lexicon by way of the Japanese language will be treated equally as ‘Japanese loanwords’,<sup>5</sup> including derivatives of such words; for example, not only *judo*, but also *judoist*. This means that all words that that are

---

<sup>4</sup> See Iijima (1987) for a detailed review of the various and confused technical terms that have been used in the literature of loanwords and related fields.

<sup>5</sup> There are, however, other words that the Japanese language contributed to the English lexicon: “hidden Japanese contributions”, as Warren (2008) calls them. These include loan translations, loan blends, terms coined in ‘English’ by Japanese authors, Anglicisation of Japanese coinages in a third language, and others. Such contributions, especially loan translations, will not be discussed extensively in the present dissertation. Cannon (1994, 1995), Hock (1991: 397–399), Ishimaru (1986), Kimura (1998), and Matsuda (1991), among others, give some details on these ‘hidden contributions’.

used in the English language that originated from Japanese will be treated as ‘Japanese loanwords’.

This broadest definition is important in the present study so that those loanwords that are unquestionably of Japanese origin but for which no clear direct source is mentioned in the etymology of *the OED* are not excluded. For example, technical expressions such as *mondo* or *nandin* might have been taken directly from Japanese; but alternatively, they could have come into the English vocabulary via scientific Latin (that is, the language of biological nomenclatures).<sup>6,7</sup> However, based simply on the etymological information contained in *the OED*, it is not possible to make a distinction of this sort.

In addition to words acquired from Japanese vocabulary, derivatives of such words were included. Although *the OED* catalogues ‘no’ proper names, the adjectival and derivative forms of those names are recorded. Therefore, to ensure that all such words are included, derivative forms with stems of Japanese origin will be treated also as ‘Japanese loanwords’.

### 1.3. Previous Works on Loanword Study

In the preceding section, the meaning of the words ‘loanword’ and ‘borrowing’ were considered. In this section, some previous works on the subject of loanwords and

---

<sup>6</sup> In *the OED*, the two loanwords are given the following etymologies:

*mondo* < scientific Latin *Mondo*, former genus name < Japanese *mondō*

*nandin* < scientific Latin *Nandina*, genus name or its etymon Japanese †*nandin*, variant of *nanten*

This is a simplified notation by the author in which the form ‘ $\alpha < \beta$ ’ means that ‘ $\alpha$  was derived from  $\beta$ ’.

<sup>7</sup> As pointed out by Benor (1999), it is rather a multifaceted process to identify the etymology of loanwords. This is the case for all languages that have “multiple sources of contact”. The illustration given here of Japanese and scientific Latin is only one of such instances. In the case of ‘Japanese loanwords’, the ‘multiple contacts’ between Chinese, Japanese, and English may possibly be another example. There similarly could be other cases of ‘multiple contacts’ in which Japanese is involved. Moody (1996) points out this problem as well. M. Ito (1994) says that similar problems arise for ‘Celtic loanwords’, as the origins of the words can be Irish, Scottish, Welsh, Cornish, Breton, or other languages from the same family.

borrowings will be reviewed.

The study of loanwords is not an innovative field in linguistics; and therefore, there have been a number of previous works, among which Serjeantson's 1935 volume is reasonably well-known. A selection among such loanword studies will be reviewed below: Cannon (1988, 1992), Daulton (2002), Haugen (1950), M. Ito (2005, 2006), Knowlton (1970), Koura (1992), Matsuda (1985, 1986), and Umegaki (1963). Studies on Japanese loanwords in English will be deliberately omitted in this section, as they will be reviewed in detail later in Chapter 5, where the naturalisation process of Japanese loanwords will be investigated. The articles reviewed therein will namely be Cannon (1994) and Kimura-Kano (2005, 2006).

Haugen (1950) has tried to make out a comprehensive definition for the term 'borrowing'. He defines it as the process that occurs when multilingual speakers replicate a form of one language in the other language. Borrowed words are distinguished into two classifications, which are described in terms of a comparison between the original form and the replicated form: an 'importation' where the borrowed form is similar enough to the model form so that a native speaker of the original tongue would receive it as his own, and a 'substitution' where the borrower has copied the model imperfectly in an analogous form from his own language.

Loans can be categorised into three separate groups according to Haugen's exploration:

- (1) loanwords, without morphemic substitution;
  - (2) loanblends, with partial morphemic substitution;
  - and (3) loanshifts, with complete morphemic substitution.
- The second of these includes what are more commonly known as 'hybrids', the third the 'loan translations' and 'semantic loans'. (Haugen 1950: 230–231)

Haugen also points out that the problems of reborrowing, interdialectal loans, and influences from spelling can complicate the overall image, when studying the progression of word borrowing. He further points out that loanwords might transform the phonological distribution within the recipient language, but produce little phonemic importation.

Cannon (1988) investigated Chinese loanwords according to their chronology, source language, semantics, form, and grammar. Cannon gives the seven oldest Chinese loanwords as follows: *galingale* ‘an Asian sort of ginger’ of 1000; *bonze* ‘a Buddhist clergyman’, *li* ‘the Chinese measure of distance’, *litchi* ‘a tropical fruit tree and its fruit’, and *typhoon* ‘a violent cyclonic storm’ of 1588; and *Tangut* ‘a people of north-western China and Inner Mongolia’ and *tea* of 1598. He also points out that the number of Chinese loanwords ranks in eleventh place, while Japanese is the second-highest source of loanwords found in the English language. Only a few (namely, *tea* and *Japan*) have gained productivity, which suggests that most Chinese loanwords have not been assimilated into the general English vocabulary.

As for the source language, Cannon points out two problems. Firstly, the dialect or accent from which the word was borrowed is a problematic point: Cantonese, Northern, or Putonghua? Comparable problems will undoubtedly arise in any language. With regard to Japanese loanwords, the Okinawan or Tohoku dialects might pose similar problems. The second problem proposed by Cannon is “the intermediate language(s) by which a given item is transmitted into English”. This second difficulty is likewise significant to Japanese loanwords; for example, *bonze* ‘a Buddhist clergyman’ was borrowed into English via various languages including Latin and Portuguese, and the orthography of such languages could have influenced the English spelling and pronunciation. This parallels what Benor

(1999) pointed out. Jespersen (1956: 141) emphasised as well that “the ultimate origin of a word is not always the source whence it has penetrated into English” and that “many exotic words have come to England through Spanish or Portuguese.”

The description of meanings of the loanwords is, in contrast, comparatively straightforward as Cannon (1988) points out. Even though borrowed words achieve additional meanings over time, “Chinese has shared the usually restrictive experience of Japanese loans in English [which he has proposed in his 1981 article (SD)]”. As for parts of speech, he points out that there are a number of adjectives and verbs; however, these are derivatives from common nouns or proper nouns. As for Japanese loanwords, Cannon (1988) points out that there are many nouns which pluralise irregularly: 39 nouns that take a zero plural and 24 that can take either a zero or the usual *-s*. However, Cannon further points out, these zero plural nouns “occur chiefly among items denoting measurement, money, and ethnic or geographical people”. Thus, in my conclusion, Chinese and Japanese loanwords are mostly nouns which can be regularly pluralised.<sup>8</sup>

Cannon (1992) likewise studied loanwords of Malaysian origin. He devised a progression of naturalisation, which he later applied to Japanese loanwords in his 1994 study. The four stages he proposed are:

- (1) a. Stage 1: Words that are glossed, italicised, or used with quotation marks
- b. Stage 2: Words that have somewhat adapted its phonetic, grammatical, syntactic, semantic, or orthographical forms
- c. Stage 3: Words that are recorded in all unabridged dictionaries; or that have gained some productivity
- d. Stage 4: Words that are recorded in almost all of the latest desk dictionaries, carrying various meanings

---

<sup>8</sup> See Cannon (1984) for a through account on the topic of zero plurals among Japanese loanwords.

Cannon (1992) also points out the problem about the source language, which leads me to the conclusion that any given language has the same etymological complications. He points out that the Malaysian loanwords have not developed additional meanings like those from Chinese or Japanese.

Matsuda produced a detailed list of Japanese loanwords that are found in English (1985) and English loanwords that are found in Japanese (1986). He concludes that no more than 20 Japanese words can be said to be firmly assimilated into the English language, and *tycoon* ‘an important or dominant person’ is almost the only word that makes English speakers conscious of its foreign origin. This point he makes about *tycoon* seems to be too strong, as there are unquestionably other loanwords recorded in *the OED* that are not naturalised; in fact, most of the Japanese loanwords analysed later in this dissertation are not so naturalised.<sup>9</sup>

Knowlton (1970) provides a detailed list of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean loanwords found in *Webster’s Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged*. The two volumes by M. Ito (2005, 2006) are collections of his papers where he gives detailed lists of Celtic loanwords found in various English and Spanish dictionaries. These three works have motivated me to continue my study of loanwords.

Umegaki (1963) deals with loanwords of foreign origin in the Japanese language,

---

<sup>9</sup> As for English words in Japanese, Matsuda (1986) points out that it is an advantage to junior and senior high school students “that they have already had the knowledge of many English words related to everyday life”. Although high school and college graduates’ ability of speaking and writing English is not quite advanced, Matsuda says that “their knowledge of English vocabulary enables them to understand borrowed English words and to respond to newly-adopted ones.” However, he also points out that the misunderstanding of accurate English usage, and the continuous usage of Japanised loanwords and Japanese-made pseudo-loans, can both obscure cross-cultural and cross-linguistic communication. This is true for any pair of languages, and is a point that must be considered in the foreign language classroom. However, in the case of Japanese loanwords in English, problems of this kind should not arise for some time, as there are not so many Japanese loanwords used in everyday life. This problem will not be further developed here, as it is not in the scope of this study.

which is the opposite side of what we are reviewing in this study.<sup>10</sup> However, Umegaki (1963: 29–30) proposed a set of criteria of Japanisation of foreign words as in (2) below, which might be of use as a useful reference.

- (2) a. whether alteration/assimilation of pronunciation, meaning, or usage can be found
- b. whether the loanword has been in Japanese for a long time or not
- c. whether it appears frequently or not
- d. whether it is a general word or a technical one
- e. whether it is paraphrased or not
- f. whether it is written in the katakana scripts or not
- g. whether it is written in Japanese (or Sino-Japanese) characters or in foreign ones
- h. whether it occurs in quotation marks or not

When examining the Japanese loanwords in English, (2f) and (2g) cannot be effective criteria, as the writing system is not the same; however, when these are replaced by ‘whether it is placed in italic type’, it might be applicable. These criteria by Umegaki do not show the process in which the loanwords naturalise, as he does not distinguish what occur at the earlier stages of naturalisation from what take place at the later stages. The set of criteria also include what cannot be an indicator of the naturalisation process; this is not to criticise Umegaki (1963), as his intention was not to indicate the process, but to present the loanwords which has Japanised.<sup>11</sup>

Koura (1992) measured the degree of naturalisation of Japanese loanwords in the Italian language. He uses a ‘point system’ in which he gives a point to a loanword when it satisfies one of the criteria in (3), and he shows the degree of naturalisation by the sum of

---

<sup>10</sup> Daulton (2002) also discusses various features of the English loanwords in the Japanese language. This includes the transformations that the loanwords undergo, such as rephonalisation, clipping, hybridisation, semantic change, etc. These are indeed common changes that occur in the course of naturalisation; however, Daulton does not discuss the process itself.

<sup>11</sup> Kimura-Kano (2006: 27) gives a similar account of Umegaki (1963), but what is written here was produced by myself.

points earned by the loanwords.

- (3) a. it is recorded in general Italian dictionaries
- b. its spelling and/or pronunciation is Italianised
- c. it has a derivative form
- d. it has an Italian plural ending
- e. it is not put in italicised type
- f. it is given an Italianised stress pattern

Although this ‘point system’ devised by Koura might appear to be reasonable at first glance, if the way in which the points are distributed should be changed, the results will almost certainly look quite different. The fact that Koura gives one point for each dictionary which records a given loanword, in criterion (3a), gives the impression of giving too much significance to this criterion, when all the other criteria are given only one point each. It must be determined how much weight and point(s) should be assigned to each criterion, if this ‘point system’ is to be used meaningfully. Even when this problem is resolved, however, the use of this system still poses a problem for the current purpose of proposing a process of naturalisation, as they only measure the degree of naturalisation of a certain loanword.<sup>12</sup>

As seen in the preceding sections, there are various studies dealing with loanword studies. All these studies have some discussion on ‘Anglicised’, ‘naturalised’, ‘adapted’, or ‘assimilated’ words and the changes observed in them, but the process of assimilation of these loanwords has not fully been investigated in a way that can form a general procedure in which the loanwords naturalise. In the subsequent chapters, Japanese loanwords found in English will be discussed in the order presented below in an attempt to study the process

---

<sup>12</sup> Kimura-Kano (2006: 27–28) gives a similar account of Koura (1992), but what is written here was produced by myself.

of naturalisation in such a systematical way.

#### **1.4. Framework of This Dissertation**

In the second chapter, the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* will be reviewed. The basic particulars of *the OED* will be presented first; and then, the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* will be listed.<sup>13</sup> After that, the chronological and semantic distributions of the Japanese loanwords thus listed will be presented. The Romanisation system made use of in *the OED* and the pronunciation recorded therein will also be reviewed.

In the third chapter will be reviewed the Japanese loanwords that appear in Engelbert Kämpfer's *the History of Japan*.<sup>14</sup> The lifetime and the journeys of Kämpfer will be reviewed in conjunction with the summary of this two-volume work. The procedure of digitalising these significant volumes and the difficulties that occurred during its progression will then be discussed. Next will be presented the Japanese loanwords found in *the History of Japan*. The characteristics of the system of Romanising used in *the History of Japan* will also be examined.

After reviewing the Japanese loanwords which are to be found in the two sources in the two previous chapters, they will be compared in Chapter 4. In this chapter, the 74 Japanese loanwords found in both *the OED* and *the History of Japan* will be catalogued.<sup>15</sup> First, the influence that *the History of Japan* had over *the OED* will be examined. Then, problems of *the OED* regarding the 74 Japanese loanwords will be presented.

The loanwords hitherto reviewed and explained will be analysed in Chapter 5 in order

---

<sup>13</sup> Section 2.2, in which the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* are listed, is based on S. Doi (2008b) with moderate revisions.

<sup>14</sup> S. Doi (2010) is the basis of Chapter 3.

<sup>15</sup> The information presented in Chapter 4 incorporate the findings of S. Doi (2011, 2012, forthcoming).

to examine the naturalising process of Japanese loanwords.<sup>16</sup> Firstly, previous studies regarding this matter will be discussed together with my proposed revisions; that is, the general process of naturalisation will be explained. Next, the process will be reviewed by means of sample loanwords. After the general process is shown, some loanwords that are apparently non-typical and seem not to follow the proposed process will be explained. It will be pointed out that these non-typical cases are, in fact, not counter-examples. The naturalisedness of loanwords found in *the History of Japan* will also be discussed.

The last and the sixth chapter will be the conclusion, which will summarise the outcomes of the preceding chapters.

The information retained in the course of preparing this dissertation will be presented in the lengthy appendices at the end of this volume. Appendix A gives the complete list of Japanese loanwords found in *the OED*. Appendix B shows all Japanese loanwords in *the History of Japan*, which have been found at the time of submitting this dissertation. In Appendix C will be given the stages of naturalisation onto which each Japanese loanword found in *the OED* can be mapped, according to the ‘first citation’ years given in the Dictionary. Appendix D is a translated and modified version of S. Doi (2011, 2012, forthcoming) in which the meanings of the 74 Japanese loanwords found in both *the OED* and *the History of Japan* and their usages are described. Appendix E on the separate CD-R attachment is the completely digitalised version of *the History of Japan*.

---

<sup>16</sup> Chapter 5 is based on S. Doi (accepted for publication), which is a considerably revised and updated version of S. Doi (2008a).

## 2. Japanese Loanwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary*

As *the OED* is readily available on CD-ROM and can be conveniently searched thereon, *the OED* was used to look for Japanese loanwords that have successfully entered the English language. Nevertheless, it must be borne in mind that there are loanwords that are not recorded in *the OED* as headwords. Also, the fact itself that the loanwords appear in *the OED* does not imply that they have completely been assimilated into English. The basic information about *the OED* will be given as the opening of this chapter; and then, the Japanese loanwords found therein will be presented. The chronological and semantic distributions of the loanwords will be presented in Sections 2.3 and 2.4; and in the last section, to conclude this chapter, the Romanisation system used and the pronunciation of the loanwords found in *the OED* will also be reviewed.

### 2.1. About *the Oxford English Dictionary*

#### 2.1.1. Basic Facts

*The OED* was originally published under the title of *a New English Dictionary on Historical Principles* in a sequence of 125 slim fascicles between 1884 and 1928. These 125 publications were adjoined to complete *the Oxford English Dictionary* First Edition in 10 volumes in 1928. The First Edition was reissued in 12 volumes, accompanied by a single supplemental volume (*the Oxford English Dictionary Supplement and Bibliography*), or the First Supplement, in 1933. A four-volume Second Supplement, with the title of *a Supplement to the Oxford English Dictionary*, was published between 1972 and 1986. All the entries in the abovementioned 17 volumes were put together, complemented by a

number of new entries and revisions, to complete the 20-volume Second Edition in 1989.

The Second Edition was converted into CD-ROM format in 1992, the most recent Version 4.0 of which was released in 2009. *The Oxford English Dictionary Additions Series* has been published since 1993 as supplements to the Second Edition: volumes 1 and 2 of which were issued in 1993, volume 3 in 1997. However, before the Additions Series was completed, the online service began in 2000 to take its place, with quarterly updates appearing regularly in March, June, September, and December.<sup>17</sup>

*The OED* is recognised for the distinctive historical principle on which it is established. Not only the definitions, but also spelling variations and illustrative example quotations throughout the history of each word and meaning are recorded in chronological order. With some 300,000 entries and as many as 2,437,000 quotations (Berg 1993: 195), it is unquestionably the largest and most authoritative English dictionary.

This is, however, not to say that *the OED* is *the* prescriptive authority. As Landau (2001) points out, dictionaries have their own purpose and scope: this determines what information to include or exclude.<sup>18</sup> He also emphasises that languages continue to shift over time, thus making dictionaries outdated in a few years; hence the need for frequent revisions.<sup>19</sup> To conclude, no sole dictionary can be an absolute authority. Still, *the OED*

---

<sup>17</sup> The online revisions began from the letter *M* in March 2000, and are still progressing along the alphabet line. Out-of-sequence revisions are also provided occasionally. These revisions together with the Additions Series is supposed to be an on-going draft for the Third Edition, which, according to Ishiharada (2006), Ohwada (1999), and Tamaki (2006), was originally intended to be published in 2010, but apparently is not yet completed as of January 2013. The online version of *the OED*, which is an incorporated version of all the entries available, is currently available via the *OED Online* (<http://dictionary.oed.com>) through subscription.

<sup>18</sup> O'Connor (1990) also points this out by saying that "deciding what words to include in a dictionary, for example, often requires considerable thought and sometimes even a modicum of prescience." See To. Doi (1982: 139–140) for a list of possible purposes and scopes of monolingual dictionaries (the text in question is about Irish dictionaries, but it should apply to dictionaries of any language).

<sup>19</sup> Nakao gives similar perspectives on dictionaries in his papers: from the viewpoint of their lifespans (1995), of their compilers (1996a), and of their connexion with nationalism (1996b).

is highly authoritative in being the largest English dictionary ever, and is considered as such among almost all English researchers. This is the main reason for using *the OED* as the leading source of loanwords in this study.

Another well-known characteristic of *the OED* is the way in which it deals with proper names. Basically, the policy of *the OED* is not to include them; however, when there are some derivative forms, or if there are some different meanings derived from the proper names, such forms and meanings are recorded. Thus, for example, while the name of the city *Tokyo* is not found in *the OED*, its derivative form *Tokyoite* ‘a native or inhabitant of Tokyo’ is included; and *Seto* appears not as the name of the Japanese city, but as a name for a type of Japanese pottery and porcelain produced there.

The aim of *the OED* and the words catalogued therein are described as follows in its preface:

The aim of this Dictionary is to present in alphabetical series the words that have formed the English vocabulary from the time of the earliest records down to the present day, with all the relevant facts concerning their form, sense-history, pronunciation, and etymology. It embraces not only the standard language of literature and conversation, whether current at the moment, or obsolete, or archaic, but also the main technical vocabulary, and a large measure of dialectal usage and slang. Its basis is a collection of several millions of excerpts from literature of every period amassed by an army of readers and the editorial staff.<sup>20</sup> (Preface, *the OED* 2nd ed.)

---

<sup>20</sup> An army of volunteer readers have helped in the course of the making of *the OED*; and not all of them were professionals in lexicography, lexicology, or even linguistics. Many volunteers from the general public participated in the dictionary making, including some who suffered from some kind of mental disorder (cf. Mugglestone 2000; Murray 1977; Winchester 1998, 2003). The volunteers especially participated in the process of collecting quotations from various books, periodicals, and papers. Therefore, there are frequent inconsistencies in the way the illustrative quotations are presented in *the OED*. This sometimes made it difficult to retrieve accurate quotations to illustrate the process of naturalisation in Chapter 5.

### **2.1.2. The Edition and the Version Used**

The newest version of *the OED* can always be consulted via the *OED Online*. However, as mentioned above, this online version is updated once in every three months; and thus, it frequently changes the number of entries and the definitions and illustrative sentences therein. If the newest version were to be used for the purpose of the current study, the data would also have to be updated quarterly. For this reason, the online version of *the OED* was not used, but the CD-ROM version was used instead. As Version 3.0 of 2002 was the newest version at the time I began this study, I have used this version throughout this study.

*The Oxford English Dictionary Second Edition on CD-ROM Version 3.0 for Windows* includes the contents of the 1989 Second Edition accompanied by that of the three volumes of the 1993–1997 Additions Series. The CD-ROM was used in preference to the 23 volumes in hardback form, as all these contents are readily available, and can be conveniently searched electronically.

With the online and CD-ROM versions of *the OED*, it has become easier to conduct electronic searches, as Yoshimura (2006) has also pointed out. The most straightforward methodology to search for loanwords from a particular language effectively and systematically on the electronic sources is to make use of the ‘Advanced Search’ function. By simply entering the name of the language in question in the box, and selecting ‘in etymology’ from the pull-down menu of fields to be searched, candidates for loanwords can readily be found. Searching for words borrowed from a certain language has been made far easier and quicker: searching for them manually would certainly be a most time-consuming task. There are some problems concerning this searching method, however, which will be discussed in the next section.

### 2.1.3. Problems That Arise When Using the CD-ROM Version<sup>21</sup>

When *the OED* is used for the ordinary purpose of a dictionary, looking up the meaning or checking the spelling or pronunciation of a word, the problems discussed in this section do not arise. However, when electronic searches are conducted for the purpose of data acquisition as in this study, problems arise concerning the way in which the etymologies are presented. In particular, there is no single way to retrieve all loanwords from a particular source language. As an example, for Japanese two different indicators are used: *Jap.* and *Japanese*. Also, there are cases where the country name *Japan* occurs instead of the language name. To add to this, some etymologies are actually presented in the definition and not in the etymology section, while for other words the source languages are not mentioned at all. This is certainly a problem when conducting etymological searches such as those in the present study. To overcome this difficulty, searches for each possible form of etymological reference must be conducted. As a result, a researcher must conduct a complex set of multiple searches.

Another problem arises when the words recorded in *the OED* are examined carefully. That is, it becomes recognisable that there are biases in the selection of words. For example, quite a lot of judo terms, which are used only in their matches, are included. Also, when searching for loanwords in *the OED*, it must be taken into account that it lists many specialised and technical words not used in every-day life. The illustrative sentences for such words are mostly from reference books and specified periodicals, and sometimes this can alter the outcomes of data analyses. It is important to remember that

---

<sup>21</sup> Arai (1995, 2005), Coleman (1995), Hayakawa (2007), Ishiharada (2006), Kimura-Kano (2006), and H. Watanabe (2002, 2003), among others, mention similar problems regarding the use of the electronic versions of *the OED* or *the OED* in any form. The presenting of the problems in this section does not imply that *the OED* should catalogue Japanese loanwords faultlessly. It must also be noted that these problems are not unique to loanwords of Japanese origin.

*the OED* does not record all printed occurrences of a word; the illustrative sentences are a selection for purely illustrative purposes. This is the reason why it is important to consult sources other than dictionaries in the study of words, and especially of loanwords.

Recently borrowed loanwords that are not thus far so widespread in the English language pose an additional problem relating to etymology. One of the Japanese loanwords found in the on-going draft prepared for *the OED* is *Tamagotchi*, a games device which was originally sold in Japan in November 1996. *The OED* describes the etymology of this name as being “*tamago* ‘egg’ + *uotchi* ‘(wrist)watch, to watch, act of watching” (s.v. *Tamagotchi*, n., June 2004 draft in the *OED Online*). The reference to a wristwatch is questionable, because there is in general no clock or watch on these devices.<sup>22</sup> This suggests that the word is too innovative for *the OED* to determine its etymology. A researcher must be careful as to what dictionaries might say about a loanword, since what they are referring to is not a reference work explicitly designed for loanword studies: The average compilers of a dictionary might not know much about what they are trying to define. This kind of problem might not be specific to new loanwords; but as loanwords become widely used, the questionable definitions and explanations should eventually be scrutinised and eliminated.

Although there arise such problems, *the OED* on CD-ROM is still a useful device in the kind of research conducted here. Therefore, it is used in the analyses given in the following sections.

---

<sup>22</sup> So avers my sister in a personal communication. However, some others suggest that this etymological information is in fact plausible, as this could have been the original intention of the producer of the devices.

## 2.2. An Attempt to Extract All Japanese Loanwords from *the OED*

To get an idea of the kinds of Japanese loanwords that have been incorporated into the English language, *the OED* was electronically searched to extract ‘all’ Japanese loanwords found in it.

In *the OED*, there are sometimes loanwords that do not appear as headwords. For example, in (4) below, *arai* ‘raw fish prepared to eat’ and *kare* ‘a flatfish’ appear in an illustrative sentence; and in (5), *cho* ‘Japanese unit of length’ appears in a definition of a different headword. *The OED* defines none of these three words as headwords. As a dictionary, this is not a fault; a dictionary need not define all words.<sup>23</sup> However, it becomes a problem when conducting studies such as this.

- (4) 1920 *Japan Advertiser* 22 Aug. 5 Sashimi or arai..is raw tai, tunny or kare, served with horseradish.<sup>24</sup> (s.v. *sashimi*)
- (5) A traditional Japanese unit of length equal to 36 *cho*; in modern use equivalent to approximately 2.44 miles (3.93 kilometres). (s.v. *ri*, def. 1)

Research on Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* which incorporate those words that do not appear as headwords have not been conducted in depth.<sup>25</sup> The purpose of this section is to describe what loanwords appear in *the OED*, in order to get an idea of Japanese loanwords as a whole.

For the above purpose, it is important to include in the analyses all words that can be

---

<sup>23</sup> On the other hand, some argue that dictionaries should at least define all the words used in their own definitions. Certainly, the experience of looking up a word in a dictionary and finding an unknown word in its definition can be frustrating.

<sup>24</sup> *The OED* uses two continuous dots (..) in the place of the regular ellipses (...).

<sup>25</sup> Research on Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* has been done by many scholars, including Hayakawa (2007), Kimura (2000), Kimura-Kano (2005, 2006), Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (1995–1998, 2003, 2004), and others. However, these studies deal with the headwords only.

assumed to be of Japanese origin. Therefore, in order to include all ‘Japanese’ loanwords, the words that *the OED* list as loanwords from three languages were searched: Japanese, Ryukyuan, and Ainu. Ryukyuan and Ainu were included, because among the words that are often thought to be Japanese might in fact be originally from these languages. For example, *mompe* ‘women’s work trousers’ was originally from a word in the Ainu language, while *sai* ‘a traditional martial arts weapon’ is from the Ryukyuan tongue; many people at present consider these loanwords to be of Japanese origin, and thus they will be treated as such in this study.

The ‘Advanced Search’ function was used to search for the query lines, which will be given below in Table 1, in the full-text of *the OED*.<sup>26</sup> By performing this search, there will be returned all headwords in which the words ‘Japan’, ‘Ainu’, ‘Ryukyu’, and ‘Okinawa’ and their derivative forms are included. This search returned 2,616 headwords that include at least one of the query lines; and manually deleting duplicates, there are 2,136 headwords.<sup>27</sup> The query lines with the numbers returned from those searches will be given in Table 1 on the next page. The asterisks (\*) in the query lines here indicate any line of letters including ‘null’; thus, the query line ‘japan\*’ will include ‘Japan’ as well as ‘Japanese’, ‘Japanesque’ and many other words.

---

<sup>26</sup> Whether or not there are other query lines that must be searched is a matter which needs further verification. Also, there can be Japanese loanwords that are used without any mark. To investigate every Japanese loanword including these, *the OED* must be read sentence-by-sentence, word-by-word, which is quite impractical, although at least one person seems to have successfully finished reading *the OED* in one year (Shea 2008).

<sup>27</sup> Results from different searches might include the same word. This is the reason for the duplications. For instance, *romaji* ‘the Japanese Romanisation system’ was matched thrice: in ‘jap’, ‘japan\*’, and ‘nippon\*’.

**Table 1:** The query lines searched and the number of their hits

aino*	9	jpn*	0	loo-choo*	4	nippon*	13
ainu*	17	likyu*	0	nifon*	5	nips	55
jap	473	li-kyu*	1	nihon*	5	okinawa*	11
japan*	1,742	liukiu*	1	nip	139	riukiu*	1
japon*	83	liu-kiu*	1	niphon*	1	riu-kiu*	1
japs	35	loochoo*	2	nipon*	12	ryukyu*	5
TOTAL							2,616

So, there are 2,136 headwords that include one or other forms of the query lines. However, this is not to say that all these headwords include Japanese loanwords. For example, the word *Nip* can be ‘a derogatory term for a Japanese man’, or can also be ‘a small snippet or a sip of something’, and is also a verb meaning ‘to take a grip of or to snatch’. Words that do not have to do with Japanese loanwords will also be included. Such words that do not include words of Japanese origin were manually excluded, and derivative forms were added manually, bringing the final number of headword entries including Japanese loanwords to 587.<sup>28</sup> Among these 587 entries, 825 different Japanese loanwords were found, of which 471 appear as headwords. The other 354 loanwords are not recorded as headwords.

### 2.2.1. Headwords

As mentioned above, there are 471 ‘Japanese’ loanwords that appear as headwords in *the OED*. Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2003: 98–108) lists 457 of these loanwords in their appendix.<sup>29</sup> The 14 loanwords that do not appear in their list are given below with

<sup>28</sup> When looking at the headwords that come directly before or after a word in question, derivative forms and related words can sometimes be found. Such words had to be added manually.

<sup>29</sup> Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (1995–1998, 2004) and Ohwada (1994) also give lists, but these lists do not include words that appear only in the Additions Series. Ohwada (1998) gives a separate list of Japanese loanwords in the Additions Series.

their meanings as List 1.

---

**List 1:** 14 Japanese loanwords that do not appear in Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2003)

---

- (1) *Ainu* 'the name of indigenous people of Hokkaido, and their language'
  - (2) *beta* 'a system of video cartridge'
  - (3) *cha* 'tea'
  - (4) *chia* 'tea'
  - (5) *kylin* 'a legendary animal of the Chinese and the Japanese'
  - (6) *mechatronics* 'the branch of technology concerned with the integration of  
mechanics, electronics, and embedded computer control'
  - (7) *Pentel* 'a fibre-tipped pen'
  - (8) *rick* 'a two-wheel vehicle pulled by a man'
  - (9) *shoya* 'soy sauce'
  - (10) *softnomics* 'the study of the shift in the economy from the basis of  
manufacturing industry to that of service industry'
  - (11) *tosudite* 'a name of an ore'
  - (12) *typhoon* 'a tropical storm of East Asia'
  - (13) *Walkman* 'a portable audio player'
  - (14) *Yedda* 'hat-leghorn'
- 

The reasons why these 14 words were supplemented are as follows. *Ainu* was added as a result of searching 'Ainu' as a query line. The words *beta* and *rick* are abbreviated forms of *Betamax* and *rickshaw*, respectively. Although *cha*, *chia*, *kylin*, and *typhoon* are recorded as words of Chinese origin in *the OED*, they are listed as 'Japanese' loanwords, because they have close enough pronunciations in the two languages, and could be taken into English from either source language. The word *kylin* above is also an alternative spelling for a purely Japanese loanword, *kirin*. The words *mechatronics* and *softnomics* are partly English coinages in Japan. As *Betamax* is catalogued in *the OED*, there is no reason to leave out *Pentel* and *Walkman*, which are also trademarks of Japanese manufacturers. A phonologically changed form of *shoyu* appears as *shoya*, and *tosudite* is

a mineral nomenclature whose finder's name is involved. The etymology of *yedda* is uncertain, but as the phonological structure seems to meet that of the Japanese language, it will be included.

The 471 words that appear in *the OED* as headwords, including those listed above, are as in List 2 below.<sup>30</sup> Among these words, those marked by a dagger ( † ) are those that appear in the Additions Series.

---

**List 2:** Japanese loanwords found as headwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary*

---

- (1) *adzuki*, (2) *aikido*, (3) *Ainu*, (4) *Akebia*<sup>†</sup>, (5) *Akita*, (6) *ama*, (7) *amado*, (8) *Arita*,  
 (9) *aucuba*, (10) *awabi*, (11) *bai-u*, (12) *banzai*, (13) *baren*, (14) *basho*<sup>†</sup>, (15) *bekko*,  
 (16) *beta*<sup>†</sup>, (17) *Betamax*<sup>†</sup>, (18) *Bon*<sup>†</sup>, (19) *bonsai*, (20) *bonze*, (21) *bonzery*, (22) *bonzess*,  
 (23) *bunraku*, (24) *bushido*, (25) *cha*, *chah*, (26) *chia*, (27) *daimio*, (28) *dairi*,  
 (29) *daisho*, (30) *dan*, (31) *dashi*, (32) *dojo*, (33) *dotaku*<sup>†</sup>, (34) *Eta*, *eta*, (35) *fusuma*,  
 (36) *futon*<sup>31</sup>, (37) *gagaku*, (38) *gaijin*<sup>†</sup>, (39) *geisha*, (40) *Genro*, (41) *geta*, (42) *ginkgo*,  
 (43) *go*, (44) *gobang*, (45) *habu*, (46) *habutai*, (47) *haiku*, (48) *hakama*, (49) *hanami*,  
 (50) *hanashika*, (51) *haniwa*, (52) *haori*, (53) *happi-coat*, (54) *harai goshi*,  
 (55) *hara-kiri*, (56) *Hashimoto*, (57) *hatamoto*, (58) *hechima*, (59) *Heian*, (60) *heimin*,  
 (61) *hibachi*, (62) *hinin*, (63) *hinoki*, (64) *Hirado*, (65) *hiragana*, (66) *Hizen*,  
 (67) *honcho*, (68) *hoochie*, (69) *ibotenic*<sup>†</sup>, (70) *ikebana*, (71) *ikunolite*, (72) *Imari*,  
 (73) *inkyō*, (74) *inro*, (75) *ippon*<sup>†</sup>, (76) *iroha*, (77) *Ishihara*, (78) *ishikawaite*,  
 (79) *itai-itai*, (80) *itzebu*, *-boo*, (81) *janken*, (82) *jigotai*, (83) *jinricksha*, *jinrikisha*,  
 (84) *jito*, (85) *Jōdo*, (86) *johachidolite*, (87) *Jomon*, (88) *joro*, (89) *jōruri*, (90) *judo*,  
 (91) *judoist*, (92) *ju-jitsu*, (93) *junshi*, (94) *kabane*, (95) *Kabuki*, (96) *kago*, (97) *kagura*,  
 (98) *kainic*<sup>†</sup>, (99) *kaizen*<sup>†</sup>, (100) *kakemono*, (101) *kaki*, (102) *Kakiemon*, (103) *kakke*,  
 (104) *Kamakura*, (105) *kami*, (106) *kamikaze*, (107) *kana*, (108) *kanban*<sup>†</sup>, (109) *kanji*,  
 (110) *karaoke*<sup>†</sup>, (111) *karate*, n., (112) *karate*, v., (113) *kata*, (114) *katakana*,  
 (115) *katana*, (116) *katsuo*, (117) *katsura*, (118) *katsuramono*, (119) *kaya*,  
 (120) *Kempeitai*, (121) *ken*<sub>3</sub>, (122) *ken*<sub>4</sub>, (123) *ken*<sub>5</sub>, (124) *kendo*, (125) *kesa-gatame*,  
 (126) *keyaki*, (127) *Kikuchi*, (128) *kikyo*, (129) *ki-mon*, (130) *kimono*, (131) *kiri*,  
 (132) *kirin*, (133) *koan*, (134) *kobang*, (135) *kobeite*, (136) *kogai*, (137) *koi*,
- 

<sup>30</sup> These words will reappear in Appendix A with their approximate meanings.

<sup>31</sup> The word *futon* appears in the Second Edition, but is also supplemented in the Additions Series.

- (138) *koi-cha*, (139) *koji*, (140) *kojic*, (141) *kokeshi*, (142) *koku*, (143) *kombu*,  
(144) *koniak*, *koniaku*, (145) *Kōrin*, (146) *koro*, (147) *kotatsu*, (148) *koto*, (149) *kudzu*,  
(150) *Kuge*, (151) *kura*, (152) *Kuroshiwo*, (153) *kuruma*, (154) *Kurume*, (155) *Kutani*,  
(156) *kuzushi*, (157) *kylin*, (158) *kyogen*, (159) *kyu*, (160) *magatama*<sup>†</sup>, (161) *maiko*,  
(162) *makimono*, (163) *makiwara*<sup>†</sup>, (164) *mama-san*, (165) *manyogana*, (166) *matsu*,  
(167) *matsuri*, (168) *mebos*, (169) *mechatronics*, (170) *Meiji*, (171) *metake*, (172) *miai*,  
(173) *Mikado*, (174) *mikan*, (175) *Mikimoto*, (176) *Minamata disease*, (177) *mingei*,  
(178) *miso*, (179) *mitsumata*, (180) *mochi*, (181) *mokum*, (182) *momme*,  
(183) *mompei*, *mompe*, (184) *mon*, (185) *mondo*, (186) *moose*, (187) *mousmee*,  
(188) *moxa*, (189) *mura*<sup>†</sup>, (190) *muraji*, (191) *Nabeshima*, (192) *nakodo*, (193) *nandin*<sup>†</sup>,  
(194) *nandina*<sup>†</sup>, (195) *Nanga*, (196) *Nara*, (197) *narikin*, (198) *Nashiji*, (199) *netsuke*,  
(200) *Nikkei*<sup>†</sup>, (201) *ningyoite*, (202) *ninja*<sup>†</sup>, (203) *ninjutsu*<sup>†</sup>, (204) *Nip*, (205) *Nippon*,  
(206) *Nipponese*, (207) *Nipponian*, (208) *nisei*, (209) *nogaku*, (210) *Noh*, *No*, (211) *nori*,  
(212) *norimon*, (213) *noshi*, (214) *nunchaku*, (215) *Obaku*<sup>†</sup>, (216) *obang*, (217) *obi*,  
(218) *o-goshi*, *ogoshi*, (219) *oiran*, (220) *ojime*, (221) *Okazaki*, (222) *okimono*,  
(223) *Okinawan*, (224) *omi*, (225) *on*, (226) *onnagata*, (227) *onsen*, (228) *origami*,  
(229) *orihon*, (230) *osaekomi waza*, (231) *oshibori*, (232) *O-soto-gari*, (233) *oyama*,  
(234) *pachinko*, (235) *Pentel*, (236) *raku*, (237) *ramanas*, (238) *ramen*<sup>†</sup>, (239) *randori*,  
(240) *renga*, (241) *ri*, (242) *rick*, *'rick*, (243) *rickshaw*, *ricksha*, (244) *rikka*, (245) *rin*,  
(246) *Rinzai*<sup>†</sup>, (247) *rishitin*<sup>†</sup>, (248) *Ritsu*, (249) *Rōjū*, (250) *romaji*, (251) *ronin*,  
(252) *Roshi*, (253) *rotenone*, (254) *rumaki*, (255) *ryo*, (256) *ryokan*, (257) *ryu*<sup>†</sup>,  
(258) *Ryukyū*<sup>†</sup>, (259) *Ryukyuan*<sup>†</sup>, (260) *sabi*, (261) *sai*<sup>†</sup>, (262) *saké*, (263) *sakura*,  
(264) *samisen*, (265) *samurai*, (266) *san*, (267) *sanpaku*, (268) *sansei*, (269) *sasanqua*,  
(270) *sashimi*, (271) *satori*, (272) *Satsuma*, (273) *sayonara*, (274) *seiza*<sup>†</sup>, (275) *sen*,  
(276) *Sendai*, (277) *sennin*, (278) *senryu*, (279) *sensei*, (280) *sentoku*, (281) *seoi nage*<sup>†</sup>,  
(282) *seppuku*, (283) *Seto*, (284) *sewamono*<sup>†</sup>, (285) *shabu-shabu*, (286) *shaku*,  
(287) *shakudo*, (288) *shakuhachi*, (289) *shiatsu*, (290) *Shibayama*, (291) *shibui*,  
(292) *shibuichi*, (293) *Shiga*, (294) *Shigella*, (295) *shigellosis*, (296) *Shihan*<sup>†</sup>,  
(297) *shiitake*, (298) *Shijō*, (299) *shikimi*, (300) *shikimic*, (301) *shimada*,  
(302) *shime-waza*, (303) *shimose*, (304) *Shin*, (305) *Shingon*, (306) *Shinkansen*<sup>†</sup>,  
(307) *Shinshū*, (308) *Shinto*, (309) *shippo*<sup>†</sup>, (310) *shishi*, (311) *sho*<sub>1</sub>, (312) *shō*<sub>2</sub>,  
(313) *shochu*, (314) *shodan*<sup>†</sup>, (315) *shogi*, (316) *shogun*, (317) *shoji*, (318) *shokku*,  
(319) *Shorin ryu*<sup>†</sup>, (320) *shosagoto*, (321) *shosha*<sup>†</sup>, (322) *Shotokan*<sup>†</sup>, (323) *Showa*<sup>†</sup>,  
(324) *shoya*, (325) *shoyu*, (326) *shubunkin*, (327) *shugo*, (328) *shunga*, (329) *shunto*<sup>†</sup>,  
(330) *shuriken*<sup>†</sup>, (331) *shuto*<sup>†</sup>, (332) *sika*, (333) *skimmia*, (334) *skosh*<sup>†</sup>, (335) *soba*,
-

(336) *sudoku*, (337) *softnomics*, (338) *sogo shosha*<sup>†</sup>, (339) *Sohyo*<sup>†</sup>, (340) *Soka Gakkai*,  
(341) *sokaiya*<sup>†</sup>, (342) *soroban*, (343) *sosaku hanga*<sup>†</sup>, (344) *soshi*, (345) *Soto*, (346) *soy*,  
(347) *soya*, (348) *soya bean*, (349) *soybean*, (350) *sudoite*, (351) *sugi*, (352) *suiboku*,  
(353) *suimono*<sup>†</sup>, (354) *suiseki*, (355) *sukiyaki*, (356) *sumi*, (357) *sumi-e*,  
(358) *sumi-gaeshi*<sup>†</sup>, (359) *sumo*, (360) *sumotori*, (361) *sun*, (362) *Suntory*,  
(363) *surimono*, (364) *sushi*, (365) *sutemi-waza*<sup>†</sup>, (366) *Suzuki*<sup>†</sup>, (367) *suzuribako*,  
(368) *tabi*, (369) *tachi*<sup>†</sup>, (370) *tai*, (371) *tai-otoshi*, (372) *Taka-diastrase*, (373) *Takayasu*,  
(374) *tamari*, (375) *tan*<sub>3</sub>, (376) *tan*<sub>4</sub>, (377) *Tanabata*<sup>†</sup>, (378) *tanka*, (379) *tansu*,  
(380) *tanto*<sup>†</sup>, (381) *tatami*, (382) *teineite*, (383) *temmoku*, (384) *tempo*<sup>†</sup>, (385) *tempura*,  
(386) *Tendai*, (387) *tenko*, (388) *teppan-yaki*, (389) *terakoya*, (390) *teriyaki*, (391) *to*,  
(392) *todorokite*, (393) *tofu*, (394) *togidashi*, (395) *Tojo*<sup>†</sup>, (396) *tokkin*<sup>†</sup>, (397) *tokonoma*,  
(398) *Tokugawa*<sup>†</sup>, (399) *Tokyoite*<sup>†</sup>, (400) *tomoe-nage*<sup>†</sup>, (401) *tonari gumi*, (402) *tori*<sup>†</sup>,  
(403) *torii*, (404) *Tosa*<sub>1</sub>, (405) *Tosa*<sub>2</sub>, (406) *tosudite*, (407) *tsuba*, (408) *tsubo*,  
(409) *tsugi ashi*<sup>†</sup>, (410) *Tsukahara*<sup>†</sup>, (411) *tsukemono*, (412) *tsukuri*, (413) *tsunami*,  
(414) *tsurikomi*<sup>†</sup>, (415) *tsutsugamushi*, (416) *tsutsumu*, (417) *tycoon*, (418) *typhoon*,  
(419) *uchimata*<sup>†</sup>, (420) *uchiwa*, (421) *ude*<sup>†</sup>, (422) *udon*, (423) *uguisu*, (424) *uji*,  
(425) *ujigami*, (426) *uke*, (427) *ukemi*, (428) *uki*<sup>†</sup>, (429) *ukiyo-e*, (430) *ura-nage*<sup>†</sup>,  
(431) *urushi*, (432) *urushiol*, (433) *uta*, (434) *wabi*, (435) *wacadash*, (436) *waka*,  
(437) *wakame*<sup>†</sup>, (438) *Walkman*, (439) *wasabi*, (440) *washi*<sup>†</sup>, (441) *waza-ari*<sup>†</sup>,  
(442) *Yagi*, (443) *yakitori*, (444) *yakuza*, (445) *Yamaguchi-gumi*<sup>†</sup>, (446) *Yamato*,  
(447) *yashiki*, (448) *Yayoi*, (449) *yedda*, (450) *Yeddo*, (451) *yen*, (452) *Yokohama*,  
(453) *yoko-shiho-gatame*<sup>†</sup>, (454) *yokozuna*, (455) *yondan*<sup>†</sup>, (456) *Yoshiwara*,  
(457) *yugawaralite*, (458) *yugen*, (459) *yukata*, (460) *Yukawa*, (461) *yusho*, (462) *yūzen*,  
(463) *zabuton*, (464) *zaibatsu*, (465) *zaikai*, (466) *zaitech*<sup>†</sup>, (467) *zazen*, (468) *Zen*,  
(469) *zendo*, (470) *Zengakuren*, (471) *zori*.

---

The headwords of Japanese origin listed above will be analysed chronologically and semantically in Sections 2.3 and 2.4 below.

### 2.2.2. Japanese Loanwords That Do Not Appear as Headwords

Among the 354 Japanese loanwords that do not appear as headwords in *the OED*, 53 loanwords are recorded as sub-headwords, that is to say, derivative forms and associated

words that occur in bold face within a main headword's entry. Eight others occur as alternative spellings, but they are in fact different loanwords. All other loanwords occur only in the definition or the illustrative sentences. They will be reviewed below, and also be incorporated into Appendix A accompanied by their approximate equivalents in English.

List 3 below demonstrates the 53 Japanese loanwords that are catalogued as sub-headwords. The loanwords observed in this list are not balanced in a number of respects. First, there are loanwords under which many derivative forms are listed; for example, *tycoon* incorporates six derivatives, *Shinto* and *shogun* include four each. Derivative forms of judo expressions are prominent as well; that is, eight related words in total occur in three headwords: *tsurikomi*, *ude*, and *uki*. Furthermore, there are four derivative forms that make use of the suffix *-ate*, while other affixes do not occur as often.

---

**List 3:** Japanese loanwords found as sub-headwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary*

---

- (1) *daimiate*, (2) *daimioate*, (3) *daimiote*, (4) *dairi-sama*, (5) *ibotenate*, (6) *judogi*,  
 (7) *judoka*, (8) *ju-jitsian*, (9) *ju-jitsuist*, (10) *Kabukiesque*, (11) *kami-dana*,  
 (12) *karateka*, (13) *katsuobushi*, (14) *katsura*, (15) *kimonoed*, (16) *kurumaya*,  
 (17) *Mikadoate*, (18) *moxibustion*, (19) *moxocausis*, (20) *ningyo-joruri*, (21) *o-muraji*,  
 (22) *ryugi*, (23) *satoric*, (24) *shimosite*, (25) *Shintoism*, (26) *Shintoist*, (27) *Shintoistic*,  
 (28) *Shintoized*, (29) *shogunal*, (30) *shogunate*, (31) *shogunite*, (32) *shogunship*,  
 (33) *sobaya*, (34) *sushiya*, (35) *tsurikomi-ashi*, (36) *tsurikomi-goshi*, (37) *tycoonate*,  
 (38) *tycoonery*, (39) *tycooness*, (40) *tycoonish*, (41) *tycoonism*, (42) *tycoonship*,  
 (43) *typhoonish*, (44) *ude-garami*, (45) *ude-gatame*, (46) *uki-gatame*, (47) *uki-goshi*,  
 (48) *uki-otoshi*, (49) *uki-waza*, (50) *Yamato-damashii*, (51) *Yamato-e*, (52) *Yamato-ryu*,  
 (53) *yūzen zome*.
- 

The eight loanwords that appear in *the OED* as alternative spellings of headwords are those that are presented in List 4 below. They occur as possible spellings of *makimono*, *haiku*, *haiku*, *osaekomi waza*, *Ritsu*, *sen*, *shogi*, and *tokonoma*, respectively; but they should

in fact be considered different loanwords, because they have different meanings and the original Japanese words behave differently. In particular, *haikai* and *hokku*, which both appear as alternative spellings of *haiku*, are etymologically, spelling-wise, and phonetically different words from each other and from the headword; and therefore they should be thus treated.

---

**List 4:** Japanese loanwords found as alternative spellings in *the Oxford English Dictionary*

---

(1) *e-makimono*, (2) *haikai*, (3) *hokku*, (4) *osae waza*, (5) *Risshu*, (6) *seni*, (7) *Sho-Ho-Ye*,  
(8) *toko*.

---

The rest of the ‘Japanese loanwords’ are those that only occur in the definition of other headwords or illustrative sentences. The 293 loanwords in List 5 demonstrate a miscellaneous assortment of words. Examining the list, nevertheless, it is noticeable that there are three significant groups of words that constitute a sizable fraction of this category: expressions that have to do with judo, names for the epochs of Japanese history, and those words that have some relationship with other existing headwords. The first group consists of names of *waza*,<sup>32</sup> or techniques used in judo competitions, such as *ippon seoi nage*, *katame-waza*, *o-uchi-gari*, or *yoko-tomoe-nage*. The second group consists of such terms as *Azuchi-Momoyama*, *Edo*, *Fujiwara*, *Genroku*, *Taisho*, and so on, which are epochs in political history or art history. The last group is composed of words relating to *the OED*’s headwords of Japanese origin; for instance, *to*, *dō*, and *fu* in relation to the headword *ken* ‘the Japanese prefecture’, or *bu* and *cho* in relation to *sun* ‘the Japanese measurement of length’.

---

<sup>32</sup> Interestingly, this word, *waza*, is not found in *the OED*, while such words as *waza-ari* and *osaekomi waza*, which could be called compounded forms or derivatives, are found.

---

**List 5:** Japanese loanwords found in the definitions and illustrative sentences of *the OED*

---

- (1) *adji*, (2) *aka-matsu*, (3) *ame tsutsi*, (4) *Amida*, (5) *ao*, (6) *Ao-Kutani*, (7) *ara*,  
(8) *aragoto*, (9) *arai*, (10) *ashiki-mi*, (11) *atai*, (12) *atemi*, (13) *awoi*, (14) *ayumi-ashi*,  
(15) *Azutsi-Momoyama*, (16) *baka*, (17) *bakufu*, (18) *Ban-i*, (19) *běsubōru*, (20) *bu*,  
(21) *bujutsu*, (22) *bunjin-ga*, (23) *Bunkyo-eiho*, (24) *cha-wan*, (25) *cho*, (26) *cho*,  
(27) *chorogi*, (28) *chu*, (29) *Daibutsu*, (30) *daikon*, (31) *daimyo*, (32) *Dainichi*,  
(33) *Dai-Nippon*, (34) *Dai-Seogun*, (35) *demo*, (36) *dō*, (37) *doku*, (38) *Dōmei*,  
(39) *Edo*, (40) *fu*, (41) *fubito*, (42) *Fujiwara*, (43) *fun*, (44) *funa*, (45) *fundoshi*,  
(46) *furisode*, (47) *gago*, (48) *gedan-barai*, (49) *gege*, (50) *gekken*, (51) *Genro-In*,  
(52) *Genroku*, (53) *gidaiyū*, (54) *ginan*, (55) *go*, (56) *go*, (57) *godan*, (58) *gun*, (59) *guru*,  
(60) *haikai no renga*, (61) *han*, (62) *hangyoku*, (63) *harai*, (64) *haru*, (65) *Heian-kyo*,  
(66) *Higashiyma*, (67) *hijiki*, (68) *Hirado-yaki*, (69) *hira-makiye*, (70) *Hiroshige*,  
(71) *hitto*, (72) *hiyaku*, (73) *hōji*, (74) *honbu*, (75) *hongesa*, (76) *Honji*, (77) *Honji*,  
(78) *ibo-tengu-take*, (79) *Ijin-san*, (80) *inaka*, (81) *ippon seoi nage*, (82) *ishi*, (83) *jibun*,  
(84) *jidaimono*, (85) *ji-riki*, (86) *Jiyū Minshutō*, (87) *jo*, (88) *Jōdo-shu*, (89) *jo-no-mai*,  
(90) *ka*, (91) *Kabushiki Kaisha*, (92) *Kaga*, (93) *Kaidan*, (94) *kainate*, (95) *kaki-no-ki*,  
(96) *kambun*, (97) *kan*, (98) *Kanei-tsuho*, (99) *kan-mon*, (100) *Kanō*, (101) *Kano-ryu*,  
(102) *kansen-odori*, (103) *kansetsu-waza*, (104) *kappo*, (105) *karakami*, (106) *Karatsū*,  
(107) *kare*, (108) *katame-waza*, (109) *kata-te-kataashi-jime*, (110) *katurashita*,  
(111) *kaya-no-abura*, (112) *Keiō*, (113) *ken*, (114) *ken-jutsu*, (115) *kimi*, (116) *kinchaku*,  
(117) *Kinko-ryu*, (118) *kiri*, (119) *Ki-Seto*, (120) *Kito-Riu*, (121) *kizami-wakame*,  
(122) *ko*, (123) *koban*, (124) *Kobe*, (125) *kobudo*, (126) *kokoro*, (127) *kombu-maki*,  
(128) *Komeito*, (129) *komori*, (130) *Komponchudo*, (131) *kōri*, (132) *kottō*, (133) *kumite*,  
(134) *kungana*, (135) *kuni*, (136) *kuro-matsu*, (137) *kuruma*, (138) *Kyoto*, (139) *maccha*,  
(140) *Mako*, (141) *mamushi*, (142) *marumage*, (143) *Maruyama*, (144) *mas*, (145) *masu*,  
(146) *masukomi*, (147) *Ma-Sutemi*, (148) *matsu-no-ki*, (149) *Matsu-take*, (150) *me*,  
(151) *me*, (152) *men*, (153) *Migi-Kesagatame*, (154) *mijika-uta*, (155) *miyako*,  
(156) *miyatsuko*, (157) *mokuso*, (158) *moyashi*, (159) *mushin*, (160) *Nabeshimayaki*,  
(161) *naga-uta*, (162) *nageire*, (163) *nage-no-kata*, (164) *nage-waza*, (165) *nakatomi*,  
(166) *nanako*, (167) *natsu*, (168) *nemaki*, (169) *nemawashi*, (170) *NHK*,  
(171) *Ningyō-shibai*, (172) *Nipponsiki*, (173) *nishinouchi*, (174) *no*, (175) *nō-kyōgen*,  
(176) *notan*, (177) *Obasan*, (178) *obito*, (179) *ogi*, (180) *ohayo*,  
(181) *Okinawa Gojo Ryu*, (182) *o-matsu*, (183) *ongana*, (184) *Onnamono*, (185) *o-omi*,  
(186) *o-uchi-gari*, (187) *Oyei*, (188) *ozeki*, (189) *pray bollu*, (190) *raku-yaki*,  
(191) *Richi*, (192) *Rishiri*, (193) *Riu Gu*, (194) *Rokku*, (195) *Romajikai*, (196) *rongi*,
-

*List 5 continued*

---

(197) *ru*, (198) *Ryūmon-ji*, (199) *Sakini*, (200) *Sakura silk*, (201) *Sama*, (202) *Sambetsu*,  
(203) *Samurai bonds*, (204) *Sanuki Chochin*, (205) *sarumen*, (206) *sei*, (207) *seiseki*,  
(208) *Seiyūkai*, (209) *Sen cha*, (210) *Sensei ni rei*, (211) *Seto-Kuro*, (212) *Seto-mono*,  
(213) *Seto-Suke*, (214) *shi*, (215) *shibori*, (216) *shibu*, (217) *shibumi*, (218) *shidai*,  
(219) *shidan*, (220) *Shika Inu*, (221) *shikimine*, (222) *Shimpa*, (223) *shin-i*,  
(224) *Shin-no-hana*, (225) *Shinnoshindo-ryu*, (226) *Shinotawaro*, (227) *Shinto-shu*,  
(228) *Siomio*, (229) *Shudo-kan*, (230) *Shuri-te*, (231) *so*, (232) *Sodomei*, (233) *Sodsu*,  
(234) *storiku*, (235) *suki*, (236) *sukin*, (237) *Sukinage*, (238) *Tachi-waza*, (239) *Taika*,  
(240) *Taiko-sama*, (241) *Taisho*, (242) *taito*, (243) *Ta-iu*, (244) *Takarazuka*,  
(245) *takusan*, (246) *tama*, (247) *tanzen*, (248) *tare*, (249) *tariki*, (250) *tegatana*,  
(251) *Tempo Tsuho*, (252) *Tempyō*, (253) *Tenbin-Waza*, (254) *tenioha*,  
(255) *Tenshin Shinyo-ryu*, (256) *terebi*, (257) *Te waza*, (258) *to*, (259) *Togakure ryu*,  
(260) *Tō-guwa*, (261) *Tokkō*, (262) *Tokubetsu Kōtō Keisatsu*, (263) *tono*, (264) *torinoko*,  
(265) *Torite*, (266) *Tozan-ryu*, (267) *tsubo*, (268) *Tsuriotoshi*, (269) *tsurugi*, (270) *ume*,  
(271) *Umeboshi*, (272) *Unshū Mikan*, (273) *usu-cha*, (274) *Waddo-ryu*, (275) *Wagoto*,  
(276) *Wakatoshiyori*, (277) *wakizashi*, (278) *Waza-ari awasete Ippon*, (279) *Ya-daké*,  
(280) *yadoya*, (281) *yaki*, (282) *yamaguchi*, (283) *Yamato*, (284) *Yamāto-kána*,  
(285) *Yayoi-shiki*, (286) *Yeisho*, (287) *Yezo*, (288) *yoko-tomoe-nage*, (289) *Yorozu*,  
(290) *Yoshin-ryu*, (291) *Yuki*, (292) *Zaru Soba*, (293) *zo*.

---

Some of these words are nonce borrowings and might not be considered as assimilated loanwords. However, they are listed above, as ‘Japanese loanwords’ were identified by the criterion given in Section 1.2: all words that are used in the English language that originated from the Japanese language will be treated equally as ‘Japanese loanwords’. Also, the list is not a complete list of ‘Japanese loanwords’ found in *the OED*; there will probably be many others that I have missed: there could be Japanese loanwords that appear without any markers; there might also be some other markers that must be considered but did not come to my mind. The above lists, nevertheless, show what aspects of Japanese culture the West has absorbed.

### 2.3. Chronological Study of the Headwords

The Japanese loanwords that appear in *the OED* will be analysed in the following two sections. The 471 loanwords to be analysed in this section are those headwords that appeared above in List 2. Additional loanwords of Japanese origin might be found if *the OED* were read more carefully; however, reading *the OED* in such a precise manner is not feasible within the scope of this study. It is advantageous in this sort of research to know the chronological and semantic distributions of these borrowed words, for the reason that different types of loanwords might behave in different ways. The comprehensive information about this can be found in the appendices.

Word-borrowing is a process that takes much time (Carman 1991); and thus, it is not possible to decide the actual year in which a certain word was first borrowed into a language. Using the first quotation in *the OED* might be a solution, as they are assumed to be the first instances of the words appearing in print. However, it must be noted that loanwords usually do not appear in publication for some time after they are loaned into the conversational context. The present study allocates the loanwords into nine chronological spans of 50 years, according to *the OED*'s first citation years:<sup>33</sup> before 1601, 1601–1650, 1651–1700, 1701–1750, 1751–1800, 1801–1850, 1851–1900, 1901–1950, and 1951 and later. The span of 50 years was chosen rather expediently. Table 2 on the next page shows the distribution of the 'first citation' years for the Japanese loanwords in the spans of 50 years.

---

<sup>33</sup> It must be borne in mind, however, as Baugh (1935: 92) notes, that "a word may have been in common use somewhat earlier than the earliest *NED*. quotation." *NED* here stands for *New English Dictionary*, an earlier name for *the OED* (see Section 2.1.1).

---

**Table 2:** The distribution of the first citation years of Japanese loanwords in *the OED*

---

before 1601	=	4	
1601–1650	=	15	
1651–1700	=	5	
1701–1750	=	39	(1727 E. Kämpfer <i>The History of Japan</i> )
1751–1800	=	5	
1801–1850	=	15	
1851–1900	=	169	[1854 The Treaty of Kanagawa]
1901–1950	=	120	
1951 and later	=	99	

---

The earliest Japanese loanword documented in *the OED* is *Kuge* ‘a Japanese court noble’, which, according to *the OED*, first appeared in 1577.<sup>34</sup> There were two time-spans where there were significant increase of loanwords as seen in Table 2. The rightmost column shows the reasons of these increases.

One particular work contributed a sizable number of Japanese loanwords to the English lexicon in the earlier half of the 18th century: Engelbert Kämpfer’s *the History of Japan*, which was published in London in 1727 and was reprinted in 1728.<sup>35, 36</sup> From this two-volume work was taken 38 loanwords; as a result, the timeframe of 1701–1750 shows a significant increase of Japanese loanwords.

The other increase came in the latter half of the 19th century. Although there had

---

<sup>34</sup> Serjeantson (1935: 239) gives *bonze* ‘a Buddhist clergyman’ of 1588 as the earliest Japanese loanword recorded therein. This must be because of her consulting the First Edition of *the OED*; *Kuge* is not recorded in the First Edition, and the earliest Japanese loanword found therein is *bonze*.

<sup>35</sup> According to Ohwada (1995, 1997), this book, which will be detailed in the next chapter, has contributed the most to *the OED* in regards to Japanese loanwords. This book comes first in place for both ratings that Ohwada has calculated: the source of the first citation and the number of times a work has been cited. Of the 373 ‘Japanese’ headwords that Ohwada consulted, 43 had *the History of Japan* as its first citation, a commanding lead over *the Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan* with 17 citations. Among the 2,109 illustrative sentences in the 373 headwords he consulted, 57 were from *the History of Japan*; again with a lead over the *Encyclopædia Britannica* with 50 (this number includes citations from the first to the 14th editions of the encyclopædia).

<sup>36</sup> As indicated by Wada (1977), the original 1727 issue and the 1728 reissue use an identical typeset; and the only dissimilarity was that the 1728 version contains a second appendix.

been some communication with the Dutch and the Chinese at Nagasaki's Dejima, Japan segregated herself from most other nations during the Tokugawa era. The dramatic increase was a result of the Treaty of Kanagawa in 1854, which ended her segregation from other nations. Thus, communication between Japan and the West dramatically increased; and consequently, the frequency of borrowing increased as well in the need to convey the meanings of the cultures of the other party. The tendency towards increasing numbers of loanwords has continued as Japanese companies expand their international commercial and communication activities.

My original assumption in this subject was that *the OED* documented long-standing loanwords that had experienced centuries of assimilating development. On the contrary, the reality was that the majority of the headwords of Japanese origin that were found in *the OED* were not so old. It was merely after the second half of the 19th century that great numbers of Japanese loanwords were introduced into the English lexicon.

In this section, the chronological distribution of the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* was reviewed. From the analysis, it can be said that the Japanese loanwords listed as headwords in *the OED* are fairly new to the English language. In the next section, the semantic distribution of the Japanese loanwords will be reviewed.

#### **2.4. Semantic Study of the Headwords**

To have an accurate idea of the kinds of words that were taken into the English lexicon by way of the Japanese language, the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* as headwords were categorised into semantic fields. The semantic fields which were made use of previously by K. Ito (2010), M. Ito (2005), Kimura (1996), Matsuda (1985), Tsuchihashi (1997), S. Watanabe (2000), and Yamaguchi and Kojima (1979) were consulted and used as

a foundation for determining the fields; nevertheless, I have devised my own set of 36 semantic fields as given below:

- (1) administrative units, (2) arts and crafts, (3) botany, (4) bushido,
- (5) characters and letters, (6) chemistry and physics, (7) clothing and footwear,
- (8) commodities, (9) culture, (10) customs, (11) economy and business, (12) entertainment,
- (13) events, (14) food and drink, (15) games, (16) geography, (17) greetings and chants,
- (18) historical periods, (19) housing, (20) lineage and family, (21) literature,
- (22) measurement, (23) medicine, (24) mineralogy, (25) monetary, (26) music, (27) nature,
- (28) professions and status, (29) religion, (30) residents and emigrants, (31) social systems,
- (32) sports and martial arts, (33) transportation, (34) weaponry, (35) zoology, and
- (36) others.

The names of the semantic fields are designed to reflect the meanings of each word. Thus, some headwords were divided into a couple of fields according to the different meanings of the word. Categorising words include decisions that are inevitably influenced by the viewpoint of the person who is doing the classifying. Setting up and naming semantic fields can be troublesome, and deciding which words to be placed in each field can be another problem. Comparing different categorisations by authors of preceding studies may demonstrate the vast varieties of possible categorisations, and my set could simply be another alternative possibility.

Observing the semantic distributions of the Japanese loanwords leads to the conclusion that the fields which are deeply associated with Japanese culture have the most words listed. Looking into the three-volume Additions Series, however, it is noticeable that there are also many words of economic or industrial origin, together with words related to the culture of Japan. All the above supports the idea that “many of the new words have been taken over ready-made from the people from whom the idea or the thing designated

has been obtained” (Baugh & Cable 2002: 303). Thus, the distribution is as given below in List 6.

---

**List 6:** The semantic distribution of the Japanese loanwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary*

---

1. Administrative units (3 words)  
*ken<sub>4</sub>, mura, ri*
  2. Arts and crafts (55 words)  
*Arita, baren, bekkō, dotaku, haniwa, Hirado, Hizen, Imari, Jomon, kakemono, Kakiemon, kirin, kokeshi, Kōrin, koro, Kutani, kylin, magatama, makimono, Mikimoto, mingei, mokum, Nabeshima, Nanga, Nashiji, netsuke, origami, raku, Satsuma, sentoku, Seto, Shibayama, Shijō, shippo, shishi, shunga, sosaku hanga, suiboku, suiseki, sumi-e, surimono, temmoku, togidashi, Tosa<sub>1</sub>, tsuba, tsutsumu, ukiyo-e, urushi, washi, Yamato, Yayoi, yedda, Yeddo, Yokohama, yūzen*
  3. Botany (22 words)  
*Akebia, aucuba, ginkgo, hechima, hinoki, kaya, keyaki, kikyō, kiri, kudzu, Kurume, matsu, metake, mitsumata, nandin, nandina, ramanas, sakura, sasanqua, shikimi, skimmia, sugi*
  4. Bushido (4 words)  
*bushido, hara-kiri, junshi, seppuku*
  5. Characters and letters (7 words)  
*hiragana, iroha, kana, kanji, katakana, manyogana, romaji*
  6. Chemistry and physics (12 words)  
*ibotenic, kainic, Kikuchi, kojic, Okazaki, rishitin, rotenone, shikimic, shimose, Taka-diaastase, urushiol, Yukawa*
  7. Clothing and footwear (12 words)  
*geta, habutai, hakama, haori, happi-coat, kimono, mompei, obi, ojime, tabi, yukata, zori*
  8. Commodities (12 words)  
*beta, Betamax, hibachi, katsura, okimono, shaku, soroban, sumi, suzuribako, uchiwa, Walkman, Yagi*
  9. Culture (13 words)  
*bonsai, ikebana, inro, koi-cha, mon, ninja, ninjutsu, on, rikka, ryu, sabi, wabi, yugen*
  10. Customs (6 words)  
*ki-mon, miai, nakodo, noshi, oshibori, seiza*
-

*List 6 continued*

---

11. Economy and business (16 words)  
*kaizen, kanban, mechatronics, narikin, Nikkei, shokku, shosha, shunto, softnomics, sogo shosha, Sohyo, sokaiya, tokkin, zaibatsu, zaikai, zaitech*
  12. Entertainment (14 words)  
*bunraku, gagaku, hanami, jōruri, Kabuki, kagura, katuramono, kyogen, nogaku, Noh, onnagata, oyama, sewamono, shosagoto*
  13. Events (3 words)  
*Bon, matsuri, Tanabata*
  14. Food and drink (45 words)  
*adzuki, awabi, cha, chia, dashi, kaki, katsuo, koji, kombu, koniak, mebos, mikan, miso, mochi, nori, ramen, rumaki, saké, sashimi, Satsuma, shabu-shabu, shiitake, shochu, shoya, shoyu, soba, soy, soya, soya bean, soybean, suimono, sukiyaki, Suntory, sushi, tai, tamari, tempura, teppan-yaki, teriyaki, tofu, tsukemono, udon, wakame, wasabi, yakitori*
  15. Games (6 words)  
*go, gobang, janken, ken<sub>3</sub>, pachinko, shogi*
  16. Geography (2 words)  
*Nippon, Ryukyu*
  17. Greetings and chants (2 words)  
*banzai, sayonara*
  18. Historical periods (6 words)  
*Heian, Kamakura, Meiji, Nara, Showa, Tokugawa*
  19. Housing (13 words)  
*amado, fusuma, futon, hoochie, kotatsu, kura, ryokan, shoji, tansu, tatami, tokonoma, yashiki, zabuton*
  20. Lineage and family (2 words)  
*kabane, uji*
  21. Literature (7 words)  
*haiku, orihon, renga, senryu, tanka, uta, waka*
  22. Measurement (11 words)  
*ken<sub>3</sub>, koku, momme, ri, shaku, sho<sub>1</sub>, sun, tan<sub>3</sub>, tan<sub>4</sub>, to, tsubo*
  23. Medicine (16 words)  
*Hashimoto, Ishihara, itai-itai, kakke, Minamata disease, moxa, sanpaku, Sendai, shiatsu, Shiga, Shigella, shigellosis, sodoku, Takayasu, tsutsugamushi, yusho*
-

24. Mineralogy (11 words)  
*ikunolite, ishikawaite, johachidolite, kobeite, ningyoite, shakudo, sudoite, teineite, todorokite, tosudite, yugawaralite*
25. Monetary (8 words)  
*itzebu, kobang, obang, rin, ryo, sen, tempo, yen*
26. Music (6 words)  
*karaoke, koto, samisen, shakuhachi, shō<sub>2</sub>, Suzuki*
27. Nature (5 words)  
*bai-u, Kuroshiwo, onsen, tsunami, typhoon*
28. Professions and status (38 words)  
*ama, daimio, Eta, geisha, Genro, hanashika, hatamoto, heimin, hinin, honcho, inkyo, jito, joro, judoist, kami, kamikaze, Kuge, maiko, mama-san, Mikado, moose, mousmee, muraji, oiran, omi, Rōjū, ronin, Roshi, samurai, sensei, Shihan, shogun, shugo, soshi, sumotori, tycoon, yakuza, Yamaguchi-gumi*
29. Religion (24 words)  
*bonze, bonzery, bonzess, Jōdo, kami, koan, mondo, Obaku, Rinzai, Ritsu, satori, sennin, Shin, Shingon, Shinshū, Shinto, Soka Gakkai, Soto, Tendai, torii, ujigami, zazen, Zen, zendo*
30. Residents and emigrants (8 words)  
*gaijin, Nip, Nipponese, nisei, Okinawan, Ryukyuan, sansei, Tokyoite*
31. Social systems (4 words)  
*Kempeitai, tenko, terakoya, tonari gumi*
32. Sports and martial arts (46 words)  
*aikido, basho, dan, dojo, harai goshi, ippon, jigotai, judo, ju-jitsu, karate (n.), kata, kendo, kesa-gatame, kuzushi, kyu, makiwara, o-goshi, osaekomi waza, O-soto-gari, randori, seoi nage, shime-waza, shodan, Shorin ryu, Shotokan, shuto, sumi-gaeshi, sumo, sutemi-waza, tai-otoshi, tomoe-nage, tori, tsugi ashi, Tsukahara, tsukuri, tsurikomi, uchimata, ude, uke, ukemi, uki, ura-nage, waza-ari, yoko-shiho-gatame, yokozuna, yondan*
33. Transportation (7 words)  
*jinricksha, kago, kuruma, norimon, rick, rickshaw, Shinkansen*
34. Weaponry (8 words)  
*daisho, katana, nunchaku, sai, shuriken, tachi, tanto, wacadash*
35. Zoology (7 words)  
*Akita, habu, koi, shubunkin, sika, Tosa<sub>2</sub>, uguisu*
-

36. Others (16 words)

*Ainu, dairi, kamikaze, karate (v.), kogai, Nipponian, Pentel, san, shibui, shibuichi, shimada, skosh, Tojo, Yamato, Yoshiwara, Zengakuren*

---

## 2.5. The Romanisation System Used and the Pronunciation of the Loanwords

The two preceding sections investigated the Japanese loanwords that were found in *the OED* in terms of their meanings and the years of their borrowing. In the following section, the distinctive characteristics of the spelling and pronunciation of such Japanese loanwords will be demonstrated.

Because the Japanese language does not use the Roman alphabet, Japanese loanwords have to be Romanised in the course of adaptation into the English lexicon. Quite a few different Romanisation systems for the Japanese language have been developed. Among the best known are the *Kunrei* style, which is the system approved by the Japanese Ministry of Education, and the Hepburnian style, which perhaps is currently the most widespread worldwide. Needless to say, these strict systems of Romanisation were not followed in the case of earlier loanwords, since there were no such systems at the time of their borrowing.<sup>37</sup> The differences in the Romanising systems cause spelling variations in *the OED*; to give a few examples, *Nō* / *Noh* ‘a traditional Japanese masked drama’, *romazi* / *romaji* ‘a system for transliterating Japanese into Roman script’, and *tenpo* / *tempo* ‘a former oval-shaped bronze coin of Japan’.

---

<sup>37</sup> The Hepburnian style was devised and first used by James C. Hepburn (1815–1911), an American clergyman, in his world-first Japanese–English dictionary published in 1867, and was the *de facto* standard system before the *Kunrei* style was made public by the then Cabinet in 1937. Post-war American occupation saw the revival of the Hepburnian system and it is now presumably the most widely used Romanisation system both in Japan and abroad, including its use for names on Japanese passports. For discussion on the many Japanese Romanisation styles and conventions that have been proposed and used during the past years, see Kusakabe (1977).

In times when no Romanising standards were accessible, the single method for foreigners to write down Japanese words on paper was to attempt to spell out what they could perceive. This is why Kay (1992: 543) points out that the “early borrowings from Japanese before systems of Romanization were established, particularly show modification in spelling”, providing the pairs *soy* / *shōyu* ‘soy sauce’ and *tycoon* / *taikun* ‘an important or dominant person’ as examples of such loanwords. Nevertheless, the argument that Kay makes can be misleading, as these are in fact not modified spellings. Rather, they are the ‘original’ spellings that the first foreign travellers in Japan used in an attempt to write down Japanese words which they had heard. The author of *the History of Japan*, Engelbert Kämpfer, who will be surveyed in Section 3.1, could have been no exception; the spellings used in his book will be reviewed in Section 3.5.

Almost all previous studies I know of have treated such spellings as adaptations towards the English system, and have given such adaptations the position of the first step of word naturalisation. However, this is not so, as many of the older Japanese loanwords transform their spellings towards the Hepburnian spellings later in the adaptation process, mostly in the late-19th and the early-20th centuries. This change towards the current spellings occurred as a result of the situation where the people in western countries began to recognise the necessity of a standardised system of transcribing Japanese words, and found the Hepburnian system functional. The unique transcriptions by various individual writers were gradually abandoned, and the Japanese *romaji* Romanisation systems, or the Hepburnian style in particular, took its place. Four examples of such words are given in (6).<sup>38</sup> However, the spelling of some words that have acquired citizenship sometimes becomes so well-established that they are not modified into the standardised system.

---

<sup>38</sup> The spelling variations and their years of quotation were taken from the *OED Online*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (6) a. FURO ‘the Japanese hot bath’<br>1615 <i>fro</i><br>1727 <i>froo</i><br>1884 <i>furo</i>                        | b. KATANA ‘a Japanese sword’<br>1613 <i>cattan</i><br>1874 <i>katana</i> |
| c. SAKÉ ‘Japanese fermented liquor’<br>1687 <i>saque</i><br>1797 <i>sakki</i><br>1878 <i>saki</i><br>1878 <i>sake</i> | d. ZORI ‘Japanese straw sandals’<br>1823 <i>sori</i><br>1884 <i>zori</i> |

When a foreign word appears in an English context, stress is automatically assigned to the words in accordance with the phonological rules of English. When the words are used frequently, strong and weak syllables appear as in everyday English words. In the stressed syllables, vowels become lengthened or diphthongised; in the weak syllables, “the vowel is reduced in speech to a central weak quality (schwa) or is represented by a syllabic consonant. Unless one already knows the spelling of such unstressed or weak syllables, it is not easy to guess what it might be” (Upward & McArthur 1992: 971).

When such stressifications or reductions occur to any given Japanese loanword, the vowel qualities become so obscured as to make it difficult for non-native speakers of the Japanese language to reproduce the *romaji*-motivated spellings. For this reason, the spellings change away from the Hepburnian style transliteration, of which four examples are given in (7).<sup>39</sup>

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (7) a. FUTON ‘a Japanese bed-quilt’<br>1876 <i>futon</i><br>1972 <i>futong</i> | b. HONCHO ‘a leader or a boss’<br>1947 <i>hancho</i><br>1955 <i>honcho</i> |
|--|--|

---

<sup>39</sup> The spelling variations and their years of quotation were taken from the *OED Online*.

c. KIMONO ‘a Japanese-style dress’	d. MATSUTAKE ‘an edible fungus’
1886 <i>kimono</i>	1915 <i>matsutake</i>
1919 <i>kimona</i>	1991 <i>matsutaki</i>

This development then becomes reinforced by ‘spelling pronunciations’ and forces the spellings (and also the pronunciations) away from the original Japanese words.<sup>40</sup>

The above discussion covers almost all of the spelling changes that can be seen among the loanwords of Japanese origin found in *the OED*. However, there are some cases in which the spellings of the loanwords do not follow any of the abovementioned processes or the current Romanising systems. Such loanwords will be briefly discussed below.

One explanation for the occurrence of such words is that slang words are included in *the OED*. As Warren (1993: 67) has pointed out, loanwords that are orally transmitted (including those loanwords which come into the language as slang) “may first faithfully reflect the pronunciation of their sources”; however, they are “free from the bonds of orthography, and are liable to go through unpredictable changes” before they surface into the printed language. That is, the spelling and pronunciation changes of such slang words often do not become noticeable in written texts. Some examples of this kind: *hoochie* ‘a shelter or dwelling’, *skosh* ‘a small amount’, and *moose* ‘a young Japanese or Korean woman’.<sup>41</sup>

---

<sup>40</sup> ‘Spelling pronunciations’ are such pronunciations in which the words are pronounced according to the orthographic spellings of the given language. Such pronunciations are “especially likely to happen when universal education and the wide dissemination of books and newspapers introduce people to words in printed form which they have never heard pronounced in their home environment” (Barber 1993: 202). There are many studies in this field, including that of Fujimura (1980) in which she deals with the double consonants and the velar nasal /ŋ/ in French, and of M. Ito (1991) in which he deals with spelling and phonological changes of Celtic loanwords in English.

<sup>41</sup> These are corrupted forms of Japanese *uchi* ‘a house’, *sukoshi* ‘a small number or quantity of’, and *musume* ‘a girl’ respectively.

There are likewise loanwords of Japanese origin borrowed into English through different languages. For example, *mebos* ‘a confection made from dried apricots or plums’ was borrowed into English by way of Afrikaans, or South African Dutch; *rumaki* ‘an appetizer’ perhaps was borrowed via Hawaiian;<sup>42</sup> and *soya* ‘soy beans’ was taken via Dutch.

Also, cautious treatment is necessary for those loanwords that were taken into the English vocabulary during the period of Japan’s national segregation (from the mid-17th until the mid-19th century), as the source of these loanwords could be translations from Dutch or German. Using the letter *s* for the /z/ sounds and capitalising the initial letters of nouns, such as in *Sasen* (for *zazen* ‘seated Zen meditation’), is an example of such German influence.<sup>43</sup>

Examining the sources of the illustrative sentences used in *the OED*, and as Ohwada (1997) has pointed out, it is quite safe to say that the largest single work which contributed Japanese loanwords for this period is Engelbert Kämpfer’s *the History of Japan*. This book was translated by John G. Scheuchzer, a Swiss medical doctor who had his clinic in London, into English and was published in 1727. The reason why the spellings in this book are influenced by German seems to be that Scheuchzer himself did not know much of the Japanese language; thus, the translator used the Germanised spellings of Kämpfer as the basis for the words he did not know. In such cases, these spellings in turn entered *the*

---

<sup>42</sup> *The OED* does not indicate the origin of this loanword *rumaki* clearly. It only says “Perh[aps] altered f[rom] Jap[anese] *harumaki* spring roll”. Random House (1993) describes *rumaki* as being a form of Hawaiian cookery; however, it notes also that the loanword is “of undetermined orig[in]”. Putting these pieces of information together, it might be suggested that this word originated in Japanese *harumaki*, and via Hawaiian, it was borrowed into English.

<sup>43</sup> As Ohwada (1996: 52, n. 1) points out, it is a common rule in German phonetics that /s/ before a vowel become voiced to form a /z/. He also notes that it is a common practice in the German orthography to capitalise the initial letter of nouns. Therefore, *Sasen* is a quite natural way for spelling *zazen* in German.

*OED* to produce the non-*romaji* spelling variations.

The kinds of ‘spelling changes’ and ‘spelling variations’ mentioned above should not be treated as examples of adaptation towards the English spelling. They are unquestionably different from the current standardised systems of Romanisation, but certainly not a part of the naturalisation process. As discussed above, spelling changes are quite complex developments.

Loanwords are customarily “altered to conform to the phonological canons of the borrowing language, in ways that range from changes in individual segments to more global deformations of structure” (Broselow 2003). Nevertheless, these modifications are not necessarily ‘naturalisations’ into the borrower language.<sup>44</sup>

*The OED* attempts to give pronunciations for all words for which it is possible to do so; that is, to all words except for those marked obsolete by a dagger ( † ). However, for a number of the Japanese loanwords recorded in the Second Edition, non-naturalised forms of the pronunciations are given, sometimes even without any stress signs. This might indicate that the compilers of *the OED*, back in 1989, could not determine how the words should be pronounced in speech, because *the OED* records only the words from written sources.

There are a number of strange pronunciations documented; some examples being *amado* /'amado/ ‘a set of shutters’, *fusuma* /'fu:su:ma/ ‘sliding screens’, *magatama* /'ma:gəta:mə/ ‘a type of ornamental jewel’, *metake* /'metake/ ‘a tall slender Japanese

---

<sup>44</sup> The alterations at the time of borrowing occur as the borrower tries to pronounce an unknown foreign word. It is quite natural that the borrower applies the rules of his own native tongue, when they do not know the appropriate rules of the original language. Thus, even if alterations occur, they are not the naturalisation towards the borrower language; when the borrower realises the appropriate rules, they shift towards the original pronunciation. Those alterations that occur later in the process of naturalisation are indeed adaptations into the borrower language; however, it is impossible only from the description of *the OED* to distinguish between the above two alterations. Broselow (2003) gives some examples of the later alteration.

bamboo’, *Obaku* /obaku/ ‘a branch of Japanese Zen Buddhism’, and *tempura* /'tɛmpərə/ ‘a batter-coated deep-fried Japanese dish’. These pronunciations are strange regarding both the English and the original Japanese. They do not follow the usual English convention, while the patterns of accentuation and of long vowels do not fit the Japanese pattern. In the online amendments, such pronunciations are being revised to fit the English patterns; we must wait until the revisions are concluded for the appropriate ‘English’ pronunciations of the Japanese loanwords to be recorded.<sup>45</sup> It is also worth mentioning that the revised versions transcribe American pronunciations as well.

It is of interest to note that the foreign vocabulary has introduced into English a consonant sequence which it had for a long time avoided, the initial /ts/. *The OED* lists a host of such words, including the Russian *tsar* ‘a Russian emperor’ and the Bantu *tsetse(-fly)* ‘a dipterous insect’, all being loanwords.<sup>46</sup> Ten loanwords from the Japanese vocabulary which have initial /ts/ are catalogued in *the OED*, all beginning with /tsu/ (which is the alternative English pronunciation of the Japanese /tsu/): *tsuba*, *tsubo*, *tsugi ashi*, *Tsukahara*, *tsukemono*, *tsukuri*, *tsunami*, *tsurikomi*, *tsutsugamushi*, and *tsutsumu*.<sup>47</sup> Mulcahy (1996: 146) concludes that “although the impact is limited so far, these words [= Japanese loanwords with initial /ts/ (SD)] do demonstrate a striking Japanese influence at

---

<sup>45</sup> The new entries have recorded multiple pronunciations, and British and American pronunciations are available. For example, the pronunciation of *Obaku* has been revised as follows:

*Brit.* /'ɒsbaku:/, /'əʊbaku:/, /ɒs'ba:kʊ:/, /v'ba:kʊ:/, *U.S.* /oʊs'baku/, /'oʊsbaku/  
(s.v. *Obaku*, n., March 2004 revision in the *OED Online*)

<sup>46</sup> All 82 words with an initial /ts/ sound recorded in *the OED* are loanwords: 18 from German, 10 each from Japanese and Russian, six from Chinese, five each from Hebrew and Italian, four from Spanish, and 28 from other smaller sources including Swiss names. The oldest of such loanwords recorded in *the OED* are *Zwinglian* /'zwɪŋɡliən/, /'tʃwɪŋɡliən/ (first citation: 1532) and *tsar* (or *czar*) /tsɑ:(r)/, /zɑ:(r)/ (first citation: 1555). *Zwinglian* is a derivation from the name of a Swiss religious reformer, Ulrich Zwingli (1484–1531); and *tsar* is the Russian emperor. The first Japanese loanword with such initial consonant cluster recorded in *the OED* is *tsubo* /'tsu:bo/ ‘a Japanese unit of area’, whose first citation year is 1727.

<sup>47</sup> See Appendix A for the meanings of these loanwords.

the phonological level.” As there are other words in *the OED* that begin with /ts/, this phenomenon is not fully of Japanese influence; however, it is still true that a significant number of Japanese loanwords beginning with /tsu/ are recorded in *the OED*, that is, as presumably being used in the English context.

Another attention-grabbing fact is that there are two examples in which the Japanese /u/ sound is transmitted as /ju:/ in *the OED*. They are both documented in the Second Edition, and undoubtedly would be revised in the on-going revision process. The two loanwords are *uta* /'ju:ta/ ‘a Japanese poetic verse’ and *bai-u* /'baɪju:/ ‘the rainy season in Japan’. This phenomenon seems to be because the English language does not have many words with an initial /u/ or /ʊ/ vowels. Among the more than 1,000 ‘u’ words found in OALD (2010), only 12 words that begin with /u/ or /ʊ/ were found; all the other words beginning with /ʌ/, /ju:/, /jʊ/, or /ɜ:/, of which the first two are by far the commonest. This suggests that the compilers of the Second Edition might have not known the original Japanese pronunciation, and the pronunciations were determined by analogical reasoning. The pronunciations that are different from the Japanese original are, in some cases, merely an unfortunate error.

In this chapter, the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* were observed in detail. It must be borne in mind once again, however, that the loanwords analysed here are not necessarily completely naturalised into the English lexicon: some of them are merely nonce borrowings; some of them are only used in a particular professional field. Furthermore, as K. Ito (1999) points out, it is important to know that loanwords that have once been assimilated into English might fade out of use; thus, might no longer commonly be used.<sup>48</sup>

---

<sup>48</sup> As pointed out by K. Ito (2002), there are also Japanese words that faded out of use in the Japanese context after the borrowing into English occurred, which might or might not be in current use in the English context. Okuyama (1993, 1995) exemplifies such words in his dictionaries.

Motwani (1991: v) emphasises, citing English loanwords in Japanese, that the majority of the foreign words in his dictionary of loanwords have already decayed into “trite, ineffective expressions not basic to the Japanese lexicon and everyday speech”. Loveday (1996: 78) also indicates that a loanword follows one of the following two fates: “either integration and acceptance into the community code or rejection and oblivion”. The point above that a loanword once naturalised can later possibly fall out of use can be seen for both directions of Japanese–English: This is a fact that indeed can be attested to all possible combinations of loaning and borrowing.

### 3. Japanese Loanwords Found in *the History of Japan*

The Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* were examined in the preceding chapter. In this chapter, the borrowings of Japanese origin found in *the History of Japan* will be reviewed. Before going into the details, the basic facts about this important book will be presented.

#### 3.1. About Engelbert Kämpfer, the Author<sup>49</sup>

Engelbert Kämpfer was born in Lemgo, a town in what is now Germany, in 1651. Before leaving his country for Japan, he had visited Russia and Persia as a secretary to the delegation from the Swedish court. He came to Japan when he was 39 years of age as a medical doctor to the Dutch East India Company and to the Dutch factory and trading house at Nagasaki's Dejima. He shipped off from Java in present Indonesia in July 1690, stopping at Siam on the way, to arrive at Dejima in September of the same year. He departed from Japan in September 1692 for Batavia, which town is now called Jakarta, and returned to Holland in the October of 1693. During his residence in Japan, he had the chance to travel twice between Nagasaki and Edo (now Tokyo) in the company of his superior, the Governor of the Dutch Trading House, and was admitted to the presence of the then reigning shogun, Tsunayoshi.

According to Katagiri (1991), Kämpfer received immense assistance from a retainer whose name was Gen'emom, a son of the certified interpreter Imamura Ichiemon and a

---

<sup>49</sup> Meier-Lemgo (1960/1991–1994) is a detailed biography of Kämpfer. This is the main source of the information presented in this and the next section. The original or the translation of this biography should be consulted for detailed accounts for Kämpfer's life and travels. Kreiner (1996) also gives a detailed account on Kämpfer's stay in Japan and his *History of Japan*.

native of Nagasaki, during his two-year stay in Japan. Gen'emon helped Kämpfer collect various pieces of information, including Japanese chronicles and maps, which were legally prohibited to be given to non-nationals. Kämpfer made observations on and recorded what he saw or was informed of during his stay at Nagasaki and his two journeys; and after returning to his native Germany, he organised them into a batch of manuscripts, which in due course developed into *the History of Japan* that we shall be examining below. Kämpfer died in his hometown in 1716.

### **3.2. Outline of *the History of Japan***

When Kämpfer organised his manuscripts, they were written in 'High Dutch', or German, which was his native tongue.<sup>50</sup> The manuscripts were sold by Kämpfer's heir, who was his uncle, to an Englishman. This man immediately resold them to Sir Hans Sloane. Sir Hans is the founder of the British Museum; and the manuscripts and the primary sources that Kämpfer collected are still kept at various sections of the British Museum and the British Library, though some works have been transferred to the Natural History Museum (Kreiner 1996). Sir Hans appointed John G. Scheuchzer, who was a physician in London and was a fellow of the Royal Society, to translate the manuscripts written in German into English. As a result, *the History of Japan* as we know it today was first printed and published in London in 1727 for a limited subscribing audience. Because this first issue received publicity and gained popularity, a second impression was issued in 1728 for the general public. The long passage below is the full title and the author's information as

---

<sup>50</sup> On the title page of *the History of Japan*, as will be observed soon after, it is noted that the volumes were "written in High Dutch", which should mean 'in German' when the birthplace of the author was taken into consideration. As the words 'Dutch' and 'German' were in earlier times used interchangeably when there was no unified German nation or Holland commonwealth (see *the OED* 2nd ed., s.v. *Dutch*, a., n. (adv.); Wisdom 2013, s.v. *Dutch*), it is quite plausible to regard this 'High Dutch' as being 'High German', the current standardised form of the German language.

seen on the title page of this 1728 reissue.<sup>51</sup>

The history of Japan : Giving an account of the antient [*sic*] and present state and government of that empire ; of its temples, palaces, castles, and other buildings ; of its metals, minerals, trees, plants, animals, birds and fishes ; of the chronology and succession of the emperors, ecclesiastical and secular ; of the original descent, religions, customs, and manufactures of the natives, and of their trade and commerce with the Dutch and Chinese. Together with a description of the kingdom of Siam.

Written in High Dutch by Engelbertus Kämpfer,<sup>52</sup> M. D. physician to the Dutch embassy to the Emperor's court ; and translated from his original manuscript, never before printed, by J. G. Scheuchzer, F. R. S. and a member of the college of physicians, London.<sup>53</sup>

With the life of the author and an introduction. To which is added, part of a journal of a voyage to Japan, made by the English in the year 1673. Illustrated with many copper plates.

London : Printed for the publisher, and sold by Thomas Woodward at the Half-Moon over against St. Dunstan's Church Fleetstreet, and Charles Davis in Pater-Noster Row. MDCCXXVIII.

As can be understood from this complete title, *the History of Japan* comprises of a variety of sections, which deal with the innumerable aspects of Japanese nature, history, society, and culture. Also, there are descriptions of the Japanese trade during her isolation from most other countries. The appendices of *the History of Japan* give additional details on the flora of the Japanese land and on the exclusive commerce with the Dutch and the Chinese.

This book consisting of two volumes had a considerable influence over many who

---

<sup>51</sup> See Figure 1 on page 51 for a photograph of this title page.

<sup>52</sup> This is the Latinized form of 'Engelbert Kämpfer'.

<sup>53</sup> *The History of Japan* is thus considered a 'British' book. In a banquet speech she made at the Imperial Palace of Japan on 7 May 1975, Queen Elizabeth II of England famously made a quote from this book to describe the qualities of the Japanese people: "an English translator of *the History of Japan* wrote in his preface that his book described a valiant nation—'a polite, industrious and virtuous people, enriched by a mutual commerce among themselves and possessed of a country on which nature hath lavished her most valuable treasures'" (cf. Ozaki 2011: 50).

afterwards came to Japan, and on the many works written by them about this country.<sup>54</sup> For example, as Hayakawa (2003b) has pointed out, the influence of *the History of Japan* can be seen in Carl P. Thunberg's *Flora Japonica* (published in 1784), and Philipp F. von Siebold's *Nippon* (seven volumes published between 1832 and 1852) and his other books on the subject of Japan. *The History of Japan* is also the greatest source of Japanese loanwords in *the OED* as has already been observed in Section 2.3 and especially in footnote 35.

### 3.3. The Digitalisation of *the History of Japan*

As *the History of Japan* is the greatest contributor of Japanese loanwords in *the OED*, it will be beneficial to see what words are found in *the History of Japan*. Therefore, I have digitalised *the History of Japan* for the following four purposes. First, to make a comprehensive list of Japanese loanwords found therein. Secondly, to consult the original and obtain an understanding of the characteristics of the loanwords found there. Also, to systematically comprehend the Romanised spelling used in the volumes. And finally, to compare the Japanese words found in this text and those found in *the OED* in order to see precisely what influence *the History of Japan* had on *the OED*.

---

<sup>54</sup> Parts of the volumes have also been translated into Japanese and circulated or published, and have influenced the Japanese way of thinking as well, particularly in the later years of the Tokugawa period. Numata (1962) gives an account of such old translations.

---

*The figures on the following pages:*

(p. 51) **Figure 1:** A photograph of the title page of the History of Japan (reduced to 75%)

(p. 52) **Figure 2:** A photograph of the title page of  
the Second Appendix of the History of Japan (reduced to 80%)

The originals of Figures 1 and 2 are printed in black and red; they are, however, reproduced here in black only.

(p. 53) **Figure 3:** A photograph of a sample page from the History of Japan (reduced to 75%)

THE  
H I S T O R Y  
OF  
J A P A N:

Giving an ACCOUNT of  
The antient and present State and Government  
of that EMPIRE;

OF  
Its Temples, Palaces, Castles, and other Buildings;  
OF  
*Its Metals, Minerals, Trees, Plants, Animals, Birds and Fishes;*

OF  
The CHRONOLOGY and SUCCESSION of the EMPERORS,  
Ecclesiastical and Secular;

OF  
The Original Descent, Religions, Customs, and Manufactures of the Natives, and of  
their Trade and Commerce with the *Dutch* and *Chinese*.  
Together with a Description of the Kingdom of *Siam*.

Written in High *Dutch*

By *ENGELBERTUS KÆMPFER*, M. D.  
Physician to the *Dutch* Embassy to the *Emperor's* Court;

And translated from his Original Manuscript, never before printed,

By *J. G. SCHEUCHZER*, F. R. S.  
And a Member of the College of Physicians, *London*.

With the LIFE of the AUTHOR and an INTRODUCTION.

To which is added,

Part of a JOURNAL of a Voyage to *JAPAN*, made by the *English* in the Year 1673.

ILLUSTRATED with many COPPER PLATES.

VOLUME I.

L O N D O N;

Printed for the PUBLISHER, and sold by THOMAS WOODWARD at the  
*Half-Moon* over against St. *Dunstan's* Church *Fleetstreet*, and CHARLES DAVIS  
in *Pater-Noster* Row. MDCCLXXVIII.

THE SECOND  
APPENDIX  
TO  
Dr. ENGELBERT KÆMPFER'S  
History of Japan :  
BEING  
Part of an authentick JOURNAL of a Voyage to  
JAPAN, made by the *English* in the Year 1673.

---



---

L O N D O N :  
Printed for THOMAS WOODWARD and CHARLES DAVIS,  
MDCCXXVIII.

no other reason but to enable the natives to pay the necessary taxes, and to make it easier for them to maintain themselves. The money thus rais'd is by them call'd *Fanna Gin*, which is as much as to say, *Flower Money*, perhaps because they are in expectation, that still greater advantages, than they have already secured to themselves, will flow out of the foreign trade, or because they compare this money to the flowers, and the gain of the merchants to the fruits. It consists of what the Governors of the Town, and their subaltern officers, by many a fraudulent contrivance, detract and detain from the price and profit of all foreign goods, which are here expos'd to sale. Thus much however must be owned in justice to the Governours, that they themselves have no share in this money. But their subaltern officers, and the Magistrates of the Town, and in general all persons, who have any thing to do with the foreign nations establish'd here, on account of their trade, divide part of it among themselves, as lawful and just fees, due for the trouble they must be at, on their behalf. The remainder is sent to the *Kanna Sa*, or Treasury of every street. This last part is left to the disposal of the *Otona*, who divides it equally amongst the Inhabitants, according to the number of *Kasio*. they are possess'd of, keeping always so much in reserve, as he thinks requisite for the necessary repairs of the street, of its gates, fountains, and publick buildings, of the Instruments for extinguishing fires, as also for the expences to be laid out on account of such publick works, as must be done by order, and for the Governors of the Town, all which expences the *Otona* accounts for annually, sending his accounts to every Inhabitant of his street for their perusal. The dividend is made by order of the Governors, two, three, and four, times a year, or more according to the number of *Camban*, that is, sales of foreign commodities allowed of. Whoever desires no share in the division of this publick money, is also for that reason exempted from the common burdens of the street, such as serving many a troublesome office, keeping the watch and round at night, and the like, nor is he obliged to pay any other Tax, but the imperial ground-rent, and the *Fassaku Gin*, or contribution money for a present to the Governors. But notwithstanding this is a very considerable advantage, yet to my knowledge, there are very few, even among the richest Inhabitants of the Town, willing to purchase it for their share of this *Fannagin*, or *Flower money*.

Thus much of the Government of this City in general, and of the policy and regulation of its streets in particular. The account, which I have hitherto given, may serve as a pattern of the Government, as it is establish'd in all other towns, burroughs, and villages, throughout the Empire, whether they belong to the Imperial demesns, or are subject to other Princes and Lords, with this difference only, that the magistrates, tho' invested with the same power, have perhaps different names

*Government  
of other places.*



occurred.<sup>58</sup> These parts had to be corrected manually (e.g. eŋ-abliŋi'd → establish'd). After these e-texts were made, they were compared with and emended from the original, a procedure which took more than two and a half years. Eventually, though, the whole two-volume work was completely digitalised in the format attached to this dissertation as Appendix E.

### **3.4. The Japanese Loanwords Found in *the History of Japan***

In the progression of the above digitalising process, the Japanese loanwords found in *the History of Japan* were marked up, so that they could be afterwards retrieved with no difficulty by conducting electronic searches. While emending and checking the digitalised texts, the Japanese translation by Imai (1973) was consulted as well to make sure that the marking-up was appropriately done.<sup>59</sup>

After the digitalisation process was completed, a list of the Japanese borrowings found in *the History of Japan* was prepared by electronically searching the words that were thus marked up. Also, because there existed previously a manually organised catalogue by Hayakawa (2003b) of Japanese loanwords found therein, this was consulted as well to produce an 'exhaustive' list of 'Japanese loanwords' found in this significant work. This list, which will be presented in Appendix B, consists of some 1,500 words, not including

---

<sup>58</sup> Figure 3 on page 53 is a sample copy of a page from *the History of Japan* to give an idea of what the original text looks like.

<sup>59</sup> This translation of 1973 by Imai is not a translation of the English version; rather it was translated from the modern German version which was published in 1964 (Christian W. von Dohm (ed.), *Geschichte und Beschreibung von Japan*). However, this is generally regarded as the most authoritative and complete Japanese translation of *the History of Japan* currently available. Although there is some dissimilarity among the English and German versions, they are quite minor; and even when these differences occur, they are clearly noted in this Japanese translation.

names of places,<sup>60</sup> people, organisations, and other proper names.

### 3.5. The Characteristics of the Romanisation System Used

There are a number of distinctive characteristics found in the Romanised spellings made use of in *the History of Japan*. To begin with, such couples of letters as *f – f*, *F – T*, *J – T*, *J – F*, and *K – R* are disorganised in many places. Strictly speaking, however, these disorganisations are not at all spelling variations; on the contrary, they are merely transcriptional inaccuracies or printer’s errors. One of the thought-provoking points with regards to the Romanisation system of *the History of Japan* is that the spellings *fa*, *fi*, *fu*, *fe*, and *fo* are made use of wherever the sounds /ha/, /çi/, /φu/, /he/, and /ho/ occur in the present-day pronunciation of standardised Japanese. This may possibly be due to the influence of the pronunciation of Nagasakian dialect of Japanese in the Tokugawa period, although this requires further investigation which will not be conducted here as that is not in the scope of the current study.<sup>61</sup>

A further characteristic of the loanwords of Japanese origin found in *the History of Japan* is how Kämpfer and his translator made use of vowels. Many vowel letters are left out or ‘mistaken’, in terms of the current Romanising models. This seems to be a result of the fact that Kämpfer tried to write down the devoiced vowels as he heard them. According to Miyajima (1961), such devoiced vowels seem to have existed in the

---

<sup>60</sup> Kämpfer gives an account on the regions and the provinces of Japan in *the History of Japan*, which gives all provincial and district names as appeared in an old Japanese-language dictionary. There are several facsimile copies of this dictionary published in modern times (Yosano, Masamune & Yosano 1926 is an example of such copies).

<sup>61</sup> The changes in pronunciation of Japanese, including that of the *f* sounds, are discussed in Morita (1977: 264–266). Morita notes in his account that in the Japanese pronunciation of the Tokugawa era, the bilabial fricative [φ] or the labio-dental fricative [f] had disappeared to be replaced by the glottal fricative [h]. This might suggest that the pronunciations with [f] were not that of the standardised form, but that of a dialect.

pronunciation of the 17th-century Japanese when Kämpfer visited Japan; thus it is plausible that these vowel alternations were notations of those devoicings that occurred in the speech of the Japanese people at that time. Yasui (1988) also points out that such devoicing already existed in the Japanese of the early Tokugawa era, and indicates in his map that the devoicing still occurs in the dialects of the Kyushu, Hokuriku, Kanto, and southern Tohoku regions.

One of the other characteristics of the Romanised spellings in these volumes is that the pair of letters *kf* is employed to represent the /ku/ sound of the Japanese words. Michel (1996: 31) points out that this may perhaps be partly attributable to the abovementioned devoicing of a vowel and to the bilabial friction instigated by careless articulation of such devoiced vowels.

From what is above said, it can be concluded that the irregular Romanising spellings are not necessarily due to spelling modifications that occurred in the process of naturalisation into English. This is contrary to what Kimura-Kano (2006: 41–42) says; she asserts that these irregular spellings are orthographic adaptations. The use of diacritical marks, frequent use of hyphens, or capitalised common nouns are a consequence of the author's attempt to accurately write down the foreign words as he perceived them. Thus, they are not necessarily spelling adaptations.

In this chapter, the borrowings of Japanese origin found in Engelbert Kämpfer's *the History of Japan* were studied. As a result, the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* and in *the History of Japan* were both examined in the preceding chapters. In the following chapter, those loanwords that occur in both sources will be reviewed.

#### 4. Japanese Loanwords Found in Both *the Oxford English Dictionary* and *the History of Japan*

##### 4.1. The Influence of *the History of Japan* on *the Oxford English Dictionary*

By comparing the Japanese loanwords that were found in *the History of Japan* and those found in *the OED*, the words listed below in List 7 were found in both.<sup>62</sup> There are 74 words on this list.

---

**List 7:** Japanese words found in both *the History of Japan* and in *the Oxford English Dictionary*

---

*Adsuki* (*adzuki*); *Awabi* (*awabi*); *Bon* (*Bon*); *Bonze*, *Bonsey* (*bonze*); *Cango* (*kago*);  
*Cobang*, *Cobanj*, *Copang*, *Kobani*, *Kobanj*, *Koobang*, *Cubang* (*kobang*);  
*Daimio*, *Dai Mio* (*daimio*); *Dairi* (*dairi*); *Finoki* (*hinoki*); *Firo Canna* (*hiragana*);  
*Goradzi* (*Rōjū*); *Itzebo*, *Itzebe*, *Itzebi* (*itzebu*, *itzeboo*); *Jamatto* (*Yamato*); *Jedo* (*Yeddo*);  
*Jetta* (*Eta*, *eta*); *Kaja*, *Kai* (*kaya*); *Kaki* (*kaki*); *Kami*, *Cami*, *Came* (*kami*);  
*Kanno*, *Canna* (*kana*); *Katanna* (*katana*); *Katsuwo* (*katsuo*);  
*Kattakanna*, *Catta Cana* (*katakana*); *Kin* (*ken*); *Kiri* (*kiri*); *Kirin* (*kirin*); *Koi* (*koi*);  
*Koitsjaa* (*koi-cha*); *Kokf*, *Koku* (*koku*); *Konjakf* (*koniak*, *koniaku*); *Kuge* (*Kuge*);  
*Matsuri*, *Matsusi* (*matsuri*); *Midsu* (*miso*); *Mikaddo*, *Mikaddi* (*Mikado*);  
*Mome*, *Momi* (*momme*); *Moxa* (*moxa*); *Nipon*, *Nifon* (*Nippon*); *Norimon* (*norimon*);  
*Obani*, *Ubang* (*obang*); *Rinsaiifa* (*Rinzai*); *Rissiu* (*Risshu*); *Rit* (*Ritsu*);  
*Riuku*, *Liquejo*, *Liquæo*, *Leuconiaæ* (*Ryukyū*); *Liqueans*, *Liquejans* (*Ryukyuan*);  
*Saguer* (*sakura*); *Sake*, *Sackee*, *Saki*, *Sakki*, *Sacki*, *Sacci* (*saké*); *Samurai* (*samurai*);  
*Sasanqua* (*sasanqua*); *Sasen* (*zazen*); *Satori* (*satori*); *Sen* (*Zen*); *Senni* (*seni*);  
*Sennin* (*sennin*); *Seogun* (*shogun*); *Siakf*, *Sak*, *Saku*, *Sakf*, *Sackf* (*shaku*);  
*Singon* (*Shingon*); *Sinto*, *Shinto* (*Shinto*); *Sintoist* (*Shintoist*); *Siodo* (*Jōdo*);  
*Soeju*, *Soje*, *Soja* (*shoyu*, *shoya*, *soy*, *soya*); *Sotofa*, *Sotosju* (*Soto*); *Sugi*, *Suggi* (*sugi*);

---

<sup>62</sup> The spellings without the round brackets are from *the History of Japan*, and those within the round brackets are from *the OED*. Note that the strict systems of Romanisation were not followed in the case of *the History of Japan*, since there were no such systems when it was written or translated. *The OED* follows the Hepburnian style Romanisation comparatively; this is because *the OED* was compiled after the Romanisation system was established. For the meanings of these loanwords, see Appendix A, where all the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* are listed. See also Appendix D for a detailed explanation for these 74 loanwords.

*List 7 continued*

---

*Sun, Sum (sun); Tai, Tah (tai); Tanabatta, Tannabatta (Tanabata);  
Tendai, Ten Dai (Tendai); Tokko (toko); Torij, Tori, Toori (torii); Tsja, Tsjaa (cha, chia);  
Tsubo (tsubo); Tuffon (typhoon); Udsigami (ujigami); Urusi (urushi); Uta (uta);  
Wakisasi (wacadash).*

---

Looking into the Japanese loanwords that occur in both sources, a number of instances of the influence of *the History of Japan* on *the OED* can be seen. By way of illustration, three of these will be presented below.

Firstly, the capitalisation of a word, which is one of the major characteristics of the nouns found in *the History of Japan*, is seen in some of *the OED*'s entries of Japanese origin; for example, *Bon* 'a Japanese Buddhist festival', *Rōjū* 'the council of ministers of state in Japan', *Eta* 'a member of a class of Japanese outcasts', *Kuge* 'a court noble', and *Mikado* 'the Japanese emperor'. As Kämpfer's original manuscript was written in German, all the nouns in his manuscripts were naturally given a capitalised initial letter; and Scheuchzer, who did not know much about the Japanese language, retained them when he translated the text. This might have had a certain influence on some Japanese headwords in *the OED*.

Secondly, there is one Japanese loanword that is catalogued in *the OED* with precisely the identical spelling (but without the initial capital letter) as *the History of Japan*: *sasanqua* 'an evergreen shrub'. This could be another influence that *the History of Japan* had upon *the OED*.

Finally, there are several spellings from *the History of Japan* given as alternative spellings of the Japanese headwords found in *the OED*.

## 4.2. Problems of *the Oxford English Dictionary* Regarding the 74 Loanwords

There are several problems found in *the OED* when considering the loanwords found in both *the History of Japan* and *the OED*. The major problems found are those regarding the first citation years, the definitions, and the illustrative sentences; and these will be given in the following sub-sections. All these problems are not specific to loanwords found in both sources, but they will be present here as samples of what becomes problematic when using *the OED* as a primary source in a study.

### 4.2.1. Problems Regarding the First Citation Years

Among the 74 Japanese loanwords found in both sources and therefore given in List 7, there are 20 words that have a later ‘first citation’ year cited in *the OED* than the year of publication of *the History of Japan* (1927). This means that *the History of Japan* was published earlier than the ‘first citation’ year provided by *the OED*. The loanwords listed in (9) are the 20 such problematic words.<sup>63</sup>

- (9) *awabi, Bon, daimio, Eta, hiragana, koniak, Rinzai, Risshu, Rōjū, Ryukyu, Ryukyuan, sakura, sasanqua, sennin, Soto, Tanabata, ujigami, uta, Yamato, Yeddo*

It is to be hoped that these will be revised in the course of updating of *the OED* which is currently in progress.<sup>64</sup>

---

<sup>63</sup> Listed in alphabetical order according to the main spelling of *the OED*.

<sup>64</sup> *The OED* is currently in the process of being updated, and as Canon (1999) noted, the editors of the Third Edition had already antedated more than a fourth of the senses of the words by the time he was writing. Therefore, the Japanese loanwords listed here might already have been antedated. Also, Hayakawa (1996, 2003a, 2007) antedates some Japanese loanwords found in *the OED*.

#### 4.2.2. Problems Regarding the Definitions

There are quite a few problems in this field, which will be presented below. As can be seen, they can relate to widely held misunderstandings by Western people, or otherwise ignorant errors made by the compilers of *the OED*.

1. *Awabi*. The definition of *the OED* points out that the scientific name for *awabi* is *Haliotis gigantea*. This is certainly one type of *awabi* that can be found in Japan; however, there are three types found in the Japanese seas of which the most common is the disc abalone, whose scientific name is *H. discus*. (See Appendix D for more detail on the three types.)

2. *Daimio*. The definition given in *the OED* points out that *daimio* was the “title of the chief territorial nobles of Japan, vassals of the mikado”, or the Emperor, which is not quite correct. In reality, a *daimio* should have been a vassal of the *shogun*. However, this might have been an excusable error, as the Tokugawa shogunate used the court ranks, which was officially commissioned by the Emperor, to take control of their feudal military personnel (Britannica Japonica 1988).

3. *Hiragana*. In *the OED*, this loanword is defined as follows: “The cursive form of the Japanese syllabary derived from the Tsau style of Chinese ideographs: intended for use by women.” There are two problematic points in this definition: “the cursive form” and “intended for use by women”. If ‘cursive’ meant “written with a running hand, so that the characters are rapidly formed without raising the pen” (s.v. *cursive*, a. (n.)), this is the development in which these characters were made; *hiragana* are, in reality, part of any other Japanese modern typeface. If *the OED* meant ‘cursive’ as opposed to ‘angular’, this

causes no problem. The use of *hiragana* has never been limited to either sex; and thus, the latter point will still be a problem.

4. *Itzebu, itzeboo*. The definition of this loanword given in *the OED* has several problems regarding the meaning of the original Japanese phrase, the material from which these pieces are made, and its value in the English currency.

The original meaning of *itzebu* in the Japanese language is annotated as ‘one quarter’ in *the OED*. Although giving *ichi* the gloss ‘one’ is appropriate, *bu* in any terms does not mean ‘a quarter’ (Daijirin 2006; Daijisen 1995; Kojien 2008); *bu* should mean ‘a tenth’ instead, and the *itzebu* was definitely a tenth of a different system (Britannica Japonica 1988).

*The OED* notes in its definition that the *itzebu* was a silver coin. However, there were silver and gold pieces that carried the same face value, of which the golden coin appeared earlier. Users of *the OED* realise this fact when they read the last illustrative sentence recorded, but as the readers might not read these sentences carefully, it is proposed that this information be included in the definition when *the OED* is revised.

The definition of *the OED* says that an *itzebu* piece “worth about 1s. 4d. sterling”. The approximate value in the English currency varies throughout the Tokugawa era; thus, there needs to be a date cited if an actual value must be noted.

5. *Kami*. This loanword is somewhat different from the others in that *the OED* mixes up a number of different words of Japanese origin into one. More than a few Japanese words pronounced as *kami* are found in the definitions and the illustrative sentences given in *the OED*. Being pronounced the same in Japanese, it is quite understandable that the

foreigners visiting Japan got confused.

Recorded from the First Edition of *the OED*, many illustrative sentences were appended in the Second Supplement. Putting these all together, the Second Edition reorganises the definitions and the illustrative sentences into a further chaos; but the details will not be discussed here, as a detailed account has already appeared in Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004: 125–128).

6. *Katsuo*. The derivative word found in this entry, *katsuobushi*, is recorded with the definition “a dried quarter of this fish” (“this fish” here is the bonito). The mention of a quarter in this definition might be too specific, but the fact that the *katsuobushi* are dried parts of the fish is accurately presented.

7. *Katakana*. In the definition, *the OED* notes that these scripts are “used chiefly in scientific and official documents”, which is correct in the historical sense, but not in the current usage. They are now used to represent foreign loanwords.

8. *Seni*. In *the OED*, this loanword appears as an alternative spelling of *sen*, which is a supplementary unit of Japanese currency; however, these are actually different words albeit similar. *Sen* is the monetary unit and the name of coins carrying such value, while *seni*, or *zeni* in the Hepburnian Romanisation, is a name given to any coins of smaller currencies, especially made of copper or bronze.

9. *Shaku*. Two senses are given in *the OED*: an old Japanese measure of length and a flat wooden or ivory baton. These are two different but homonymous words in Japanese, and therefore should be in two different entries in a dictionary that emphasises historical

development.

10. *Yeddo*. Yeddo, or Edo in the current Hepburnian transliteration, being a place name, *the OED* does not define the word itself, but provides several compounds that include this word. One such compound, *Yeddo spruce*, poses a problem. *The OED* provides *Picea jezoensis* as its scientific name; and this is the scientific name for the *Yezo spruce*, Yezo being the former name of Hokkaido and not of Tokyo. However, *the OED* cannot be responsible alone for this mistake, as many references on the subject of gardening or botany use *Yeddo spruce*;<sup>65</sup> conceivably as a result of the confusion between the two similar place names: Yeddo and Yezo.

#### 4.2.3. Problems Regarding the Illustrative Sentences

There are similarly a number of problems in this field, some of which will be presented below.

1. *Kago*. *The OED* presents *cango*, the spelling used in *the History of Japan*, as an alternative spelling of this word, and this is unquestionably based on *the History of Japan*. However, this is not reflected in the illustrative sentences. The earliest illustrative sentence quoted in *the OED* is from 1857, which is nearer to the present than 1727 of *the History of Japan*. Thus, this is problematic when the information of the ‘first citation’ years is used.

---

<sup>65</sup> To give a few examples from the World Wide Web:

<http://extension.entm.purdue.edu/CAPS/pestInfo/hemlockAdelgid.htm>

[http://dnr.wi.gov/topic/invasives/documents/classification/lr\\_hemlockwooleyadelgid.pdf](http://dnr.wi.gov/topic/invasives/documents/classification/lr_hemlockwooleyadelgid.pdf)

<http://www.business-services.upenn.edu/arboretum/pdf/PlantCatalogue.pdf>

<http://www.onlineplantguide.com/Plant-Details/4094/>

<http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/plaveg/protect/dir/d-07-05e.shtml>

(all retrieved 26 Jan. 2013)

2. *Koi-cha*. The first illustrative sentence given in *the OED* is from the First Appendix of *the History of Japan* where the various aspects of tea are presented. It reads “This powder is mix’d with hot water into a thin pulp, which is afterwards sip’d. This Tea is call’d *Koitsjaa*, that is, thick Tea, by way of distinction from the thinner Tea, made only by infusion, and it is that which all the rich people and great men in Japan daily drink.” However, reading this description, the *Koitsjaa* here seems to be *usu-cha*, and the thinner variety *sen-cha*. This seems to be a mistake of Kæmpfer; and *the OED* should have a note so that the readers do not get confused.

3. *Koku*. This is one of the cases where *the OED* does not quote the whole sentence. This is quite understandable when the space is largely limited in the original printed volumes. It is also acceptable when the quote makes sense, while when the meaning of the quote becomes uncertain, it cannot be accepted. In the case of this loanword, it can be accepted, but it will be presented here as a reminder that there are such problems. The following is the whole sentence from *the History of Japan*, the underlined part being quoted in *the OED*.

In the eleventh year, on the ninth day of the fifth month, a fire broke out at the *Dairi*’s court, which burnt with such fury, the great part of the city of *Miaco* itself was laid in ashes, and because it unluckily happen’d, that among other buildings several publick granaries were destroy’d by the fire, the Emperor, for the ease and comfort of his Subjects, order’d, that three *Koku*’s of rice should be given, or lent to any family, that stood in need of it, as is done frequently in time of famine.

4. *Samurai*. Another case where *the OED* cites only a part of a sentence is *samurai*. This quote might be a problem, as the quotation does not seem to make sense without the

preceding sentence; again, the underlined part being the quote in *the OED*.

All these persons, besides the officers attending the *Bugio*, are look'd upon as military men, and as such have the privilege of wearing two swords. 'Tis from thence they are call'd *Samurai*, which signifies persons who wear two swords, or soldiers, all persons, that are not either noblemen by birth, or in some military employment, being by a late Imperial edict denied this privilege.

5. *Satori*. This is yet another instance where the quotation is incomplete. The earliest quotation is from *the History of Japan*, which is “This profound Enthusiasm is by them call'd *Safen* [*sic* (SD)], and the divine truths revealed to such persons *Satori*.” “This’ in this sentence is not clear; this is not a problem in this study, but becomes a problem when the precise meaning of the quote is needed. Also, the misspelling that occurred in *the History of Japan* appears as it did in this quotation, where *the OED* should have noted it as a spelling mistake.

6. *Sugi*. The earliest illustrative sentence of *sugi* is found in *the OED* as “**1727** [see HINOKI]”, which means that the actual quotation must be supplemented by visiting the entry for *hinoki*. This kind of simplified notation must have been devised to save space on the original printed volumes of *the OED*, and appears as they did also in the CD-ROM versions. It is to be hoped that the actual quotation will be noted in each entry in the future edition of *the OED*.

7. *Sun*. This is another case of the simplified notation. The earliest illustrative sentence of *sun* as a Japanese loanword is recorded in *the OED* as “**1727** [see SHAKU<sub>1</sub>].” The user of *the OED* has to visit the entry of *shaku* and look for the 1727 sentence to actually read

the quote.

8. *Urushi*. The earliest illustrative sentence is given as “**1727** [see *Japan varnish (tree)*]”, another instance of the simplified notation. This suggests that the quote can be found under the entry of ‘*Japan varnish*’, which in turn is to be found under the headword *Japan*.

9. *Zazen*. *The OED* gives an incomplete quotation from *the History of Japan*. The quotation becomes more comprehensible when the information from the preceding sentence is supplemented; however, it might have been difficult to include the quotation below in the printed versions, as it is quite long. *The OED* quotes the underlined parts only.

Under the inspection of this holy man [=Arara Sennin (SD)] he betook himself to a very austere life, wholly taken up with an almost uninterrupted contemplation of heavenly and divine things, in a posture very singular in itself, but reckon’d very proper for this sublime way of thinking, to wit, sitting cross-legg’d, with his hands in the bosom placed so, that the extremities of both thumbs touch’d one another: A posture, which is thought to engage one’s mind into so profound a meditation, and to wrap it up so entirely within itself, that the body lies for a while as it were sens less, unattentive, and unmoved by any external objects whatsoever. This profound Enthusiasm is by them call’d Safen [sic: read Sasen (OED)], and the divine truths revealed to such persons *Satori*.

This is the same quote that can be found in the entry of *satori*, where the misspelling of *the History of Japan* occurs as it is found there.

10. *Zen*. In *the OED*, the earliest quotation is from *the History of Japan*, again with an incomplete quotation. However, this quotation poses no problem, as it makes sense as it appears in *the OED*. The full sentence is as follows, the underline again being the passage quoted in *the OED*:

In the twelfth year, in the second month, a Court of Enquiry was held, by special command of the Emperor, in his Capital of *Miaco*, when it appear'd, that in the 1850 streets of this city, there were 1050 of the *Ten Dai's Religion*, 10070 of the sect *Singon*, 5402 of *Fosso*, 11016 of *Sen*, 122044 of *Seodo*, 9912 of *Rit*, 81586 of *Jocke*, 41586 of *Nis Fonguans*, 80112 of *Figas Fonguans*, 7406 of *Takata Monto*, 8306 of *Bukwoo*, 21080 of *Dainembuds*, 6073 of the sect of *Jammabos*, that is in all 405643 (the *Dairi's Court* not computed) 182070 of which were males, and 223573 females.

This chapter has reviewed the 74 Japanese loanwords that appear in both *the OED* and *the History of Japan*, together with the problems of *the OED* found in the course of this study. The next chapter will discuss how the Japanese loanwords, including these 74 reviewed in this chapter, naturalise into the lexicon.

## 5. The Naturalising Process of the Japanese Loanwords

The previous chapters discussed the Japanese loanwords that can be found in *the OED* and in Kæmpfer's *the History of Japan*. In this chapter I will examine the naturalising process of such loanwords, pointing out the inaccuracies of previous studies and proposing an alternative. This study, in other words, is intended to review how Japanese loanwords have gained popularity and have become established in the English lexicon. This is, as far as I can ascertain, a topic which has not yet been studied in much detail.

### 5.1. Previous Studies Reviewed and Outline of the Proposed Process

There are only a small number of studies in this field, of which the major instances are Cannon (1994), Kimura (2000), and Kimura-Kano (2005, 2006).<sup>66</sup>

Cannon (1994) argues that his model of the naturalising process, which he developed for Malayan loanwords, can also be applied to Japanese loanwords in English. The four “programmatically” stages he proposed are:<sup>67</sup>

---

<sup>66</sup> Some other previous studies of Japanese loanword adaptation include S. Suzuki (2001), Kono (2000), and Warren (1991). Warren mentions four categories of loanwords, which do not necessarily form stages: ‘unassimilated’, ‘semi-assimilated’, ‘fully assimilated’, and ‘pseudo-loans and hybrids’. Kono tried to analyse the naturalisation process as a continuum with ‘mere quotations’ at one end and ‘fully naturalised loanwords’ at the other. Suzuki tries not only to generalise the naturalisation process, but also to point out the reasons or purposes of such borrowings.

<sup>67</sup> The four stages proposed by Cannon (1992, 1994) are summarised to make the appearance consistent with the other processes discussed below; Cannon presents his process in paragraphs, and not in itemised list as given in (12). Cannon (1992: 151) has numbered and named the stages of general naturalisation “for simplicity” as follows, “while admitting that the terms *partial* and *more advanced* are impressionistic”:

- (i) a. Stage 1: unadapted
- b. Stage 2: partial
- c. Stage 3: more advanced
- d. Stage 4: complete

- (10) a. Stage 1: Words that are glossed, italicised, or used with quotation marks
- b. Stage 2: Words that exhibit phonetic, grammatical, syntactic, and semantic adaptation
- c. Stage 3: Words that are recorded in all unabridged dictionaries; or that have gained some productivity, but are not yet fully absorbed
- d. Stage 4: Words that are recorded in almost all of the latest desk dictionaries, carrying various meanings

Although Cannon has carefully studied and described the process thoroughly, there are two points which need reconsideration.

Firstly, while it may work for Malayan loanwords, it does not necessarily work for those of Japanese origin. When discussing loanwords from a particular language, generalisations should primarily be based on that single language; loanwords from other languages might behave differently. Although there should be general tendencies among languages, it is only after the mechanisms for both source languages are determined that an overview of the similarities and dissimilarities between the naturalisation process can be made.

Secondly, even if the naturalisation of Japanese loanwords does indeed follow this progression proposed by Cannon (1994), there are still some problems. For example, italicisation and use of quotation marks do not necessarily indicate that the word is not naturalised. Words are sometimes italicised or used within quotation marks for emphasis, and this certainly does not mean that the word is unnaturalised. Also, the distinction between Stages 2 and 3 is not clear. 'Productivity' in Stage 3 indicates suffixation, conversion, and other methods of word-formation; yet, this overlaps with 'grammatical adaptation' in Stage 2, therefore the distinction between the two stages is blurred and unclear. Cannon (1994: 386) tried also to make a distinction between 'loanwords' and

'loans' by pointing out that "a Stage 4 item [on his scale (SD)] indeed is a true LOAN", which is a term he suggested for those borrowed words that are wholly incorporated into the English vocabulary "so as to preserve the old term LOANWORD as a general term for a borrowing at any stage". This is a troublesome remark because there is no way to determine precisely which words are in his Stage 4; Cannon has pointed out himself that the naturalising process is not something that could be divided up into concrete stages but is a matter of degree.

A more recent model proposed by Kimura-Kano (2006) suggests a process of four stages as in (11).<sup>68</sup>

- (11) a. Stage 1: Adaptation of pronunciation and orthography  
(stressification, lengthening, diphthongizing, spelling adaptation).
  - b. Stage 2: Restricted attributive use of nouns  
(noun compound = loanword + explanatory word).
  - c. Stage 3: Acquisition of productivity  
(compounding, suffixation, functional shift from noun).
  - d. Stage 4: Semantic shift  
(transfer of meaning, extension of meaning, metaphoric use).
- (Kimura-Kano 2006: 39)

This schema appears to be more acceptable than that of Cannon's given that Kimura-Kano (2006) makes clear that the process was devised clearly from Japanese loanwords. Kimura-Kano also does not indicate italicising and use of quotation marks as indicators of naturalisation. Nevertheless, a number of questions arise as in (12).

- (12) a. Are spelling changes always adaptations? (discussed in Section 5.2)
- b. Do attributive usages have to appear after spelling  
or pronunciation alternations? (also discussed in Section 5.2)

---

<sup>68</sup> Kimura (2000) and Kimura-Kano (2005) give the same model of naturalisation.

- c. How is the ‘noun compound’ in Stage 2 different from the ‘compounding’ in Stage 3? (discussed in Section 5.3)
- d. Is it not possible for Stage 3 and Stage 4 to occur simultaneously? (discussed in Section 5.5)

Each of these questions should become clear in the discussion below in their respective sections specified in (12).

As most previous studies have pointed out, the naturalisation progression should not be viewed as being divided into distinctive stages, but as a matter of degree. Hypothetically, each word in any given language can be located at a certain point on a continuum, with **TOTALLY FOREIGN** at one extreme and **FULLY INCORPORATED** (and **NATIVE**) at the other extreme.<sup>69</sup> Nevertheless, there is a recognisable tendency which the Japanese loanwords investigated in this study follow in the development of gradually naturalising into the English language.

I will here hypothesise (13), a new scale, or process, of naturalisation based on the exploration of the loanwords discussed in the previous chapters.

- (13) a. Stage 1: Paraphrasing (see Section 5.3)
- b. Stage 2: Attributive Usage and Compounds (see Section 5.4)
- c. Stage 3: Acquisition of Productivity (see Section 5.5)

Italicising, use of quotation marks, spelling, and pronunciation are not incorporated into this proposed process, because none of these can indicate whether a loanword is naturalised or

---

<sup>69</sup> The distinction between **FULLY INCORPORATED** loanwords and **NATIVE** words may not be so important in the current study. This is because the words concerned here are loanwords only, and thus no native words are included in this study. However, fully incorporated loanwords and native words are somewhat different: native words being those words that were already in the English language from Anglo-Saxon times, and fully incorporated loanwords being those words that were borrowed later into English, but have been completely absorbed into the English language. To give an example from a common English pair, while *gift* is a native word used from the times of Old English, *present* is a completely incorporated loanword of French origin, equally being frequently used words in present-day English.

not. ‘Attributive usages’ are divided into Stages 1 and 2 depending on their productiveness, and the more productive variety is given the status of a distinctive stage. Kimura-Kano’s Stages 3 and 4 are combined into one stage, because there seems not to be a temporal difference regarding the appearance of these two ‘stages’. Such issues will be clarified in the sections below.

According to this hypothesis, the naturalisation process has three loose stages which overlap at their boundaries, thus making them fuzzy. In the earliest stage of the process, the loanwords are paraphrased. Then, attributive usage appears as a transitional phase; and finally, the loanwords acquire productivity and thence make their way into the FULLY INCORPORATED status. These three stages here, again, are not a sequence of sudden jumps and the boundaries are somewhat fuzzy; and thus, drawing distinct lines between the stages is impossible.

These ‘stages’ will be discussed below with illustrative sentences taken from *the OED*, and occasionally from supplementary sources.<sup>70</sup> It should be borne in mind, however, that the use of a particular example of a particular loanword to illustrate a certain stage does not indicate that the loanword is presently at that stage; the loanword might have proceeded to a later stage since the time of the illustrative sentences. It also does not indicate that the loanword first appeared in that stage in the English language: In theory, all Japanese loanwords considered in this study proceed from the initial stage of the TOTALLY FOREIGN–FULLY INCORPORATED scale to the final stage. To confirm the facts above, the years of the first quotations of each loanword in each stage as recorded in *the*

---

<sup>70</sup> The points in discussion will be underlined throughout. All other emphasised, italicised, or bracketed elements are as in the original text, if not otherwise indicated; however, the ellipses in brackets are mine. Note that *the OED* uses two continuous dots (..) in the place of the regular ellipses (...), probably to save space in the original printed volumes.

*OED* are presented in Appendix C. Let us now examine my proposed naturalisation process in the following sections.

## **5.2. Italicising, Use of Quotation Marks, Spelling, and Pronunciation**

This section examines what many previous studies have fused into their models of the naturalisation process, but which actually cannot be incorporated.

Cannon (1994) considered glossing, italicising, and use of quotation marks as indicators of the first stage. Glossing, or paraphrasing, is indeed the first stage towards naturalisation; however, italicising and use of quotation marks are not necessarily so, as native words and naturalised loanwords can also sometimes be so used. In *the History of Japan*, there are some Japanese loanwords that have been italicised, and others that have not; some native English words that are italicised, and others that are not. This suggests that while italicisation and quotation marks might be markers for foreignness in the current convention, it was not so in older texts when there were not fixed norms; therefore, italicising and use of quotation marks cannot be considered as indicators for the first stage toward naturalisation.

Changes in spelling and pronunciation are considered to be the second stage in Cannon's study of 1994, and the first stage in Kimura (2000) and Kimura-Kano (2005, 2006), but in the present study, these will not be treated as adaptations towards the English norm. The different spellings of older loanwords are in fact the 'original' spellings that the foreign travellers in Japan have used in an attempt to write down the Japanese words as they heard them. As for pronunciation, changes are not recorded in *the OED*, and the pronunciation recorded might not be accurate. These points on spelling and pronunciation have already been discussed in Section 2.5 above.

Kimura-Kano (2006: 40) provides examples of Japanese loanwords that do not have any indication of stress in *the OED*: *hatamoto* /hatamoto/ ‘a shogunal vassal’, *hanami* /hanami/ ‘a blossom-viewing event’, *hanashika* /hanafika/ ‘a professional story-teller’, and *seoi nage* /seoi nage/ ‘a shoulder throw’; and also examples for those that have lengthened, diphthongised, or weakened vowels: *seppuku* /se'pu:ku:/ ‘a ritual suicide by disembowelment’, *sashimi* /'sæʃimi/ ‘sliced raw fish’, *zaibatsu* /zai'bætsu:/ ‘a business conglomerate’, and *sasanqua* /sə'sænkwə/ ‘an evergreen shrub’. However, as aforementioned in Section 2.5, in the on-going online revisions of *the OED*, these non-English pronunciations are being revised to fit the English patterns. This suggests that the compilers of *the OED*, back in 1989, could not determine how the loanwords should be pronounced in speech, because *the OED* records only the words from written sources; and thus, these examples of apparent adaptations are in fact not adaptations at all.

Kimura (1996) and Kimura-Kano (2006: 41) also note in her account of pronunciation that “when there is a sequence of vowels, [j] is often inserted.”<sup>71</sup> She provides *bai-u* /'baiju:/ ‘the rainy season in Japan’ and *ukiyo-e* /ukijo'je:/ ‘a Japanese art-form’ as illustrations of such words. This could be one analysis; however, I will take a different view. The loanword *bai-u* has been already discussed in Section 2.5 as an analogous mistake of the compilers of *the OED*; as there are only a few words that have an initial /u/ vowel, the compilers might have substituted it with a more dominant /ju:/ sound. The pronunciation of *ukiyo-e* seems to be a result of reading *ukiyo-ye*, an old spelling variation, phonetically. The only citation of the older spelling is from Lafcadio Hearn’s *Gleanings in Buddha-Fields*, which was published in 1898: “The Ukiyo-yé artist drew

---

<sup>71</sup> This is not to say that the letter *j* is inserted in spelling. Kimura-Kano notes that a /j/ sound is inserted between two vowels when the vowels appear in sequence.

actualities, but not repellent or meaningless actualities... He looked for dominant laws..for the order of the beautiful as it was and is.” However, this could have been the correct pronunciation of the word in earlier times, as Hearn is a native speaker of English who had a deep understanding of the Japanese language and culture.

As for spelling, Kimura (1996) and Kimura-Kano (2006: 41–42) provide a number of illustrations of apparent Anglicisation. Nevertheless, most of her illustrations can be explained by pointing out that these spelling variations were the spellings developed by westerners who tried to express the Japanese sounds as they perceived them (see Section 2.5). The others will be explained later in Section 5.6.2 by saying that these loanwords are slang, or else, technical terms. The accounts given by Ohwada (1996) on the spellings of Japanese loanwords can also be explained along the same lines.<sup>72</sup>

That spellings themselves cannot be indicators for the naturalising scale can also be demonstrated from the text of *the History of Japan*. As can be perceived from the list of Japanese loanwords found in *the History of Japan* (see List 7 in Chapter 4 and Appendix B), many loanwords have various spellings when they occur.<sup>73</sup> For example, *koban* ‘an old Japanese coin’ appears in seven different spellings, *sake* ‘Japanese rice brewage’ in six. These alternative spellings are not Anglicised and adapted spellings of the loanwords, but are the spellings devised by Kämpfer as he tried to express the Japanese sounds each and every time they occurred.

In this section, it was examined that italicising, use of quotation marks, spelling, and

---

<sup>72</sup> The main points that Ohwada (1996) made on the characteristics of the spelling alterations are:

- (i) a. alterations of consonants (e.g. *h* ↔ *f*)
- b. voicing and devoicing of consonants (e.g. *z* ↔ *s*, *d* → *t*, *g* ↔ *k*)
- c. repetition of consonants (e.g. *-kk-*, *-nn-*, *-tt-*)
- d. alternation of vowels (e.g. *e* ↔ *i*)

<sup>73</sup> These spelling variations can merely be variations that occurred when Kämpfer put them down in writing. Some of them could otherwise be the spelling out of ‘variphones’ as Daniel Jones has termed them and as reviewed by To. Doi (1958).

pronunciation cannot be incorporated into the naturalisation process. In the following three sections, my proposed naturalisation process will be examined stage by stage.

### 5.3. Stage 1: Paraphrasing

When foreign words are used in English, it is natural for the writer to want to make sure that the words are understood by readers.<sup>74</sup> Thus, in order to guarantee the foreign words are properly understood, they are often paraphrased with familiar and recognisable words. In this study, loanwords are assigned to this stage of paraphrasing when they are completely, or to a large degree, foreign to a native speaker of English; this is the initial stage towards naturalisation. As the primary stage, there are countless loanwords that appear in this stage and become extinct before succeeding into the subsequent stages; in fact, most loanwords stop in this stage unless they gain inclusive acceptance. Those loanwords that are rephrased by English words or phrases to explain what the unfamiliar words mean fall into this stage. In (14)–(17) below, the Japanese words are explained in an immediately following phrase.

(14) **1880** I. L. BIRD *Unbeaten Tracks in Japan* I. xiii. 135 They rise at daylight..open  
the amado—wooden shutters which..box in the whole house at night. (s.v. *amado*)

(15) **1963** H. TANAKA *Pleasures Jap. Cooking* i. 4 Dashi, a light, clear fish stock..is quite  
indispensable to Japanese cookery. (s.v. *dashi*)

(16) **1625** PURCHAS *Pilgrimes* ii. v. 326 Hee caused at Ozaca a Hall to bee erected, with  
a thousand Tatami (very elegant mats). (s.v. *tatami*)

(17) Quanbuku is the first person after the Dairi, and by vertue of this title, his supreme  
Lieutenant and Vicegerent in the government.

(Engelbert Kæmpfer, 1727, *the History of Japan*)

---

<sup>74</sup> This is usually true, but not always. It is possible that foreign words may be intentionally used to confuse or simply impress people.

Although (18) and (19) seem to be quite different from the above three, the intended semantic function is the same. In cases such as these, because the English phrase before the loanword gives the explanation, the Japanese word can be used in context, even if it is unfamiliar.

(18) The woman who had charge of it wore over her ordinary dress a pair of trousers called mompe, fitting closely around the ankle and baggy around the hips.

(Henry B. Schwartz, 1908, *In Togo's Country*)

(19) Next to the highway, at the entry of the walk, which leads to the temple, stands, for distinction's sake from common roads, a particular fashion'd gate, call'd Torij, and built either of stone or wood. (Engelbert Kämpfer, 1727, *the History of Japan*)

Another way in which Japanese loanwords are paraphrased is by means of restrictive attributive usage; that is, English words or phrases that appear right after the loanword are there to ensure that the readers will understand the Japanese word; thus, the Japanese loanwords in the following examples are considered to still be in this 'paraphrasing' stage, and not in the next stage of 'productive attributive usage'. Examples of such restrictive attributive usage: (20)–(23) below.

(20) **1959** R. KIRKBRIDE *Tamiko* xxii. 172 He bought Tamiko a kokeshi doll. (s.v. *kokeshi*)

(21) **1886** J. LA FARGE *Let.* 1 Sept. in *Artist's Lett. Japan* (1897) 217 To look out of the shoji screens into the garden. (s.v. *dashi*)

(22) With its thatched roofs and irori hearths, Shirakawa (Ogimachi) seems like a village that has been untouched by the passage of time.

(*Connections*, Nagoya International School Newsletter, Spring/Summer 2002)

(23) This exhibition will feature kasuri fabrics, hoping to display not only the characteristic techniques and patterns but also the resourcefulness of the Japanese creative sense.

(*The ICU* No. 31, International Christian University Gazette, Dec. 2012)

Sugiura (1995: 75–77) provides a detailed list of the way in which loanwords can be paraphrased as such above.

#### 5.4. Stage 2: Attributive Usage and Compounds<sup>75</sup>

As a first phase towards acquirement of productivity, there occur attributive usages, which are more productive than the restrictive attributive usages that appeared in the preceding section. The attributive usages in this section are productive in the sense that the loanwords are not clarified or explained by the English words (or phrases) following them; but rather, the loanwords themselves function as quasi-adjectives. In other words, the loanword and the following English word together behave as full-scale compound nouns. For example, *Nanga artists* ‘artists who draw pictures in Nanga style’ in (24) and *tatami room* ‘a room in which tatami are used’ in (25) are considered to be examples of this productive usage; in comparison to the restrictive usage in the previous section, *Nanga painting* ‘Nanga, which is a style of painting’ and *tatami mat* ‘tatami, which is a kind of mat’.

(24) Like the Chinese individualist painters who were their models, Nanga artists encouraged one another to make art for art’s sake.

(retrieved 8 Aug. 2011, from <http://www.inkbox.org/japanesebooks/styles/nanga.html>)

(25) **1979** *Jrnl. R. Soc. Arts* Nov. 749/1 The interior spaces provide everything that the harsh exterior rejects: complex flowing geometries, traditional tatami room, lush furnishing and peaceful, controlled nature. (s.v. *tatami*)

(26) *Scholar Painters of Japan: Nanga School* (a book title: James Cahill, 1974)

---

<sup>75</sup> Whether these noun-plus-noun constructions are phrases or compound words is subject to discussion, but this question will not be examined in this dissertation, as I consider it not essential in the current investigation. There are a number of articles discussing this issue (e.g. Giegerich 2004; Payne & Huddleston 2002: 448–451).

The usage of *Nanga school* in (26) above is amongst these expressions, which include *Kamakura epoch* and the like, that could not be clearly assigned to a particular stage. An informal survey of several native speakers of English, both American and British, which I conducted, produced rather contradictory opinions. Roughly half the informants felt that *Nanga school* indicated ‘a school of painting in which Nanga is the cachet’ (attributive usage); while others felt that it was closer to ‘Nanga, which is a school of painting’ (restrictive attributive usage). This division of opinion may support the idea that the naturalisation process cannot be divided into distinctive stages, but is a progression of loose stages which overlap at their fuzzy boundaries.

Two readers of a previous version of this study suggested that the creation of compound nouns could be considered as being within the domain of productivity. This is indeed accurate; nevertheless, because almost all loanwords of Japanese origin go through this stage where compound nouns are created before going on to the next stage of productivity acquisition, I will propose to give this development of creating compound nouns the status of an individual stage.<sup>76</sup> The loanwords are used first with paraphrasing words or phrases, in which the ‘restrictive attributive usage’ is a fairly typical form. When the second noun of such forms is replaced by another that does not paraphrase the first, it is now used in the productive aspect of the attributive usage; in other words, they are now used as compound nouns. It must be this kind of analogical process that makes loanwords go through this second stage of naturalisation.

---

<sup>76</sup> There are some Japanese loanwords that do not follow this process, which will be discussed later in Section 5.6.2.

### **5.5. Stage 3: Acquisition of Productivity**

At this stage, loanwords acquire greater productivity than those in the previous transitional stage of ‘attributive usage’. The loanwords that proceed into this stage can be said to be well on their way to full incorporation into the English lexicon. Kimura (2000) and Kimura-Kano (2005, 2006) divided this into two different stages (her Stage 3 ‘productivity acquisition’ and Stage 4 ‘semantic shift’); however, there seems not to be a clear sequential difference in the appearance of these two ‘stages’. Therefore, they were treated as being a single stage in this present study. Moreover, there are not so many Japanese loanwords that have reached this stage. See that the three rightmost columns of Appendix C are almost empty. This could be one of the reasons why such sequential differences could not be found; when there are many words in a stage, it is possible that sub-stages become identifiable, and then these sub-stages in turn may possibly become classified as distinct stages.

There could be more or less types of productive development, but for convenience’s sake, three kinds will be mentioned below: ‘derivation’, ‘figurative usage’, and ‘changes of meaning’.

#### **5.5.1. Derivation**

A derivative word is created by attaching one or more derivational affixes to a word. The existence of such derivative words can indicate that the word has become reasonably productive. Although there are a number of derivational affixes, each of which having a different degree of productiveness, this point is not of much importance in the present study where the purpose is to simply observe the overall direction of the naturalisation process. Thus, both the French-derived suffix *-esque* ‘resembling the characteristics of’ and

Anglo-Saxon *-ish* ‘of the nature or character of; of or belonging to’ are common endings for developing nonce-word adjectives in present-day English (s.vv. *-esque*, suffix; *-ish*<sub>1</sub>). On the other hand, even though productive in the past, *-ess* ‘femaleness’ has lost its productiveness in current English (s.v. *-ess*, suffix<sub>1</sub>). Also, some suffixes are only productive in a specific area of study; for example, *-ol* ‘chemical substance’ (s.v. *-ol*, suffix<sup>77</sup>). Below are some sentences taken from *the OED* and *the History of Japan* to exemplify derivative words.

(27) **1954** F. BOWERS *Jap. Theatre* vii. 224 Another woman who lies down to offer herself as substitute for the married woman—a postwar Kabukiesque ‘substitution’.  
(s.v. *Kabuki*)

(28) **1979** *Times* 3 Dec. 6/4 Tycoons are not quite as tycoonish as they were before.  
(s.v. *tycoon*)

(29) **1860** *All Y. Round* No. 64. 322 Buddhism and Lamaism..permit women..to escape from the sorrows of social life by making a religious and monastic profession, under the title of Bonzesses.  
(s.v. *bonzess*)

(30) **1894** *Yng. Gentlew.* 168 One accustomed to the kimonoed beauties of Japan.  
(s.v. *kimono*)

(31) And indeed it appears that for several hundred years the Religion of *Siaka* made a very slow and insignificant Progress, till about the year of Christ 518, one *Darma*, a great Saint, and thirty third Successor on the holy See of *Siaka*, came over into *China* [ . . . ] and laid properly speaking the first sure Foundations of the Budsdoism in that mighty Empire. (Engelbert Kæmpfer, 1727, *the History of Japan*)

### 5.5.2. Figurative Usage

Figurative usages are such uses in which the word is used somewhat differently from the original meaning but in which its original meaning is not completely transformed or

---

<sup>77</sup> From *OED Online*. Accessed 11 June 2012, <http://www.oed.com/view/Entry/130948>  
Some examples of such words with this suffix are *benzol*, *cresol*, *glycerol*, *methanol*, and *phenol*.

disregarded. For example, in (32), it is not an individual, but rather an organisation, who will “commit hara-kiri”. As *hara-kiri* ‘suicide by self-disembowelment’ is an act carried out by an individual, (32) does not fit into the original usage of the Japanese loanword. The word *hara-kiri* in this case means ‘to cause a political party to become disunited and politically powerless’. Because the conceptual meaning of ‘killing oneself’ is not eliminated, this example stands here.

(32) **1888** *Scott. Leader* 17 Mar. 4 The Liberal Union party..will hesitate long before committing ‘hari-kari’ in that fashion. (s.v. *hara-kiri*)

The loanword *hara-kiri* appears in several interesting spelling variations, including *hari-kari*, which is a fairly common spelling.<sup>78</sup> In *the OED*, four out of the six illustrative sentences of this loanword have this spelling; the other spellings used in *the OED* illustrations are *hara-kiri* and *hari-kiri*. The non-Japanese forms of the loanword seem to be influenced by rhymes which are quite preferential to the English language, together with the reduction of unstressed vowels and ‘spelling pronunciation’. The other spelling variation documented in *the OED*, albeit without any illustrative sentences, is *hurry-curry*, which appears to be a spelling corruption derived from the pronunciation of *hari-kari*.<sup>79</sup>

Searching through the World Wide Web as a corpus using the Google search engine, the following numbers were obtained: *hara-kiri* 1,230,000; *hari-kari* 294,000; *hurry-curry* (including commercial names for the Indian food) 182,000; *hari-kiri* 122,000; and *hara-kari* 42,000. Likewise, using the US Yahoo! search engine, the following were

---

<sup>78</sup> Ueno (1985) devotes a whole chapter of his book to a discussion of interesting accounts of the Japanese loanwords *hara-kiri* and *seppuku*, both with the same meaning, and how they were borrowed into English.

<sup>79</sup> Other instances of spelling corruption might include *ginkgo* ‘the Japanese maidenhair tree’ and *wacadash* ‘a Japanese short sword’.

obtained: *hara-kiri* 1,940,000; *hari-kari* 121,000; *hurry-curry* 23,800; *hara-kari* 21,100; and *hari-kiri* 18,300.<sup>80</sup> The statistics above should not be entirely trusted, since there are quite a lot of problems that arise when collecting data from search engines.<sup>81</sup> This can also be apprehended from the different figures that were obtained from the above searches. However, the figures indicate that the most Japanese-like *hara-kiri* is the norm, followed distantly by its Anglicised form *hari-kari*, while the other forms are most likely misspellings or somewhat corrupted forms. Modifications of spelling and pronunciation have previously been discussed in Section 2.5, and it has been pointed out there that spellings themselves do not necessarily identify a loanword's position on the scale of naturalisation.

To give another example of a figurative usage, *tsunami* in (33) and (34) below are not waves that are caused by a big earthquake, which is the original meaning. The loanword's fundamental meaning seems to be still maintained, but it is used in a somewhat figurative way.

(33) **1972** *Science* 11 Aug. 502/1 The Food and Drug Administration..is currently swimming through a tsunami of comments generated by its announced intention to alter the regulations concerning the dispensation of methadone. (s.v. *tsunami*)

(34) Today, Tibetans stand at an economic threshold, about to be overwhelmed by the tsunami of China's great expansion in ways that may ultimately be more devastating than the previous decades of repressive rule. (*The Daily Yomiuri*, 26 Mar. 2008)<sup>82</sup>

---

<sup>80</sup> All these searches were conducted between 1:00 and 1:30 a.m. on 25 September 2011.

<sup>81</sup> Each search engine has its own way of gathering and listing the results of a search, which is a matter of commercial confidentiality and not open to public scrutiny. The numbers of results gathered by a particular search engine can vary even when the same search-term was used. Also, there are some "mean texts" of "syntactically correct but meaningless verbiage including common search terms" that can "create noise in research data" ('Corpus colossal' 2005). There are other problems as well; for example, most of the contents on the web are written by non-professional writers, thus containing errors in them (*ibid.*).

<sup>82</sup> Reiichi Nagakubo provided me with this example.

It is worth noting that when the preposition *of* follows the loanword *tsunami*, there is a very high likelihood that it is being used figuratively. This is because, in the original sense of the word, it is redundant to say *a tsunami of seawater*; a *tsunami* being already understood as a kind of wave, there is no necessity to indicate it is of seawater. In the figurative usages, the *of*-phrases are needed to override the default ‘seawater’ meaning of *tsunami*. On the other hand, there are literal usages in which *of* is followed by a volume or height (e.g. *of an unprecedented scale* or *of two feet*) or a date (e.g. *of 1907* or *of 11 March*). These are not figurative usages but are literal ones with a prepositional phrase modifier. Others are those of figurative usages; the *of*-phrases most typically indicate the material or substance of which the *tsunami* is made.<sup>83</sup>

### 5.5.3. Changes of Meaning

Semantic changes arise as the loanwords become adapted into the English vocabulary. The loanwords here are those that have transformed their meanings to a greater or lesser extent from the original sense. Such changes are not specific to Japanese loanwords, and can be illustrated from native words and loanwords alike of any origin which are fairly well naturalised. Among the more common of the semantic changes are ‘extension’, ‘specialisation’, ‘degeneration’, and ‘regeneration’.

By extension, it is meant “the widening of a word’s signification until it covers much more than the idea originally conveyed” (Baugh & Cable 2002: 308). The loanword

---

<sup>83</sup> A reader of an earlier version of this section suggested that this point about *tsunami* might be explainable by using the notion of cluster concepts and preference rule systems (cf. Jackendoff 1990: 35–37; Omuro 2000: 137–138). I am not sure if it would work; but if it does, the conditions for *tsunami* might look like this, the underlined parts being preference conditions:

(i) a (a)great mass of (b)seawater that occurs (c)after a large tremor, which (d)can cover up a large area

When condition (i-b) is violated, the violation would be marked by the *of*-phrases, and thus the reasoning above in the main text could be justified.

*hibachi* in (35) might be an illustration of extension, as the original Japanese charcoal brazier is explained as a portable barbeque grill.<sup>84</sup> Although (35) is the only example which can be found in *the OED* of what appears to be an extended usage of *hibachi*, there are usages found in the World Wide Web pages on the Internet, for example (36), that this loanword is used to signify an actual barbeque grill. Thus, the meaning of the loanword *hibachi* has been broadened to represent any container for charcoal. This word has experienced further extension as to gain the meaning of ‘the food prepared on the top of such grills’ as in (37).

(35) **1965** *Austral. Women's Weekly* 20 Jan. 27/1 The other indispensable came from a prolonged stay in Yokohama, a small serviceable iron *hibachi*, the original of the Western barbecue grill, but portable. (s.v. *hibachi*)

(36) Hibachi grill, \$1. Perfect for grilling sausages, veggies, and other light barbeque adventures.

(retrieved 9 Aug. 2011, from <http://ix.cs.uoregon.edu/~victorhs/website/sale/>)

(37) We richly feasted on Japanese *hibachi*, Italian and other ethnic foods.

(retrieved 9 Aug. 2011,

from <http://www.barnet.gov.uk/friends-of-montclair-newsletter-spring-2008.pdf>)

Specialisation is the development towards the opposite direction in which the meaning of the word becomes narrower or where the word becomes used in one special connexion. Degeneration and regeneration are when the meaning of a word changes in the direction of a less or more favourable meaning. These three practices are not found among the Japanese loanwords examined in this study. However, other kinds of semantic changes

---

<sup>84</sup> Edward T. W. Haig (pers. comm.) points out that the use of *hibachi* in (35) is, in fact, not an instance of extended usage. He points out that it is the original Japanese charcoal brazier which the writer of the story brought home from her stay in Yokohama. The *hibachi* is explained by likening it to a portable barbeque grill for the benefit of her Australian readers. However, there could be some relations between the usage in (35) and the more clearly extended usage in (36) and (37); and therefore, (35) can be treated in this sub-section.

can be found; and to demonstrate these, a number of examples will be discussed below.

In (38), the loanwords *ohayo* and *sayonara* are used as verbs (with preterite endings), although the original parts of speech are both interjections; the former is a word of welcoming, the latter of farewell.

(38) **1892** KIPLING *Lett. of Travel* (1920) 51 A traveller who has been ‘ohayoed’ into half-a-dozen shops and ‘sayonaraed’ out of half-a-dozen more. (s.v. *sayonara*)

This is an example of conversion, or zero-derivation. In *the OED*’s management of these two words, two problems can be seen. Firstly, whereas the word *sayonara* is documented as a headword, the other Japanese loanword *ohayo* is not. This could be an oversight; or if this was an intended editorial selection, I do not see any motivation for why one or the other had to be left out. Furthermore, (38) is not an exact citation of the original text; it is not a full-sentence, but only a fragment of it (cf. Kipling 1892/1970: 52). This kind of problem comes up as a consequence of the method in which the illustrative citations were collected—many of the people who contributed were not experts in the field of lexicography, lexicology, or any area of linguistics.

The loanword *Shinto* ‘a Japanese religion’ in (39) is not used in its original sense, but is used to signify the followers of the faith. Likewise, *tycoon* in (40) is not the original Japanese ruler, or *shogun*, but is an important or dominant person in business.

(39) **1829** *Encycl. Metrop.* (1845) XX. 477/1 The Gods worshipped by the Shin-tos are principally..departed Spirits defied. (s.v. *Shinto*)

(40) **1926** *Time* 14 June 32/3 *Married*. Fred W. Fitch, 56, rich hair-tonic tycoon. (s.v. *tycoon*)

In (41), the loanword *sumo* is used to represent a wrestler of the Japanese sport. The

correspondent of the television programme exclaimed her surprise when she was shown an enormous writing brush which was literally greater than a huge sumo wrestler. The same loanword in (42) is used in a further different meaning, and is not used to represent the wrestlers or the Japanese sport itself. It is used as an adjective meaning ‘big’, ‘gigantic’, or ‘powerful’; therefore, the meaning conveyed by a *sumo bank* is a huge bank, being commonly referred to as a ‘mega-bank’ in the Japanese setting.

(41) It’s bigger than a sumo!                      (*Out & About*, NHK BS2, 11:14 p.m. 27 Jan. 2010)

(42) Japan’s Sumo Bank    (a headline: *Time*, 26 July 2004)

In (38)–(42) above, the modifications in meaning might not include broadening in the sense of extension: they can be considered to be examples of semantic transfer, changes in which the meanings are to a large extent transformed, while in extensions the words retain their quintessential characters; however, the difference between semantic extension and transfer is not straightforward, and thus it is not easy to distinguish the two, and there is no need to do so in the present study.

So far, the naturalisation process of the Japanese loanwords in principle has been described. In the next section, the process will be examined by means of illustrative words.

## **5.6. The Naturalising Process Illustrated**

In this section, I will illustrate the naturalising process discussed above by means of illustrative loanwords. Firstly, the typical process will be reviewed by Japanese loanwords that have successfully gained acceptance in the English lexicon. Next, some non-typical cases will be explained to point out that they are not in actual fact counter-examples to the

proposed process. After reviewing the process, it will be discussed to what extent this process can be applicable to the older loanwords. The section will be concluded by once again illustrating the typical process using another illustrative loanword.

### 5.6.1. The Typical Process

The loanword *origami* ‘the Japanese art of folding paper’ followed the prototypical process, and is currently in the last stage of naturalisation. First, the word was borrowed with a paraphrasing phrase in (43); then some productive attributive usages appear as in (44); and in (45), the word has gained productivity by means of figurative usage. This is the typical naturalisation process among the Japanese loanwords analysed in this study.

(43) **1961** E. KALLOP in S. Randlett *Art of Origami* (1963) 16 Apart from origami as an art in the sense of the individually unique, folded paper has a role in the ceremonial etiquette of Japanese life. (s.v. *origami*)

(44) **1972** C. FREMLIN *Appointment with Yesterday* xi. 83 The Origami cut-outs they’d had such a craze for over Christmas, they were on the bed too (s.v. *origami*)

(45) Like a piece of biological origami, the protein folds itself into the form necessary to carry out its job. Without the shape the protein would be worthless.  
(retrieved 9 Aug. 2011,  
from [www.nccs.gov/wp-content/uploads/2008/01/nccs\\_proteinfolding\\_lr.pdf](http://www.nccs.gov/wp-content/uploads/2008/01/nccs_proteinfolding_lr.pdf))

Another word that has successfully gone through the stages towards full acknowledgement is *Shinkansen*. Thus, in (46) it appears together with the words ‘electric railcars’; in (47) as an attributive, *Shinkansen line*; and in (48), it is not any longer the original Japanese railway system, but a comparable service planned outside Japan. Note that the usage in (48) has dropped its initial capital letter to develop into a common noun. This demonstrates that the word is very commonly recognised, at least in the railway

industry.

- (46) **1968** *Japanese Nat. Railways News Lett.* May 5 A plan is in progress to improve the design of the Shin Kansen type electric railcars to be used on the New San-yo Line which is an extension of the New Tokaido Line. (s.v. *Shinkansen*, n.)
- (47) **1983** *Hamlyn Encycl. Transport* 94/2 No other train is allowed to use the Shinkansen line and the entire line is controlled from one central control point in Tokyo. (s.v. *Shinkansen*, n.)
- (48) **1984** *Railway Gaz. Internat.* Feb. 104/2 With the [Seoul–Pusan] shinkansen postponed, Mr Choi’s attention is now focused on developing a diesel train which can run on the existing track. (s.v. *Shinkansen*, n.)

However, care must be taken of the treatment of technical terms, as the illustrative sentences in *the OED* can be quotations from specialised periodicals and encyclopædic reference books. A word which might be naturalised to a certain degree in a specialised field might well be to some extent behind, or less frequently, ahead, in vernacular language in different fields. As Cannon (1994: 387) has put it, “matters of resister and the like” can cause enough difficulties on the naturalisation scale as “to require occasional fluidity on particular occasions”; that is to say, “the general assignment may be to Stage 2 but with possible variations of one stage higher or lower.”

*Shinkansen* is one such word. In an English news broadcast, the loanword was used with a paraphrasing expression as in (49). This indicates that the word is not so familiar among non-Japanese people outside Japan. Even though the news programme was made in Japan, because it is intended for audiences throughout the world, it would be safe to conclude as such.

- (49) . . . the Shinkansen bullet trains were delayed due to heavy snowfall . . .  
(*NHK News Watch*, NHK BS1, 4:20 a.m. 23 Dec. 2005)

From the above, it can be concluded that the loanword *Shinkansen* is still in the first stage of naturalisation in the general sense, while those foreigners who are currently living or who had lived in Japan should have a better knowledge of what it is; and railway transportation professionals seem to understand the loanword in an extensive sense such as used in (48).

### **5.6.2. Some Non-Typical Examples**

The preceding sub-section presented an illustration of the most typical naturalisation process using two loanwords, *origami* ‘the Japanese art of folding paper’ and *Shinkansen* ‘a Japanese railway system’. Although almost all Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* and discussed in this study generally follow the naturalising process proposed above, there are still loanwords that do not seem to follow this process and are therefore difficult to map onto my TOTALLY FOREIGN–FULLY INCORPORATED naturalisation scale. However, explanations can be given for these non-typical cases. The three types of non-typical cases discussed below are words from technical works, proper nouns, and slang words.

*1. Words from Technical Works.* Loanwords that found their way into *the OED* from technical books and articles are generally quite difficult to map on to any scale of naturalisation. When a word is used in a scientific context, most people in the field should be familiar with the word; and therefore, these words can be used without any paraphrasing words or phrases, even though it is not known to the general public. There are also times in which an example of attributive usages appears in advance of a paraphrased example: This is when an illustration from a volume of general interest follows an example from a technical source.

A technical word sometimes may seem to produce a derivative word without going through the attributive stage. Examples of such words are *koji* → *kojic* and *moxa* → *moxibustion*.<sup>85</sup> However, these derivatives are not motivated by the adaptation process; but rather, they are motivated by scientific purposes. They were coined as shorthand terminologies for specialised persons of a particular field to understand; thus they were never a part of the every-day English lexicon. Therefore, although these words seem to be counter-examples, they are not; and it is quite understandable that they do not follow my proposed naturalisation scale.

There are two Japanese loanwords that appear in *the OED* as adjectives and as nothing else: *ibotenic* ‘a chemical found in certain mushrooms’ and *kainic* ‘a neurotoxic chemical obtained from certain alga’. There are, in fact, several more adjectives of Japanese origin documented in *the OED*, which are derivatives of nouns which are already recorded therein. All adjectives in the list of Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* are of scientific usage, ending in the suffix *-ic*, suggesting that these words do not come about in every-day conversations or publications of common interest. In some sense, these apparent derivatives might not be derivatives whatsoever. Again, they could be shorthand terminologies for specialists of a particular field to understand; *-ic* being the suffix specifically employed in the field of chemistry to produce the names of “oxygen acids and other compounds” (s.v. *-ic*).

---

<sup>85</sup> The meanings of the loanwords:  
*koji* ‘the rice malt’  
*kojic* ‘a biochemical acid derived from koji’  
*moxa* ‘young Japanese mugwort leaves used in alternative medicine’  
*moxibustion* ‘the healing practice of burning moxa on the skin’

2. *Proper Nouns*. Proper nouns themselves are not documented in *the OED* because of their editorial policy. However, when the proper nouns come to be used somewhat like an adjective in English, they are recorded. Thus, such words as *Nippon*, *Ryukyu*, *Yeddo*, and *Yokohama* have no illustrative examples for the paraphrasing stage, and begin to appear from the second stage of attributive usages. *Okinawan* and *Tokyoite*, which start as derivatives in *the OED*, also have their places here. The examples of *Nippon* and *Tokyoite* will be used below for illustration.

*Nippon*, the Japanese name for the country, is of course a proper noun. Although *the OED* in principle does not catalogue proper nouns, this word is recorded with the quotation from *the History of Japan* as in (50). It has attributive usages as in (51) and (52); and has succeeded to the next stage by forming a clipped form as in (53) and derivatives as in (54)–(56).

(50) **1727** J. G. SCHEUCHZER tr. *Kæmpfer's Hist. Japan* I. I. iv. 58 This Empire is by the Europeans call'd Japan. The Natives give it several names and characters. The most common, and most frequently us'd in their writings and conversation, is Nippon, which is sometimes in a more elegant manner, and particular to this Nation, pronounc'd Nifon... It signifies, the foundation of the Sun. (s.v. *Nippon*)

(51) **1926** *Brit. Weekly* 3 June 185/3 They will simultaneously issue special editions on nippon vellum. (s.v. *Nippon*)

(52) Dignified Nippon gentleman with two swords buckled to their sides looked very grave.  
(a journal entry of 30 Dec. 1859: Fred G. Notehelper, 1992,  
*Japan through American Eyes—The Journal of Francis Hall: 1859–1866*)

(53) **1942** *Time* 9 Feb. 23/3, I visited a command post in one sector where they had just rounded up a bunch of Nips. (s.v. *Nip*, n.6 and a.)

(54) **1859** K. CORNWALLIS *Two Journeys to Japan* I. 205 Beyond..was to be seen the houses of the town of Napa..wherein were moored several large junks, native and Niponese. (s.v. *Niponese*)

(55) **1909** *Daily Chron.* 19 Aug. 4/6 The best English account of the conflict from the Nipponian point of view. (s.v. *Nipponian*, a.)

(56) **1914** *Encycl. Relig. & Ethics* VII. 489/1 The cry of 'Nipponism'..was raised in a somewhat extravagant fashion. (s.v. *Nipponian*, a.)

Likewise, the name of the Japanese capital city, *Tokyo*, can be unsurprisingly found in English, but not in *the OED*. *The OED* does not record any attributive usages, but such usages can be found on web-pages as seen in (57)–(59).<sup>86</sup> Subsequent to these attributive usages, the word has formed the derivative *Tokyoite*, which can be found in *the OED* as in (60).<sup>87</sup>

(57) IBM's English to Japanese machine translation system, developed for internal use in the corporation's Tokyo facilities, is currently in operational use for the translation of computer manuals.

(retrieved 10 Dec. 2005, from <http://www.nap.edu/books/NI000757/html/10.html>)

(58) The Tokyo governor, a fervent nationalist, is well-known for his outspoken comments. (retrieved 25 Apr. 2008, from <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/707389.stm>)

(59) Tokyo residents live within striking distance of Japan's tallest volcano, which is also the country's highest point at 3,776 meters (12,388 feet).

(retrieved 10 Aug. 2011,

from <http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/IOTD/view.php?id=1031>)

---

<sup>86</sup> This cannot indicate, however, that the attributive usages appeared before the derivatives; it only reflects the fact that there are currently such possible usages.

<sup>87</sup> The suffix *-ite* is one of those suffixes that form adjectives with the meaning of 'connected with, related to, or belonging to', and nouns with the meaning of 'people associated with the places, principles, or beliefs to which he or she belongs to'. Its use with place-names to denote an inhabitant of the place is, according to *the OED*, now rare. *The OED* also notes that the words with this suffix "have a tendency to be depreciatory, being mostly given by opponents, and seldom acknowledged by those to whom they are applied" (s.v. *-ite*, suffix<sub>1</sub>). However, *Tokyoite* seems not to be too depreciatory; Kenkyusha (1995, s.v. *Kissui* [生粋]) gives the illustrative sentence "He is a true Tokyoite.", which in the dictionary's explanation simply means 'He was born and bred in Tokyo (and still lives there)'. Some examples of the words with this suffix found in *the OED* are *Amazonite*, *Durhamite*, *Israelite*, *Manhattanite*, *Melbournite*, *Muscovite*, *Saudite*, *Sydneyite*, *Ulsterite*, and *Zionite*. Oishi (2004) notes that the suffixes *-ese* and *-ite* seem not to be so productive in this usage.

(60) 1973 *Sat. Rev. World* (U.S.) 25 Sept. 39/1 The newspapers Tokyoites read..carry  
nothing but profoundly depressing tidings. (s.v. *Tokyoite*, n.)

3. *Slang Words.* Investigation of the data from *the OED* suggests that the loanwords which entered the English language as slang words often do not follow the naturalisation scale proposed. For instance, *honcho* ‘a leader or a boss’ and *moose* ‘a young Japanese or Korean woman’ do not have attributive usages documented. However, it must be remembered that the illustrative sentences in *the OED* are only from those recorded in published and written texts. As slang words naturalise into a language as part of the spoken language,<sup>88</sup> the earlier stages of the naturalising process of such words are not recorded in writing. The unwritten, or spoken, forms might follow a different procedure, but inquiry of this question must be reserved for another occasion.

The usage of the loanword *skosh* found in *the OED*, in the phrase *a skosh* meaning ‘a small quantity’, can be said to be an adverbial usage, although *the OED* puts it in the classification of nouns.<sup>89</sup> This loanword, according to *the OED*, entered the language as a slang word; therefore, it should also belong to this section of ‘slang words’. However, for this particular word, it is of interest that its usage parallels that of words such as ‘little’ or ‘bit’ that was present in English long before *skosh* was borrowed. The two underlined parts in (61) indicate this; it seems that the word *skosh* had come to be used in this context

---

<sup>88</sup> In the age of social networking services, e-mail, and the Internet, some slang can originate in text messages (e.g. *C U L8R*, *LOL*). These slang words occur from the beginning in writing; however, they will not be recorded in printed materials until they are quite naturalised. Therefore, it can be said that they follow the same course of naturalisation.

<sup>89</sup> *The OED*’s treating *skosh* as a noun should be because of its specific usage in *a skosh*, that the loanword most often occurs after the indefinite article *a*. From this reality, the compilers of *the OED* must have taken the loanword to be a noun. In its definition, *the OED* gives the noun form “a little, a small amount”, and then goes on to say that it is frequently used adverbially in *a skosh* “slightly, somewhat.” (61)–(65) show all the illustrative sentences for this word recorded in *the OED*, all of which are of the adverbial usage.

with analogy to the original Japanese meaning and the usage of similar English words.

- (61) **1959** (recorded by Prof. A. L. Hench, Univ. of Virginia) 10 May, ‘Just a skosh,’ he said. When I asked him what he meant he said he had picked the word up in Korea. It means ‘a little bit’. ‘Just a little bit left’ was the meaning. (s.v. *skosh*, n.)

As can be seen from (62), the reference example from *the OED*, this loanword was first used in the vernacular of the U.S. forces in Japan and Korea. It then seems to have gained certain acceptance as an eye-catching way of expressing ‘a little’, as seen in (63) and (64).

- (62) [**1955** *Amer. Speech* XXX. 44 Along with..everyday greetings, Bamboo English employs sukoshi ‘few, some’ and its antonym *takusan* ‘plenty’, both of which are forthwith made into two-syllable words, dispensing with the voiceless Japanese *u*.] (s.v. *skosh*, n.)

- (63) **1977** *Detroit Free Press* 19 Dec. 4-c/1 In the ad, a slightly out-of-breath jogger laments middle-age body bulge and tells how glad he is that a new line of Levis for men is constructed with ‘a skosh more room where I need it’. (s.v. *skosh*, n.)

- (64) **1988** *Cycle World* Sept. 37/1 The GSX-R’s seat is more comfortable than the Yamaha’s thinly padded perch, and its bars are a skosh higher. (s.v. *skosh*, n.)

On the subject of analogous usage, another stimulating example is *tsunami*, which gained a figurative usage prior to the appearance of the attributive usage. This might be evidence that analogy can sometimes advance the process of assimilation so as to skip one or another of the earlier phases of naturalisation, but this is yet to be confirmed and can only be a tentative proposition at this point, because among the loanwords here studied, there are no other words that can be attested in support of this theory. The illustrative usages here of the loanword *tsunami* in (65) and (66) can be said to parallel the usage of the word *wave* in (67); *wave* and *tsunami* both being a mass of (sea)water moving towards the coastline.

- (65) **1972** *Science* 11 Aug. 502/1 The Food and Drug Administration..is currently swimming through a tsunami of comments generated by its announced intention to alter the regulations concerning the dispensation of methadone. (= (33))
- (66) Africa's silent tsunami of malaria, however, is actually largely avoidable and controllable. (*The Daily Yomiuri*, 3 Feb. 2005)<sup>90</sup>
- (67) Take Caribbean and Latin American countries, which experienced a wave of malaria in the 1500's. (retrieved 11 Aug. 2011, from <http://mitworld.mit.edu/video/212/>)

4. *Other Non-Typical Cases.* There are some cases in which two or more entries in *the OED* must be combined in order to fit them into the naturalisation scale I have proposed. The words *jinricksha* and *rickshaw* is one pair of such words, whose meaning is 'a light two-wheeled vehicle drawn by men'. It is possible to combine these entries because they are different forms of the same word, *jinrikisha*, as spelled in the Hepburnian Romanisation system. The word appears in (68) with explanation, and then the attributive examples appear as in (69). While the other two examples are from the entry for *jinricksha*, (69) must be supplemented from *rickshaw* to complete the whole picture. Lastly, in (70), the word has come into the more productive phase by means of derivation, in this case, a 'zero' derivation from a noun to a verb.

- (68) **1880** I. L. BIRD *Japan* I. 18 The *kuruma* or jin-ri-kisha [*sic* (SD)] consists of a light perambulator body, an adjustable [*sic* (SD)] hood of oiled paper, a velvet or cloth lining and cushion, a well for parcels under the seat, two high slim wheels, and a pair of shafts connected by a bar at the ends. (s.v. *jinricksha*, *jinrikisha*, n.)
- (69) **1886** KIPLING *Deparm. Ditties*, etc. (1899) 65 He..Shall watch each flashing 'rickshaw-light. (s.v. *rickshaw*, *ricksha*)
- (70) **1890** *Pall Mall G.* 5 Feb 3/1 Chumming with Chinamen, jinrickshaing with Japanese,..palavering with Peruvians. (s.v. *jinricksha*, *jinrikisha*, n.)

---

<sup>90</sup> Naohiro Takizawa provided me with this example.

Other loanwords which are difficult to locate on the naturalisation scale I have proposed based on the data acquired from *the OED* are those that lack examples for a particular phase of naturalisation. Among these loanwords are *gaijin* ‘a foreigner’, *kimono* ‘a Japanese-style dress’, *moxa* ‘young Japanese mugwort leaves used in alternative medicine’, *sanpaku* ‘visibility of the white of the eye below the iris, and on either side’ which examples of the paraphrased usage are not recorded. Also, there are words that lack attributive examples (*bonze* ‘a Buddhist clergyman’, *daimio* ‘the title of Japanese feudal lords’, *hara-kiri* ‘suicide by self-disembowelment’, *hibachi* ‘a charcoal brazier’, *honcho* ‘a leader or a boss’, *katsuramono* ‘a category of Noh plays’, *koji* ‘the rice malt’, *moxa*, *tokonoma* ‘an alcove in a traditional Japanese room’, and *tycoon* ‘an important or dominant person’).

The instances of *katsuramono* and *tokonoma* above are due to borrowing of the Japanese clipped forms; and thus, the forms *katsura* and *toko* were not adaptations that occurred in the English language, therefore complicating the results in this study. The other loanwords above cannot be explained in this way; however, it is possible to provide relevant usage examples for all these words from the WWW pages. Consequently, they will be treated as following the proposed naturalisation scale.<sup>91</sup> To give just a few such examples, (71) shows a paraphrasing use of *gaijin*, (72) an attributive usage of *daimio*, and (73) is an attributive usage of *moxa*.

---

<sup>91</sup> The existence of such examples cannot indicate that a particular usage of the word appeared earlier or later in the process of naturalisation. Also, there are still words that seem not to follow the process when using data only from *the OED*. The following are such words: *dan* ‘a degree of proficiency in judo’, *kago* ‘a Japanese palanquin’, *mingei* ‘traditional Japanese handicraft’, *pachinko* ‘a Japanese pinball game’, and *shikimi* ‘the Japanese anise’, in which an attributive usage appears before the paraphrasing examples; and *dojo* ‘a judo training gym’, *kimono* ‘a Japanese-style dress’, *Mikado* ‘the Japanese emperor’, *sayonara* ‘good-bye’, and *shogun* ‘the hereditary commander-in-chief of feudal Japan’, in which a more productive form appears before the attributive usages. Further research using more illustrative sentences is needed to confirm firmly the proposed process of naturalisation.

(71) Five years later, against the backdrop of rising U.S.–Japan economic tension, Rowan became the first *gaijin* (non-Japanese) to advance to sumo’s top rank, *yokozuna*.

(retrieved 25 Sept. 2011,

from <http://www.uhpress.hawaii.edu/p-4221-9780824829414.aspx>)

(72) His wife Shimo also passed away shortly thereafter, and as rumor of their vow spread, the grounds of the *daimyo mansion* became the focus for a “mini-cult” centered on the deity “Shimokichi,” a name of course taken from the wife and husband’s combined names.

(retrieved 25 Dec. 2005,

from <http://www2.kokugakuin.ac.jp/ijcc/wp/cpjr/newreligions/havens.html>)

(73) An ozone generator is used to control odors from *moxa smoke* and other herbs.

(retrieved 26 Sept. 2011,

from <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/hhe/reports/pdfs/2000-0341-2839.pdf>)

This section demonstrated the naturalising process hypothesised in this study by means of illustrative loanwords. In the following section will be examined the naturalisation of loanwords which can be seen in older sources, and especially in *the History of Japan*.

## **5.7. The Naturalising Process and *the History of Japan***

As I have reviewed the loanwords of Japanese origin found in *the History of Japan* in Chapters 3 and 4, these loanwords will be studied below in terms of the naturalising process proposed in the previous sections.

As seen in the previous chapters, the index of Japanese loanwords found in *the History of Japan* consists entirely of nouns from the cultural domain (in its broadest sense).<sup>92</sup> The same can also be seen in Appendix B. This is consistent with what

---

<sup>92</sup> ‘Cultural domain’ in its broadest sense consists of social and political systems, the fauna and flora, and any other constituent of the cultures of a given community. The fauna and flora generally belong to the domain of ‘nature’; however it can also belong to the domain of ‘culture’ when their use in a given community is taken into account.

Crowley (1992: 153) has noted: Vocabulary in the cultural domain is more likely to be borrowed than that in other basic domains. This is also consistent with the assertion Whitney (1881) has made that words, and among them nouns, are the most straightforwardly borrowed element. When a community receives a new thing or a new concept from another, the word to express such a thing or concept will become necessary (Hino 2004); and consequently, it is quite predictable that “many of the new words have been taken over ready-made from the people from whom the idea or the thing designated has been obtained” (Baugh & Cable 2002: 303).

Almost all such loanwords found in *the History of Japan* have not successfully passed through the naturalisation process proposed in the preceding sections. Exceptions include six derivatives (the names of inhabitants of territories [*Nagasakian*, *Riukuan*, and *Satzumese*] and the believers of faith [*Budsdoism*, *Budsdoist*, and *Sintoist*]), and a compound (*Sackibrewers*).<sup>93</sup> The derivatives involve common suffixes which are quite productive, and it can be said that they are at the initial position in the third stage above proposed. The compound of Japanese *saké* and English *brewer* represents the second stage. However, all others have not succeeded beyond the first stage.

When looking at individual instances of loanword usage, it is noticeable that there are indeed countless examples of compounds found in the texts of *the History of Japan*. However, when one reads the whole text carefully, it turns out to be obvious that almost all such loanwords are paraphrased at their first appearance. A word is first paraphrased in an appropriate form, and then can be used freely because the readers already know what it is.

---

<sup>93</sup> The sentence that includes the loanword is the following:

Thus for Instance, they lodge the deceitful Beer and Sackibrewers at the bottom of a deep muddy Spring, the Cooks and Pastry-cook's in another, which is remarkable for its white froth, wranglers and quarrelsome People in another, which rushes out of the ground with a frightful murmuring noise, and so on.

A reasonable conclusion follows thence that these Japanese loanwords found in *the History of Japan* are not naturalised.

It must be noted that the naturalisation development might have continued after it appeared in *the History of Japan*. A loanword in the first stage of naturalisation at the time of *the History of Japan* can have proceeded into the next at later times. However, most of them do not appear in *the OED*, and even when they do, they have not successfully proceeded into a later stage. This suggests the general assumption by previous scholars (e.g. Cannon 1984; Umegaki 1963) that older loanwords become more naturalised is erroneous.

The reason why the Japanese loanwords found in *the History of Japan* have not naturalised is that the purpose of this work by Kämpfer was to familiarise Japan to his fellow Europeans. The Europeans did not adopt the Japanese item, custom, or behaviour; the loanwords were simply tentative borrowings and did not stay in the English lexicon, for the reason that they were not necessary in the everyday context in which English was spoken. Only those loanwords that are regularly used follow the naturalisation process successfully.

Also interesting is the fact that the loanword *Budsdo* 'Buddhism', which had two derivative forms and was in the early third stage of naturalisation, fell out of use since the time of *the History of Japan*. This is because the word *Budsdo* itself has fallen out of use even in the Japanese language, and consequently also in English. In Japanese it was replaced by *bukkyo*, in English by *Buddhism*. Therefore, *Budsdoism* and *Budsdoist* that appeared in *the History of Japan* are no longer used, and have been replaced by *Buddhism* and *Buddhist*; and likewise *Buds* by *Buddha*, which was borrowed from Sanskrit directly or

from a corrupted form of the language.<sup>94</sup> This shows that even when a loanword is once naturalised, it may become out of use later, which is quite the same process as when a native word goes out of use.

### 5.8. Summary of the Naturalising Process

Before concluding this chapter altogether, the typical naturalisation process among the Japanese loanword found in *the OED* will be reviewed using the loanword *ju-jitsu* ‘a Japanese system of wrestling and physical training’, which seems to have gone quite paradigmatically through the three-stage process. This loanword was initially borrowed into English with a paraphrasing word as in (74). Attributive usages subsequently appeared as in (75); and then in (76), the words gains productivity, in this case, by a figurative usage.

(74) **1875** *Japan Mail* 10 Mar. 133/1 *Jiu-jitsu (wrestling)* is also taught, but not much practised by gentlemen. (s.v. *ju-jitsu*)

(75) **1905** *Daily Chron.* 21 Feb. 7/4 Their gymnasium is often visited by *ju-jitsu wrestlers*. (s.v. *ju-jitsu*)

(76) **1928** F. ROMER *Numbers Up!* 11 ‘Revenge?’..‘nothing of the kind. I shall merely practise *Moral Jiu-jitsu*.’ (s.v. *ju-jitsu*)

As described in the preceding sections, this study hypothesises that the Japanese loanwords follow a common naturalising process from TOTALLY FOREIGN to FULLY INCORPORATED. According to the hypothesis, a Japanese loanword first appears within

---

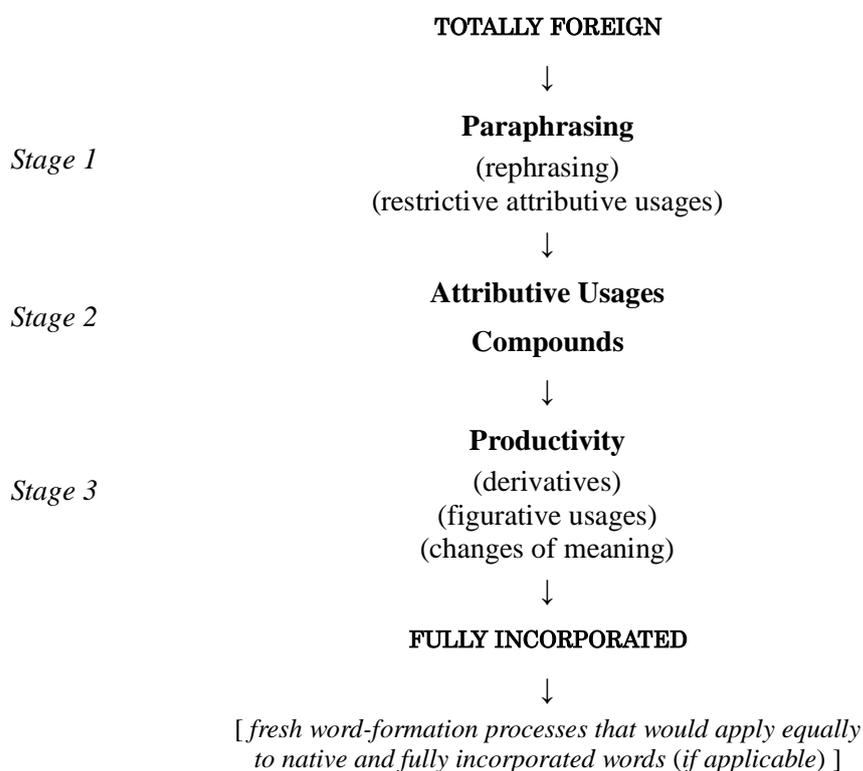
<sup>94</sup> *Buds* and *Buddha* are actually cognates that derived from the same Sanskrit word *buddha* ‘enlightened or awakened’. The former is what was borrowed into English from the Japanese language, and the latter from an Indian language or Sanskrit. The Japanese form is actually a corrupted form of the Sanskrit original: it is a Sino-Japanese loanword that came from Sanskrit via the ancient Chinese language.

the English context accompanied by words or phrases of paraphrasing; it then acquires a certain degree of productivity in the sense that attributive usages or compounded forms begin to appear. Finally, it gains complete productivity and heads towards the direction of being absolutely incorporated into the English language. Even though some exceptions were found as discussed in Section 5.6.2, even amongst those Japanese loanwords that can be found in *the OED*, most of them could be accounted for. Figure 4 below gives a generalised tendency as to how the loanwords of Japanese origin naturalises into the English lexicon.

---

**Figure 4:** The naturalisation process generalised

---



In contrast to the linear process described above, Kimura-Kano (2006: 46) describes a ‘cyclic system’ in which the borrowed words in her Stage 4 (that is, those loanwords that are quite well-naturalised) “go back to the earlier stages with their new senses and produce

a new series of additional word-formations”. This is indeed true for those loanwords that have become well-naturalised; however, the new series of word-formations occur after the naturalisation process has completed. It is only after the loanwords become initially naturalised and fully incorporated that such additional word-formations occur. This means that they should be considered as formations that have occurred after the original loanword naturalisation process had been completed; thus the original loanwords in fact do not “go back to the earlier stages”, but go on to a further process of word formation. Therefore, this phenomenon need not be treated in this study; and the term ‘cyclic system’ of naturalisation is an inappropriate term.

## 6. Conclusion

### 6.1. General Conclusion

Although there have been many previous works in the field of loanword studies, only a small number of works have dealt with Japanese loanwords in English. Most of these essentially provide detailed lists of loanwords and only a few studies have placed any emphasis on the naturalisation of these loanwords. Therefore, this study was conducted to produce an innovative model of the process of naturalisation and to improve upon what had been found in earlier works.

*The OED* and Kämpfer's *the History of Japan* were selected as the fundamental sources for the analyses. The reason for using *the OED* is that it is the most authoritative and most comprehensive dictionary of the English language, with dated illustrative sentences for every word and sense, and available on CD-ROM to facilitate electronic searches. *The History of Japan*, published in 1727, was used as the other source of Japanese loanwords because this work is the largest single contributor of Japanese loanwords in *the OED*. There have been many loanword studies based on *the OED*, but this is the first full-scale use of *the History of Japan*.

In the first chapter, I presented a survey of previous loanword studies. Many scholars have defined the meaning of 'loanword' in different ways. In this dissertation, the broadest definition, namely all those words and phrases that have their origin in a specified language, was adopted so as not to leave out any words of Japanese origin.

In the second chapter, general descriptions of *the OED* and the Japanese loanwords found therein were presented. Firstly, a detailed account of the publication years and the

numbers of volumes of each edition of the dictionary was given. Then the number of Japanese loanwords found in the Second Edition was determined. There could be found 471 headword entries of Japanese origin, including those found in the *Additions Series*. When all Japanese loanwords are counted up, including those that appear only in the definitions or the illustrative sentences, there are as many as 825. Amongst these loanwords, 53 appear as sub-headwords, and eight as alternative spellings.

The Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* were then analysed in terms of the year in which they were borrowed and the semantic categories to which they relate. Although the earliest Japanese loanword found in *the OED* is *Kuge* ‘a Japanese court noble’, of which the ‘first citation’ year is 1577, many of the loanwords are comparatively new. This is because the history of interaction between the West and Japan was quite limited for a long time in the past: Japan closed her ports to all other nations except for the Dutch and a few Asian countries until the mid-19th century. Also, it might be due to the attitudes of Americans and Europeans towards the acceptance of loanwords: as T. Kato (1996: 69) has put it, this attitude was “temperate” and “selective”.

Things have been changing, however, and there is an increasing number of Japanese loanwords at the present time. This tendency of increasing loanwords originates from the international advancement of commerce and communication of Japanese corporations. Also, Tsuchihashi (1997: 690) points out that the “relatively easy pronunciation” of the Japanese words could be contributing to the increase of Japanese loanwords. However, this statement by Tsuchihashi can be doubtful, as the pronunciation of Japanese is not necessarily so easy for English native speakers.

Nevertheless, it is still true that as Japan has industrialised, Western people have begun to see more of the contemporary Japan rather than the stereotyped images inherited

from earlier times. The older loanwords refer to folk culture and the status systems of olden times; on the other hand, the newer ones consist more of technical terms and economic elements. Most Japanese loanwords were introduced into English for the necessity of receiving fresh words to express concepts, materials, or phenomena new to them.

In the course of this research, several problems concerning the usage of *the OED* were found. The method of labelling the etymology shows a discrepancy amongst the headwords. Japanese loanwords are basically labelled as *Jap.* or *Japanese*, and there are even headword entries where the etymology is not given. In other cases, the origin of the word is given within the definition, which can become quite problematic.

There are some biases in the selection of words catalogued; for example, there are many loanwords relating to judo found in *the OED*, while words relating to other Japanese sports are rarely found. It is important to remember that *the OED* does not record all words and occurrences, and that the illustrative sentences recorded are not necessarily the prototypical usage of a word.

The last section of Chapter 2 dealt with the spelling and pronunciation of the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED*, which, in this summary, will be incorporated into the discussion of the naturalisation process later.

Chapter 3 provided a brief account of *the History of Japan* and its author. Firstly, the life of Kämpfer was reviewed, noting that he was a medical doctor who came to Japan in the latter half of the 17th century as an employee of the Dutch trading house at Dejima, Nagasaki. Then, it was pointed out that this two-volume work is a comprehensive and informative book that includes observations on every aspect of Japan from nature and history to society, culture, and trade. As a result, many Japanese words were borrowed

within the two volumes, and the ‘exhaustive’ list of Japanese vocabulary found in this important work consists of more than 1,500 words.

*The History of Japan* was digitalised into 12 files in the course of study, the process of which took more than two and a half years. The peculiar type-blocks of the 18th-century press, namely the composite glyphs and the long s’s were troublesome, as they were not recognised by the OCR processor.

In the last section of Chapter 3, some characteristics of the Romanised spellings of *the History of Japan* were discussed. In particular, influences from German could be observed. Other characteristics involve the pronunciation of Japanese during the Tokugawa period and specifically in the Nagasaki area. Thus, the irregular Romanised spelling is not necessarily due to changes that occur in the course of adaptation, contrary to what Kimura (2000) and Kimura-Kano (2005, 2006) has suggested: they could simply be an ad hoc and idiosyncratic Romanising system adopted by a specific author.

In Chapter 4, the Japanese loanwords that can be found in both sources were examined. In the investigation of the Japanese loanwords found in both sources, some influence that the Japanese words in *the History of Japan* might have had on *the OED* could be seen. Seventy-four Japanese loanwords that appear in both sources were found, among which 20 have a later ‘first citation’ year given in *the OED* than *the History of Japan*. Signs of some influence of *the History of Japan* on *the OED* could be seen. These were (a) capitalisation of the first letter of a noun; (b) *the History of Japan*’s spelling adopted in *the OED*; and (c) *the History of Japan*’s spelling recorded as alternative spellings. Problems regarding the definitions and the illustrative sentences in *the OED* could also be found while comparing the two sources: There are a number of cases where misunderstandings or mistakes are found in the definitions; and in the illustrative sentences,

there are cases where instances of homonymous but different loanwords are found.

The fifth chapter constitutes the main body of this dissertation in which an innovative model of the process of naturalisation is proposed. After discussing the problematic points of the previous works, my proposed naturalisation process is presented in detail, using a number of illustrative sentences from *the OED*, *the History of Japan*, and other sources.

Loanwords of Japanese origin found in *the OED* follow a specific trajectory of naturalisation. This has been theorised in terms of a scale which begins with TOTALLY FOREIGN at one end and ends with FULLY INCORPORATED/NATIVE at the other as the loanwords gradually become part of the English vocabulary. In this study, naturalisation is viewed as a matter of degree, as it has been in many previous studies, in which all words in a language can be assigned in theory to a point on this scale, and not as a process in which words proceed to the next stage by sudden jumps. Thus, the suggestion by Cannon (1994) that a distinction can be made between 'loanwords' and 'loans' contradicts this notion of a continuum, which indeed Cannon himself has pointed out. Still, the findings of this study lend support to the idea that there is a relatively fixed progression which the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* follow in the course of naturalising gradually into the English lexicon.

Cannon (1994) applied to Japanese loanwords a model of the naturalisation process which he derived from his earlier studies of Malayan loanwords. Although the process was quite well-conceived, its relevance is limited because loanwords of Japanese origin might not follow the same process as the Malayan loanwords. When discussing the naturalisation of loanwords from a particular language, generalisation about the process involved should primarily be based on that single language. Therefore, the loanwords analysed in this study are from Japanese only, and analysis of loanwords from other sources

has been reserved for future studies.

Unlike many previous studies, the account of the naturalisation development presented in this study does not include punctuation, italicising, spelling, or pronunciation. Cannon (1994) considered punctuation, italicising, and glossing as indicators of his first stage. Glossing, or paraphrasing, is treated as such also in this study; however, punctuation and italicising do not necessarily indicate that the loanword has been Anglicised: Fully naturalised loanwords and native words can also be italicised or used within quotation marks. In older sources where the orthography was not yet established, italicisation and many punctuation marks were in many cases used to mark something different than those that appear in modern texts.

Pronunciation and spelling changes are considered to be the second stage in Cannon's analysis and the first in that of Kimura (2000) and Kimura-Kano (2006); but as could be seen in this study, these should be treated differently. It is not possible to incorporate spelling and pronunciation into the progression scale in the case of Japanese loanwords. As far as I could ascertain, this is a new proposal that has not previously been pointed out.

One reason why it is not appropriate to include spellings in the naturalisation scale is that the older loanwords do not follow the rules of the currently-used Romanisation systems. This is because there were no such norms at the time they were borrowed: They were written down as the writers heard the words using the orthography of their native tongues, and such forms should be considered the original spellings. Just because the spelling of a loanword appears to be different from the current norm, it cannot be concluded that it is an Anglicised spelling and that it is naturalised in the English lexicon. This can be attested by the fact that almost all of these older spellings draw nearer to the modern-style Romanisations in the later-19th to early-20th centuries.

Slang words are also problematic because the process of integration into English is not recorded in written form. The loanwords that entered the English language via different languages also pose problems regarding spelling: the orthography of the intermediate language has left some marks on such loanwords.

As for pronunciation, it is not easy to incorporate into the scale of naturalisation, because it is not possible to determine the chronological aspects of the changes based on dictionaries or any other source. However, there are some interesting facts to be pointed out. There are quite a few ‘strange’ pronunciations recorded in *the OED*. As the loanwords in *the OED* are based on written or printed sources, it might have been difficult for the compilers to identify the pronunciations of the loanwords. Such ‘strange’ pronunciations have been revised in the on-going updating of *the OED*. The fact that the Japanese /u/ sound is borrowed as /ju:/ (at least in *the OED*) is also interesting. This should be due to the fact that there are not many words that begin with the corresponding English sound, /u/ or /ʊ/.

Taking all of the above into account, the naturalisation process of the Japanese loanwords presented in this study is as follows. The naturalisation process involves only the functions of the loanwords and their meanings. In the initial stage, words are paraphrased by easily recognisable native or already established expressions to guarantee that the Japanese loanwords employed are understood. Then, attributive usages or compound nouns emerge as a transitional phase toward the more productive stage. To finish the naturalisation process, the loanwords acquire greater productivity and succeed into the FULLY INCORPORATED status. Kimura (2000) and Kimura-Kano (2005, 2006) made use of two separate stages for this last phase: ‘productivity acquisition’ and ‘semantic shift’. However, in this study, a chronological difference among the Japanese loanwords

found in *the OED* could not be detected; thus, they are considered to be a single stage.

When Japanese loanwords are used in English, they are most often rephrased by more common English words or phrases so that they are properly understood. This is the first stage towards naturalisation. There are cases where loanwords are paraphrased by preceding or following appositive clauses or phrases; others are rephrased by synonymous English words after the loanwords. The latter could be confused with the attributive usages in the following stage, but they behave somewhat differently.

The second stage towards naturalisation, which appears as a transitional phase, consists of attributive usages. The loanwords behave as quasi-adjectives to determine the following word. This stage where noun–noun compounds appear was given the status of a distinctive stage, as almost all loanwords found in this stage succeed to the later stage. An example of a loanword in this stage given is *tatami* in *tatami room*.

Japanese loanwords in the third phase of naturalisation are those that have gained some productivity. There are many forms of productiveness; however, three are presented here for exemplification: derivation, figurative usage, and semantic change. Derivation is when a derivational affix is attached to a loanword in order to append some peripheral meaning. There are less productive and more productive affixes, but this point is not of so much importance here, as the purpose of this study is to give an overall tendency that the Japanese loanwords follow when naturalising into the English lexicon. Figurative usages are such changes in meaning that the original meaning is quite well preserved. Semantic changes are those in which the meanings are somewhat altered.

Almost all Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* follow the above-proposed process of naturalisation. However, there are some loanwords that seem not to follow this process.

The typical process was exemplified by the loanwords *origami* ‘the Japanese art of

folding paper' and *ju-jitsu* 'a Japanese system of wrestling and physical training'. Both words have successfully risen through the prospected naturalisation process to fullest recognition. Similarly, *Shinkansen* 'a Japanese system of electric railcars' has also gained recognition; however, while it has been fully assimilated in the railroad jargon, it has not in everyday English. This is a case where the degree of establishedness of a word differs according to register. This is one of the reasons why it is difficult to draw a definite line between stages of naturalisation.

Loanwords and illustrative sentences that are taken from technical sources can follow an atypical process. In these cases, however, the loanwords are technical terms which the writers and the readers should equally understand; thus, there is no need for paraphrasing at all. There are also cases where the loanwords occur as adjectives, thus without any occurrence of the paraphrasing phase, but these are scientific terms as well, all ending in *-ic*. These adjectives are used in the form of *-ic acid* and denote certain kinds of chemical compounds.

Loanwords associated with proper nouns pose problems due to the editorial policy of *the OED*, which does not include them. However, when such proper nouns come to be used attributively, they are recorded. Therefore, loanwords based on proper nouns appear from the second stage of my proposed naturalisation process, and not from the initial stage.

Slang words also pose problems, as they usually enter the language in the spoken form. Because *the OED* only records words that have appeared in writing or in printed form, usages before the loanwords appear in such forms are not recorded. However, it is often possible to find usages of the earlier stages on the WWW pages on the Internet. That the spoken language might have a different development of naturalisation must be borne in mind.

Thus, even if, for a particular word, there are no examples of an earlier stage in *the OED* illustrations, or if the order of appearance does not appear to follow the typical sequence of adaptation, it has generally proved possible to provide an explanation. Therefore, the Japanese loanwords found in *the OED* can be said to prototypically follow the naturalisation scale mentioned above.

Almost all the Japanese words found in *the History of Japan* have not successfully elevated through the naturalisation process proposed. Although there are a few exceptions, all others have not succeeded beyond the first stage. As the purpose of Kämpfer's work was to familiarise Japan to his fellow Europeans, the loanwords were basically tentative borrowings and did not stay in the English lexicon; therefore, they have not naturalised into the English vocabulary.

## **6.2. Suggestions for Further Study**

The sources of Japanese loanwords that were analysed in the present study were mainly from *the OED* and *the History of Japan*. Therefore, further research on such loanwords that are found in more wide-ranging sources and references is necessary. Such studies should offer more insights into the recent circumstances of Japanese loanwords. To track down the developments occurring in more recent years, and to gain a clearer view of their status today, more current quotations and borrowings must be investigated. Fresh loanwords which are not yet recorded in *the OED* should be supplemented from other dictionaries and sources that include Japanese loanwords. For this purpose, the use of large text corpora would be most helpful. These kinds of further research should also help to elucidate the naturalisation process outlined in the sections above.

To elucidate a universal model of the naturalisation process that can be applied to any

language is a further task for the future. The naturalisation process as above proposed should not be rashly generalised to languages other than Japanese, since other languages may perhaps obey different rules. To form a scale that can be used comprehensively, the same kind of investigation must be piloted for more languages in order to determine a fundamental pattern of naturalisation. Comparing Japanese loanwords with those from other languages will, at the same time, help to determine the unique characteristics of Japanese loanwords.

The naturalisation process of slang words was not fully explored in this dissertation. As these loanwords most certainly naturalise into a language as part of the spoken language, the earlier stages of the process of such words are difficult to find in writing. The unwritten, or spoken, forms might follow a different procedure of naturalisation; and thus, this point needs more investigation.

Loanwords hint at the relationships between the communities of the loaner language and the borrower language: in the case of this dissertation, Japanese and English. When a culture comes in contact with another, and when such cultures expand themselves by influencing each other, the language of one culture takes on new vocabulary from the other. Indeed, there are many English loanwords in Japanese, and Japanese loanwords are increasingly being recognised in the English language. Such cultural characteristics of loanwords should also be studied together in order to get a clearer view of loanword adaptation.

Study of pronunciation must also be conducted to have a plain view of where the loanwords originally came from. In the case of the present study, the relationship between Kämpfer's spelling of the Japanese loanwords and the pronunciation of the dialect of the Nagasaki area should be studied in order to have a thorough understanding of how the

loanwords were borrowed.

Finally, also regarding pronunciation, it would be of interest to know how pronunciation changes in the course of the naturalising process. Although it is difficult to ascertain the older pronunciations of words, by analogical reasoning from spelling and by other reproductive methods available, it might become possible to capture the changes during the course of further research.

## References

(This list also includes those works that are cited in the appendices)

- Abe, Hazime (1990) 'Gaikoku ni shinshutsu shita nihongo tachi' [Japanese words that made their ways into the world]. In *Katakanago no Joshiki, Hijoshiki* [Common sense and absurdity about *katakana* words], 101–144. Tokyo: Tokyo Shoseki.
- Arai, Yoichi (1995) 'OED dai 2 han CD-ROM ban no gengo-kopasu-teki riyo no sho-mondai' [Various problems regarding the usage of the *OED* 2nd edition on CD-ROM as a linguistic corpus]. *English Language and Literature* (Chuo University) 35: 317–338.
- Arai, Yoichi (2005) 'Denshi jisho no eigogaku kenkyu e-no ouyo' [Practical use of electronic dictionaries in English linguistic studies]. In Toshio Saito, Junsaku Nakamura, and Ichiro Akano (eds.), *Eigo Kopasu Gengogaku: Kiso to Ouyo* [English corpus linguistics: Its fundamentals and applications], new rev. ed., 231–249. Tokyo: Kenkyusha.
- Barber, Charles (1993) *The English Language: A Historical Introduction*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Baugh, Albert C. (1935) 'The chronology of French loan-words in English'. *Modern Language Notes* 50: 90–93.
- Baugh, Albert C. and Thomas Cable (2002) *A History of the English Language*. 5th ed. London: Routledge.
- Benor, Sarah (1999) 'Loan words in the English of modern orthodox Jews: Yiddish or Hebrew?' *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 25: 287–298.
- Berg, Donna Lee (1993) *A Guide to the Oxford English Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- [Britannica Japonica] *Britannica International Encyclopædia* (1988) 2nd ed. 29 vols.

Tokyo: TBS Britannica.

- Broselow, Ellen (2003) 'Borrowing: Loanword phonology'. In William J. Frawley et al. (eds.), *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, 2nd ed., 247–249. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Burchfield, R. W. and Valerie Smith (1973) 'Adzuki to gun: Some Japanese loanwords in English (1)'. *The Rising Generation* 119 (9): 12–15.
- Burchfield, R. W. and Valerie Smith (1974) 'Adzuki to gun: Some Japanese loanwords in English (2)'. *The Rising Generation* 119 (10): 17–19.
- Cannon, Garland (1981) 'Japanese borrowings in English'. *American Speech* 56: 190–206.
- Cannon, Garland (1982) '698 Japanese loanwords in English'. *Verbatim* 9: 9–10.
- Cannon, Garland (1984) 'Zero plurals among the Japanese loanwords in English'. *American Speech* 59: 149–158.
- Cannon, Garland (1988) 'Chinese borrowings in English'. *American Speech* 63: 3–33.
- Cannon, Garland (1992) 'Malay(sian) borrowings in English'. *American Speech* 67: 134–162.
- Cannon, Garland (1994) 'Recent Japanese borrowings into English'. *American Speech* 69: 373–397.
- Cannon, Garland (1995) 'Innovative Japanese borrowings in English'. *Dictionaries* 16: 90–101.
- Cannon, Garland (1999) 'Problems in studying loans'. *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 25: 326–336.
- Cannon, Garland, Tom McArthur, and Jean-Marc Gachelin (1992) 'Borrowing'. In Tom McArthur (ed.), *the Oxford Companion to the English Language*, 141–145.

Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Carman, Christopher P. (1991) 'Japanese loanwords in English'. *Journal of University of Occupational and Environmental Health* 13 (3): 217–226.

Coleman, Julie (1995) 'The chronology of French and Latin loan words in English'. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 93 (2): 94–124.

'Corpus colossal: How well does the world wide web represent human language?' (2005, 20 January) *The Economist*. Retrieved 4 January 2012, from <http://www.economist.com/node/3576374>

Crowley, Terry (1992) *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics*. 2nd ed. Auckland: Oxford University Press.

Crystal, David (2003) *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of the English Language*. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

[Daijirin] Akira Matsumura, et al. (eds.) (2006) *Daijirin*. 3rd ed. Tokyo: Sanseido.

[Daijisen] *Daijisen* (1995) Tokyo: Shogakukan.

Daulton, Frank E. (2002) 'Lexical assimilation of English into Japanese: Extent, transformations and comprehensibility'. *Ryukoku Studies in English Language and Literature* 21: 13–51.

Doi, Schun (2008a) 'The naturalising process of Japanese loanwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary*'. *Studies in English Linguistics and Literature* 18: 53–78.

Doi, Schun (2008b) '*The Oxford English Dictionary* ni okeru zen nihongo shakuyogo: Hi-midashigo mo fukumeta kensaku no kokoromi' [Towards an exhaustive listing of Japanese loanwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary*]. *English Corpus Studies* 15: 107–116.

Doi, Schun (2010) 'Japanese loanwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary* and in the English version of Kämpfer's *the History of Japan*'. In Takao Fujita, Shigeyuki

Suzuki, and Nobuyuki Matsukura (eds.), *the Future of English Studies*, 84–99. Tokyo: DTP Press.

Doi, Schun (2011) ‘*Nihonshi oyobi Okkusufodo Eigo Jiten* no souhou ni arawareru nihongo’ [Japanese loanwords that appear in both Kämpfer’s *the History of Japan* and *the Oxford English Dictionary*]. *Bulletin of Aichi Institute of Technology* 46: 31–42.

Doi, Schun (2012) ‘*Nihonshi oyobi Okkusufodo Eigo Jiten* no souhou ni arawareru nihongo (2)’ [Japanese loanwords that appear in both Kämpfer’s *the History of Japan* and *the Oxford English Dictionary* (II)]. *Bulletin of Aichi Institute of Technology* 47: 85–96.

Doi, Schun (forthcoming) ‘*Nihonshi oyobi Okkusufodo Eigo Jiten* no souhou ni arawareru nihongo (3)’ [Japanese loanwords that appear in both Kämpfer’s *the History of Japan* and *the Oxford English Dictionary* (III)]. *Bulletin of Aichi Institute of Technology* 48.

Doi, Schun (accepted for publication) ‘The naturalising process of Japanese loanwords found in *the Oxford English Dictionary*’. *English Studies*.

Doi, Tadao (ed.) (1960) *Nippo Jisho* [Japanese–Portuguese dictionary]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten. (Original work published 1603–1604 as *Vocabulario da Lingoa de Iapam* in Nagasaki)

Doi, Tadao (ed.) (1961) *Iwanami-ban Nippo Jisho Furoku Nandokugo-Hyo* [List of difficult words appended to the Iwanami version of *Vocabulario da Lingoa de Iapam*]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten.

Doi, Tadao, Takeshi Morita, and Minoru Chonan (eds. and trans.) (1980) *Hoyaku Nippo Jisho* [Japanese translation of *Vocabulario da Lingoa de Iapam*]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten. (Original work published 1603–1604 in Nagasaki)

Doi, Toshio (1958) ‘On Daniel Jones’ physical conception of phoneme’. *Treatises and Studies by the Faculty of Kinjo Gakuin College* 10: 129–136.

- Doi, Toshio (1982) 'Airurandogo jisho hensan-shi no sho-mondai (Yaku-chu)' [*Focloiri agus Focloireacht na Gaeilge* by Tomas de Bhaldraithe: A Japanese translation with notes]. *The Lark Hill: Bulletin of the School of Humanities and Social Engineering, Toyohashi University of Technology* 4: 119–155.
- Evans, Toshie M. (1990) *Eigo ni Natta Nihongo: Kotoba ni Miru Saishin Amerika Jijo* [Japanese words that became English: The latest American affairs from the perspective of language]. Tokyo: Japan Times.
- Evans, Toshie M. (1997) *A Dictionary of Japanese Loanwords*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.
- Fujimura, Itsuko (1980) 'Onin henka ni okeru seisho-ho no yakuwari: Furansugo no [ŋ] to jyu-shiin ni tsuite' [The role of orthography in phonetic change: On [ŋ] and double consonants in French]. *Humanities Review: The Journal of the Literary Association of Kwansai Gakuin University* 30: 180–204.
- Gatenby, E. V. (1931) 'The influence of Japanese on English'. *Studies in English Literature* 11: 504–520.
- Gatenby, E. V. (1934) 'Additions to Japanese words in English'. *Studies in English Literature* 14: 595–609.
- Giegerich, Heinz J. (2004) 'Compound or phrase?: English noun-plus-noun constructions and the stress criterion'. *English Language and Linguistics* 8: 1–24.
- Haugen, Einar (1950) 'The analysis of linguistic borrowing'. *Language* 26: 210–231.
- Haugen, Einar and Marianne Mithun (2003) 'Borrowing: Overview'. In William J. Frawley et al. (eds.), *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, 2nd ed., 242–247. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hayakawa, Isamu (1996) '*OED*<sup>2</sup> ni okeru nihongo no shoshutsu-nen chosa' [Investigation of the first citation years of Japanese words found in the *OED*<sup>2</sup>]. *Gekkan Gengo* (Taishukan Publishing) 25 (12): 103–108.

- Hayakawa, Isamu (2003a) ‘Eigo ni haitta nihongo goi no shoshutsu-nen chosa’ [Investigation of the first citation years of Japanese words that entered the English language]. *Japanese Linguistics* 13: 79–108.
- Hayakawa, Isamu (2003b) ‘Kenperu no tsukatta nihongo goi’ [Japanese words used by Kämpfer]. *Language and Culture* (Aichi University) 8: 119–147.
- Hayakawa, Isamu (2007) *Eigo no Naka no Nihongo Goi: Eigo to Nihon Bunka to-no Deai* [Japanese words in English: The encounter between the English language and Japanese culture]. 2nd impression. Tokyo: Jiyusha.
- Hino, Sukenari (2004) ‘Shakuyogo: Sono joken to taipu’ [Borrowing: Its condition and types]. *Fukuoka Jo Gakuin University Bulletin: Faculty of Humanities* 14: 153–161.
- Hock, Hans Henrich (1991) *Principles of Historical Linguistics*. 2nd ed. New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Iijima, Kazuyasu (1987) ‘Goi shakuyo no bunrui oyobi jutsugo ni tsuite’ [On the classification and technical terms among word borrowing]. *Cultura philologica* (Hitotsubashi University) 24: 53–61.
- Imai, Tadashi (trans.) (1973) *Engeruberuto Kenperu Nihon-Shi: Nihon no Rekishi to Kiko* [*The History of Japan* by Engelbert Kämpfer: Japanese history and the records of travels]. Tokyo: Kasumigaseki Publishing.
- International Phonetic Association (1999) *Handbook of the International Phonetic Association: A Guide to the Use of the International Phonetic Alphabet*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Ishiharada, Masahiro (2006) ‘Paston Letters kara-no inyo rei’ [Citations from the *Paston Letters*]. *Neo-ANGLICA* 4: 87–100.
- Ishimaru, Tadashi (1986) *Eigo no Naka no Nihon* [Japan in English]. Tokyo: Chuokoron-Sha.

- Ito, Koji (1999) 'Eibei no jisho ni nokotta sutare-yuku nihongo' [Japanese words that are falling out of use but which remain in English and American dictionaries]. In *Hearts to the English–American Language and Literature: Essays Presented to Emeritus Professor Sutezo Hirose in Honour of His 88th Birthday*, 41–58. Osaka: Osaka Kyoiku Toshō.
- Ito, Koji (2001) *Umi no Kanata no Nihongo: Eibei Jisho ni Miru* [Japanese words beyond the seas: From English and American dictionaries]. Osaka: Osaka Kyoiku Toshō.
- Ito, Koji (2002) 'Umi no Kanata no Nihongo: Eibei Jisho ni Miru wo kanko shite' [Publishing *Umi no Kanata no Nihongo: Eibei Jisho ni Miru*]. *Neo-ANGLICA* 2: 127–140.
- Ito, Koji (2010) 'Eibei jiten ni shuroku no eigo-ka shita nihongo: Shumoku betsu ni yoru' [Anglicised Japanese words recorded in English and American dictionaries: According to categories]. *Journal of Research on Language and Culture* (St. Thomas University) 17: 43–57.
- Ito, Mitsuhiko (1991) 'Spelling and phonological changes in Irish loanwords in English'. In Yoshinobu Niwa, Yuji Nakao, and Masahiko Kanno (eds.), *Theoretical and Descriptive Studies of the English Language*, 206–220. Tokyo: Seibido.
- Ito, Mitsuhiko (1994) 'Celtic loanwords in Middle English and Modern English'. In *Kotoba to Kyoiku: Hatta Shigeo Hakase Kiju Kinen Ronbun-Shu* [Language and education: Essays presented to Dr. Shigeo Hatta in honour of his 77th birthday], 223–243. Nagoya: Chubu Nihon Kyoiku Bunka Kai.
- Ito, Mitsuhiko (2005) *Celtic Words in English and Spanish*. Toyohashi, Japan: San-ai Kikaku.
- Ito, Mitsuhiko (2006) *Celtic Words in Modern English*. Toyohashi, Japan: San-ai Kikaku.
- Jackendoff, Ray (1990) *Semantic Structures*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

- Jespersen, Otto (1922) *Language: Its Nature, Development and Origin*. London: George Allen and Unwin.
- Jespersen, Otto (1956) *Growth and Structure of the English Language*. 9th ed. Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
- Kæmpfer, Engelbert (1728) *The History of Japan*, trans. and ed. by J. G. Scheuchzer. 2nd impression. 2 vols. London. (1st impression published 1727; Facsimile reprint published 1977 by Yushodo Booksellers in Tokyo)
- Katagiri, Kazuo (1991) ‘Kenperu no joshu Imamura Gen’emon’ [Imamura Gen’emon, an assistant to Kæmpfer]. *Nihon Rekishi* (Yoshikawa-Kobunkan) 518: 87–91.
- Kato, Hidetoshi and Isao Kumakura (eds.) (1999) *Gaikokugo ni Natta Nihongo no Jiten* [Dictionary of Japanese words that became foreign words]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten.
- Kato, Tomomi (1996) ‘The Oxford English Dictionary (dai 2 han) no nihongo shakuyogo wo megutte’ [Among the Japanese loanwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary* 2nd edition]. In *Ibunka no Deai to Imeji* [Meeting different cultures and images of different cultures], 48–76. Tokyo: Taisho University.
- Kay, Gillian S. (1992) ‘Japan’. In Tom McArthur (ed.), *the Oxford Companion to the English Language*, 540–543. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- [Kenkyusha] *Kenkyusha’s New College Japanese–English Dictionary*. (1995) 4th ed. Tokyo: Kenkyusha.
- Kimura, Makimi (1996) ‘OED no naka no ningo kara-no shakuyogo no tokucho: OED2 on CD-ROM wo tsukatta kenkyu’ [The characteristics of Japanese borrowings in the OED: A research paper using the OED2 on CD-ROM]. *English Corpus Studies* 3: 105–118.
- Kimura, Makimi (1998) ‘TIME, The Times ni okeru nihongo kara-no shakuyogo’ [Japanese loanwords as seen in *TIME* and *The Times*]. *English Corpus Studies* 5: 63–79.

- Kimura, Makimi (2000) ‘The naturalization process of Japanese loanwords as reflected in English dictionaries: The four-stage hypothesis and associated problems’. In Jens Erik Mogensen, Viggo Hjørnager Pedersen and Arne Zettersten (eds.), *Proceedings of the 9th International Symposium on Lexicography*, 293–303. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.
- Kimura-Kano, Makimi (2005) ‘Gengo sesshoku no dainamikusu: Shakuyogo no eigo-ka katei to kison goi ni ataeru eikyo—Eigo ni okeru nihongo to doitsugo kara-no shakuyogo wo chushin ni’ [Dynamics of language contact: The assimilation process of new loanwords and its impact on the existing lexical system with special reference to Japanese and German loanwords in English]. *Bulletin of Bunka Women’s University, Muroran Junior College* 28: 54–70.
- Kimura-Kano, Makimi (2006) *Lexical Borrowing and its Impact on English: With Special Reference to Assimilation Process of Newer Loanwords from Japanese and German and Impact on the Existing Lexical System in English*. Tokyo: Hituzi Syobo Publishing.
- Kipling, Rudyard (1970) ‘Our overseas men’. In *the Collected Works of Rudyard Kipling: Vol. 19. Letters of Travel (1892–1927)*, 47–58. New York: AMS Press. (Original work published 1892)
- Knowlton, Edgar C., Jr. (1970) ‘Chinese, Japanese, and Korean loanwords in Webster’s Third’. *American Speech* 45: 8–29.
- [Kojien] Izuru Sinmura (ed.) (2008) *Kojien*. 6th ed. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten.
- Kono, Akira (2000) ‘Zainichi burajirujin no porutogarugo ni miru nihongo kara-no shakuyogo’ [Japanese loanwords found in the Portuguese language of the Brazilian people residing in Japan]. In *Nihongo to Gaikokugo to-no Taisho Kenkyu: Vol. 7. Nihongo to Porutogarugo (2)—Burajirujin to Nihonjin to-no Sesshoku Bamen* [Contrastive study of Japanese and a foreign language: Vol. 7. Japanese and Portuguese (II)—Contact scenes between Brazilians and Japanese], 53–92. Tokyo: National Institute for Japanese Language.
- Koura, Toshio (1992) ‘Itariago ni okeru nihongo kara-no shakuyogo: Sono teichakudo

- sokutei no tame no hitotsu no kokoromi' [Japanese loanwords in Italian: An attempt towards a measurement of their naturalisedness]. *The Hiroshima University Studies, Faculty of Letters* 51: 411–427.
- Kreiner, Josef (ed.) (1996) *Kenperu no Mita Nihon* [Japan that Kämpfer saw]. Tokyo: NHK Publishing.
- Kumakura, Isao (1999) 'Gaikokugo ni natta nihongo' [Japanese words that became foreign words]. *Kokusai Koryu* (Japan Foundation) 84: 48–51.
- Kusakabe, Fumio (1977) 'Nihon no romaji' [Japanese Romanisation systems]. In *Nihongo: Vol. 8. Moji* [Japanese: Vol. 8. Writing systems], 341–383. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten.
- Landau, Sidney I. (2001) *Dictionaries: The Art and Craft of Lexicography*. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Loveday, Leo J. (1996) *Language Contact in Japan: A Socio-Linguistic History*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Maki, Kenji (1949) 'Kenperu no nihon rekishi-kan' [Japanese historical views of Kämpfer]. *The Journal of the Socio and Economic History* 15 (2): 88–101.
- Matsuda, Yutaka (1985) 'Cross-over languages: Japanese and English (I)'. *Kwansei Gakuin University Annual Studies* 34: 41–93.
- Matsuda, Yutaka (1986) 'Cross-over languages: Japanese and English (II)'. *Kwansei Gakuin University Annual Studies* 35: 47–80.
- Matsuda, Yutaka (1991) *Nichi-Eigo no Koryu: Ibunka Sesshoku no Asupekuto* [Linguistic interaction between Japanese and English: Aspects of intercultural contact]. Tokyo: Kenkyusha Publishing.
- Matsumoto, Takashi (1985) 'Eigo ni okeru nihongo shakuyogo' [Japanese loanwords in English]. *English Literature* (Waseda University) 61: 9–336.

- Meier-Lemgo, Karl (1991–1994) ‘Engeruberuto Kenperu den’ [A biography of Engelbert Kämpfer], trans. by Takao Hyodo. *The Journal of Human and Cultural Sciences* (Musashi University) 23 (1): 39–66, 23 (2/3): 39–88, 23 (4): 65–86, 24 (1): 182–158, 24 (2/3): 219–248, 24 (4): 79–98, 25 (1): 33–72, 25 (2/3): 21–40, 25 (4): 1–35. (Original work published 1960 as *Engelbert Kaempfer (1651–1716) erforscht das seltsame Asien, 2. Berichtigte und erweiterte Auflage* by Cram, de Gruyter & Co. in Hamburg)
- Michel, Wolfgang (1996) ‘Engeruberuto Kenperu kara mita nihongo’ [The Japanese language as seen by Engelbert Kämpfer]. *Journal of the History of Western Learning* 13: 19–54.
- Miller, Roy Andrew (1967) *The Japanese Language*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Miyajima, Tatsuo (1961) ‘Boin no musei-ka wa itsu kara atta ka’ [From when was there the devoicing of vowels?]. *Kokugogaku: Studies in the Japanese Language* 45: 38–48.
- Moody, Andrew J. (1996) ‘Transmission languages and source languages of Chinese borrowings in English’. *American Speech* 71: 405–420.
- Morita, Takeshi (1977) ‘Onin no hensen (3)’ [Changes in phonemes (III)]. In *Nihongo: Vol. 5. Onin* [Japanese: Vol. 5. Phonemes], 253–280. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten.
- Motwani, Prem (1991) *A Dictionary of Loanwords Usage: Katakana-English*. Tokyo: Maruzen.
- Mugglestone, Lynda (ed.) (2000) *Lexicography and the OED: Pioneers in the Untrodden Forest*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Mulcahy, Richard P. (1996) ‘Japanese borrowings in English: Evidence for a sociolinguistic argument’. *Studies in Language and Culture, Shimane University* 2: 145–178.
- Murray, K. M. Elisabeth (1977) *Caught in the Web of Words: James A. H. Murray and*

*the Oxford English Dictionary*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

Nakao, Keisuke (1995) 'Eigo jisho no shiten (sono 1): Jisho no jumyo' [Aspects of English lexicography (I): The lifespan of dictionaries]. *Bulletin of the University of Electro-Communications* 8 (2): 239–244.

Nakao, Keisuke (1996a) 'Eigo jisho no shiten (sono 2): Jisho to sono seisakusha' [Aspects of English lexicography (II): Dictionaries and their makers]. *Bulletin of the University of Electro-Communications* 9 (1): 71–80.

Nakao, Keisuke (1996b) 'Eigo jisho no shiten (sono 3): Jisho to nashonarizumu' [Aspects of English lexicography (III): Dictionaries and nationalism]. *Bulletin of the University of Electro-Communications* 9 (2): 63–69.

Numata, Jiro (1962) 'Kenpferu nihonshi no honyaku-sho ni tsuite' [On the Japanese translations of Kämpfer's *the History of Japan*]. In *Historical Essays in Honour of Dr. Noburu Orui's 77th Birthday*, 213–230. Tokyo: Japan Women's University (Dept. of History, Faculty of Humanities).

[OALD] *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* (2010) 8th ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

O'Connor, William F. (1990) 'Beyond "harry curry": A look at Japanese loanwords in English'. *Comparative Studies of Thought and Cultures Between East and West* 8: 135–119.

Ohwada, Sakae (1994) 'OED ni miru eigo no naka no nihongo' [Japanese words in English as found in the *OED*]. *Eigo Eibungaku Kyoiku Kenkyu Kyogikai Shuroku* [Record of the conference on education and research of English language and literature] 1994: 47–52.

Ohwada, Sakae (1995) 'OED ni mirareru nihongo: Shiryo to bunseki' [Japanese words found in the *OED*: Data and analysis]. *Bulletin of Tokyo Seitoku College* 28: 77–103.

Ohwada, Sakae (1996) '*OED* ni mirareru nihongo (2): Ikei, tsuzuri, hasei' [Japanese

- words found in the *OED* (II): Variants, spelling, derivation]. *Bulletin of Tokyo Seitoku College* 29: 41–53.
- Ohwada, Sakae (1997) ‘*OED* ni mirareru nihongo (3): *OED* no naka no Kenperu’ [Japanese words found in the *OED* (III): Kämpfer in the *OED*]. *Bulletin of Tokyo Seitoku College* 30: 27–35.
- Ohwada, Sakae (1998) ‘*OED* ni mirareru nihongo (4): *Additions Series* Vol. 1–3’ [Japanese words found in the *OED* (IV): *Additions Series* Vols. 1–3]. *Bulletin of Tokyo Seitoku College* 31: 1–12.
- Ohwada, Sakae (1999) ‘*OED* ni mirareru nihongo (5): Saikin no okkusufodo jisho to-no hikaku wo chushin ni’ [Japanese words found in the *OED* (V): In comparison with recent Oxford dictionaries]. *Bulletin of Tokyo Seitoku College* 32: 19–31.
- Oishi, Tsuyoshi (2004) ‘Setsubiji –(i)an, –ite, –ese, –er ni tsuite’ [On the suffixes –(i)an, –ite, –ese, –er]. *Studies of the European and American Languages, Societies, and Cultures* 10: 31–50.
- Okuyama, Masuro (ed.) (1993) *Kieta Nihongo Jiten* [Dictionary of Japanese words that have disappeared]. Tokyo: Tokyo-do Publishing.
- Okuyama, Masuro (ed.) (1995) *Zoku Kieta Nihongo Jiten: Senchu, Sengo Hen* [Dictionary of Japanese words that have disappeared, continued: War-time and post-war compilation]. Tokyo: Tokyo-do Publishing.
- Omuro, Takeshi (2000) ‘Gainen imi-ron: Kihonteki na mekanizumu to jirei kenkyu’ [Conceptual semantics: Its basic mechanisms and case study]. In Shinichi Tanaka, Jun Abe, and Takeshi Omuro, *Nyumon Seisei Gengo Riron* [Introduction to generative linguistic theories], 123–191. Tokyo: Hituzi Syobo Publishing.
- The Oxford English Dictionary Second Edition on CD-ROM* (2002) Version 3.0 for Windows. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ozaki, Makoto (trans. and ed.) (2011) *Eigo Mei-Supichi-Shu* [Collection of famous English speeches]. Tokyo: Eiko-sha.

- Payne, John and Rodney Huddleston (2002) ‘Nouns and noun phrases’. In Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum, *the Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, 323–523. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- [Random House] *Random House Unabridged Dictionary* (1993) 2nd ed. New York: Random House.
- Serjeantson, Mary S. (1935) *A History of Foreign Words in English*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Shea, Ammon (2008) *Reading the OED: One Man, One Year, 21,730 Pages*. New York: Penguin.
- Shogakukan (ed.) (1994) ‘Nihongo kara shakuyo-sareta eigo’ [English words borrowed from Japanese]. In *Shogakukan Random House English–Japanese Dictionary*, 2nd ed., 3181–3185. Tokyo: Shogakukan.
- Smith, Jeremy (1996) *An Historical Study of English: Function, Form and Change*. London: Routledge.
- Sōtōshū Shūmuchō [Religious Affairs Agency of Soto Zen Sect] (1992) *Bukkyo Gairon: Wakari-Yasui Bukkyo* [Introduction to Buddhism: Easy-to-understand Buddhism]. Tokyo: Sōtōshū Shūmuchō.
- Sugiura, Masayoshi (1995) ‘Eigo no naka no nihongo’ [Japanese words in English]. *Bulletin of Nagoya Junior College* 33: 69–78.
- Sugiura, Masayoshi (2003) ‘Eigo no naka no nihongo shakuyogo’ [Japanese loanwords in English]. In Harunori Hisada (ed.), *Bunka no Kareidosukopu: Eibei Gengo, Bunka Ronshu* [The kaleidoscope of culture: Collection of essays on English and American language and culture], 215–224. Tokyo: Eihosha.
- Suzuki, Daisetz Teitaro (1969) *An Introduction to Zen Buddhism*, ed. by Christmas Humphreys. London: Rider.
- Suzuki, Shunji (2001) ‘Shakuyogo toshite no nihongo: *TIME* shi (1926–2001) wo

- shiryō toshite' [A linguistic analysis of Japanese loanwords in *TIME* (1926–2001)]. *Bulletin of Kokusai Junior College* 16 29–88.
- Tamaki, Yuzo (2006) 'OED no "Historical" Principles ni tsuite: Malory no yorei wo megutte' [On the "historical" principles of the *OED*: With reference to Malory's citations]. *Neo-ANGLICA* 4: 101–113.
- Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (ed.) (1995–1998) *Seiyo no Nihon Hakken: OED ni Mirareru Nihongo* [Discovery of Japan by the West: Japanese words found in the *OED*]. 7 vols. Tokyo: Tokyo Seitoku College.
- Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (ed.) (2003) *Seiyo no Nihon Hakken: OED Additions Series ni Mirareru Nihongo* [Discovery of Japan by the West: Japanese words found in the *OED Additions Series*]. Tokyo: Tokyo Seitoku College.
- Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (ed.) (2004) *OED no Nihongo 378* [378 Japanese words in the *OED*]. Tokyo: Ronso-sha.
- Tsuchihashi, Shoko (1997) 'History of Japanese loanwords in English'. *The 23rd LACUS Forum 1996*: 683–692.
- Ueno, Kagetomi (1985) *Eigo Goi no Kenkyū* [Studies on English vocabulary]. Rev. and enlarged ed. Tokyo: Kenkyusha Publishing.
- Ui, Hidetoshi (1980) 'Eigo ni okeru shakuyōgo ni tsuite: Tokuni shakunyu no riyū kara mita ichi-kosatsu' [On loan-words in English: With special reference to the reasons for their adoption]. *Bulletin of Daito Bunka University, the Humanities* 18: 1–17.
- Umegaki, Minoru (1963) *Nihon Gairaigo no Kenkyū* [Studies on foreign words in Japanese]. Tokyo: Kenkyusha Publishing.
- Upward, Christopher (1992) 'J, j'. In Tom McArthur (ed.), *the Oxford Companion to the English Language*, 538. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Upward, Christopher and Tom McArthur (1992) 'Spelling'. In Tom McArthur (ed.), *the Oxford Companion to the English Language*, 969–972. Oxford: Oxford

University Press.

- Vallins, G. H. (1965) *Spelling*, rev. by D. G. Scragg. London: Andre Deutsch.
- Wada Shigeo (1977) 'Kaempfer's *The History of Japan* no 1727 nen-ban, 1728 nen-ban, kanko 250 nen kinen fakusimiri-ban ni tsuite' [On the 1727 version, the 1728 version, and the 250th anniversary facsimile version of Kæmpfer's *the History of Japan*]. In Jiro Numata and Hisashi Sakai, *Kenperu-cho The History of Japan Kanko 250 Nen Kinen Fakusimiri-ban Kaisetsu* [Commentaries on the 250th anniversary facsimile version of Kæmpfer's *the History of Japan*], 27–28. Tokyo: Yushodo Booksellers.
- Warren, Nicholas W. (1991) 'Loanwords: A global view—Observations on why and how languages borrow from each other'. *Fukuoka Women's Junior College Studies* 41: 1–9.
- Warren, Nicholas W. (1993) 'Japanese in English: A preliminary study of Japanese influences on English vocabulary'. *Fukuoka Women's Junior College Studies* 45: 57–70.
- Warren, Nicholas W. (2008) 'Hidden Japanese contributions to the English lexicon'. *Bulletin of Fukuoka Women's Junior College* 71: 1–16.
- Watanabe, Hideki (2002) 'Problems with the electronic *OED2* as a database of linguistic terms'. In Toshio Saito, Junsaku Nakamura, and Shunji Yamazaki (eds.), *English Corpus Linguistics in Japan*, 273–287. Amsterdam: Rodopi.
- Watanabe, Hideki (2003) '*OED* no yorei wo riyo-suru' [Using the citations of the *OED*]. *The Rising Generation* 149 (1): 30–31.
- Watanabe, Shiho (2000) 'Nihongo ni okeru supeingo kara-no shakuyogo: Supein no eikyo to raten-amerika no eikyo ni kansuru ichi-kosatsu' [Spanish loanwords found in Japanese: A consideration of influences from Spain and Latin America]. *Nidaba* (Linguistic Society of West Japan) 29: 48–57.
- Whitney, William Dwight (1881) 'On mixture in language'. *Transactions of the*

*American Philological Association* 12: 5–26.

Winchester, Simon (1998) *The Professor and the Madman: A Tale of Murder, Insanity, and the Making of the Oxford English Dictionary*. New York: HarperCollins Publishers.

Winchester, Simon (2003) *The Meaning of Everything: The Story of the Oxford English Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

[Wisdom] Nagayuki Inoue and Ichiro Akano (eds.) (2013) *The Wisdom English–Japanese Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Tokyo: Sanseido.

Yamaguchi, Momoo and Setsuko Kojima (eds.) (1979) *Waei Nihon Bunka Jiten* [Japanese–English cultural dictionary of Japan]. Tokyo: Japan Times.

Yasui, Atsushi (1988) ‘Nihongo boin no musei-ka ni tsuite’ [On devoicing of Japanese vowels]. *Fukuoka University Review of Literature and Humanities* 20: 387–405.

Yosano, Hiroshi, Atsuo Masamune, and Akiko Yosano (eds.) (1926) *Nihon Koten Zenshu: Vol. 1. Setsuyo-shu Ekirin-bon* [Collections of Japanese Classics: Vol. 1. Japanese-language dictionary in “Ekirin” manuscript copy]. Tokyo: Publication Society of the Collections of Japanese Classics.

Yoshimura, Koji (2006) ‘*OED* (dai 2 han) ni mirareru eigo shikimei no rekishi-teki hattatsu: 2004 nen CD-ROM ban *OED* no kensaku kekka’ [Historical development of English colour names as seen in the *OED* 2nd edition: Search results from the 2004 CD-ROM version of the *OED*]. *Neo-ANGLICA* 4: 115–133.



## Appendix A

### Complete List of Japanese Loanwords in *the Oxford English Dictionary*

This is at present the complete list of the 825 loanwords of Japanese origin found in *the OED*.

In the ‘loanword(s)’ column are the words of Japanese origin which appear in *the OED*. Those words that appear as headwords or sub-headwords, and those that appear as alternative spelling are listed here in their *OED* forms. The words that occur only in the definitions or the illustrative sentences are listed in the form they appear. They are all arranged in alphabetical order.

In the second column, marked ‘!’, will be presented various marks as follows. The plus sign (+) are the words recorded in the Additions Series. The words with asterisks (\*) are sub-headwords in *the OED*. Alternative spelling entries are marked with daggers ( † ). The words that occur only in the definitions or the illustrative sentences are with double daggers ( ‡ ).

The core meanings of the loanwords are given in the middle column. This is to give the reader some idea of what the Japanese words mean. Those loanwords whose meaning I could not ascertain are indicated by ‘??’, but I have tried to provide a provisional meaning whenever possible as shown in the round brackets.

The last two columns are only for the Japanese headwords in *the OED*; for other words, the column will be filled with a long dash ( — ). The ‘first citation’ column contains information on the first illustrative sentences of the lemmas, and the years given in this list are supposed to be the year in which the word first appeared in publication. The ‘semantic category’ is the replication of what has appeared in Section 2.4 of the main text.

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
adji	‡	a horse mackerel	—	—
adzuki		small red beans	1727	food & drink
aikido		the Japanese art of self-defence	1956	sports & martial arts
Ainu		name of a people in northern Japan	1819	others
aka-matsu	‡	a Japanese red pine	—	—
Akebia	+	East Asian genus of twining shrubs	1855	botany
Akita		medium-sized dog of Japanese breed	1928	zoology
ama		a Japanese woman diver	1954	professions & status
amado		storm shutters	1880	housing
ame tsutsi	‡	a Japanese verse with reference to heaven and earth, which uses all the characters of their syllabary once	—	—
Amida	‡	Amitabha, one of the states of Buddha	—	—
ao	‡	Blue	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Ao-Kutani	‡	a form of Kutani ware of green-blue colour designs	—	—
Ara	‡	an edible fish, Japanese sort of groupers or seabass	—	—
aragoto	‡	a style of Kabuki acting that uses exaggerated, dynamic forms or movements and speech	—	—
arai	‡	a way of preparing sashimi for fish with white flesh	—	—
Arita		a variety of Japanese porcelain	1878	arts & crafts
ashiki-mi	‡	evil fruits	—	—
atai	‡	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
atemi	‡	a blow to the body in Japanese martial arts	—	—
aucuba		<i>Bot.</i> Japanese laurel	1819	botany
awabi		the Japanese abalone	1889	food & drink
awoi	‡	a Japanese mallow	—	—
ayumi-ashi	‡	a way of walking in Japanese martial arts	—	—
Azutsi-Momoyama	‡	a period in Japanese history during which Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi imposed order upon the chaos of constant military conflicts (1568–1603)	—	—
bai-u		the season of rainfall in Japan	1910	nature
baka	‡	a Japanese rocket-propelled bomb-carrying aircraft guided by a suicide pilot and used in World War II	—	—
bakufu	‡	the shogunate government	—	—
Ban-i	‡	a former name given to foreigners	—	—
banzai		shout or cheer used by the Japanese	1893	greetings & chants
baren		a pad used in wood-block printing	1895	arts & crafts
basho	+	a Sumo wrestling tournament	1940	sports & martial arts
bekko		a tortoise's shell	1889	arts & crafts
bēsubōru	‡	baseball	—	—
beta	+	= Betamax	1977	commodities
Betamax	+	a proprietary name for the videocassette format	1975	commodities
Bon	+	Japanese Buddhist festival to honour the dead	1899	events
bonsai		a miniature potted tree	1950	culture
bonze		a Buddhist clergyman	1588	religion
bonzery		<i>rare.</i> a Buddhist monastery	1788	religion
bonzess		<i>rare.</i> a female bonze	1860	religion
bu	‡	a former monetary unit of a quarter ryo	—	—
bujutsu	‡	Japanese military art	—	—
bunjin-ga	‡	a painting by a literary artist after a school of Chinese painting	—	—
Bunkyo-eiho	‡	a name of a former Japanese coin	—	—
bunraku		the traditional Japanese puppet theatre	1920	entertainment
bushido		the ethical code of the feudal Japanese military knighthood	1898	bushido
cha, chah		tea	1616	food & drink
cha-wan	‡	a teacup or a rice bowl	—	—
chia		= cha	1601	food & drink
cho 1	‡	a Japanese unit of length (≅ 109 metres)	—	—
cho 2	‡	a Japanese unit of area (≅ 0.99 hectares)	—	—
chorogi	‡	the Japanese artichoke	—	—
chu	‡	the act of loyalty and dedication	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Daibutsu	‡	a great statue of Buddha	—	—
daikon	‡	Japanese radish	—	—
daimiate	*	= daimioate	—	—
daimio		the title of Japanese feudal lords	1839	professions & status
daimioate	*	the territory or office of a daimio	—	—
daimiote	*	= daimioate	—	—
daimyo	‡	the modernised spelling for ‘daimio’	—	—
Dainichi	‡	Mahāvairocana, a celestial Buddha	—	—
Dai-Nippon	‡	Greater Japanese Empire	—	—
Dai-Seogun	‡	great general, the commander of a bakufu, a shogun	—	—
dairi		the palace or court of the Japanese emperor	1662	others
dairi-sama	*	a lord of the dairi or palace, an appellation of the Japanese emperor	—	—
daisho		a Japanese set of matched sword and dagger worn at the waist	1923	weaponry
dan		a degree of proficiency in judo	1941	sports & martial arts
dashi		Japanese cooking stock or broth	1963	food & drink
demo	‡	a demonstration	—	—
dō	‡	an administrative division of Japan, Hokkaido	—	—
dojo		a judo training gym	1942	sports & martial arts
doku	‡	a poison	—	—
Dōmei	‡	Japanese Confederation of Labour	—	—
dotaku	+	a prehistoric Japanese bronze object of bell-shape	1911	arts & crafts
Edo	‡	a former name of Tokyo	—	—
e-makimono	†	a picture scroll	—	—
Eta, eta		a member of a class of Japanese outcasts	1897	professions & status
fu	‡	an administrative division of Japan, an urban prefecture	—	—
fubito	‡	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
Fujiwara	‡	Fujiwara period (a period of art history, 894–1185)	—	—
fun	‡	a Japanese unit of mass (≅ 375 milligrams)	—	—
funa	‡	a crucian carp	—	—
fundoshi	‡	a traditional Japanese male underwear, a loincloth	—	—
furisode	‡	a long-sleeved kimono	—	—
fusuma		Japanese sliding screen doors	1880	housing
futon	(+)	a Japanese bed-quilt or blanket	1876	housing
gagaku		Japanese court music	1936	entertainment
gago	‡	poetic diction	—	—
gaijin	+	a foreigner, a non-Japanese person	1964	residents & emigrants
gedan-barai	‡	the low sweeping block, a martial arts technique	—	—
gege	‡	a lower-grade court noble	—	—
geisha		Japanese girls who entertain men by dancing and singing	1887	professions & status
gekken	‡	an old form of Japanese martial art of sword-fighting	—	—
Genro		<i>Obs. exc. Hist.</i> the ‘elder statesman’ of Japan	1876	professions & status
Genro-In	‡	the Chamber of Elders, a national assembly in early Meiji Japan	—	—
Genroku	‡	a Japanese era name	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
geta		Japanese wooden footwear	1884	clothing & footwear
gidaiyū	‡	a type of reciting used in the puppet theatre	—	—
ginan	‡	a ginkgo nut	—	—
ginkgo		a maidenhair tree, or its nuts	1773	botany
go		a Japanese board game	1890	games
go 1	‡	a former Japanese administrative unit of about 50 homes or a few neighbourhoods	—	—
go 2	‡	a Japanese unit of volume (≈ 0.18 litres)	—	—
gobang		a Japanese game played on a chequered board, a five-line tick-tack-toe	1886	games
godan	‡	the fifth dan	—	—
gun	‡	a district, an unit ranking at the level below prefecture and above city, town or village	—	—
guru	‡	one who is regarded as having great knowledge, wisdom, and authority in a certain area, and who uses it to guide others	—	—
habu		a venomous pit-viper, native to the Ryukyu islands	1895	zoology
habutai		a fine soft Japanese silk	1895	clothing & footwear
haikai	†	= haikai no renga	—	—
haikai no renga	‡	a traditional poetic genre of Japan, and a predecessor of haiku	—	—
haiku		a form of Japanese verse of 17 syllables	1899	literature
hakama		Japanese men's loose trousers with many folds in the front	1859	clothing & footwear
han	‡	a domain, a territory of the daimyos during the Tokugawa period	—	—
hanami		a cherry blossom-viewing party	1891	entertainment
hanashika		a professional story-teller	1891	professions & status
hangyoku	‡	an apprentice geisha	—	—
haniwa		clay figures anciently placed outside Japanese sepulchres	1931	arts & crafts
haori		a Japanese short loose coat	1877	clothing & footwear
happi-coat		a Japanese loose outer coat	1880	clothing & footwear
harai	‡	a sweeping block technique in Japanese martial arts	—	—
harai goshi		a throw in judo	1941	sports & martial arts
hara-kiri		suicide by disembowelment	1856	bushido
haru	‡	the springtime	—	—
Hashimoto		<i>Med.</i> struma lymphomatosa, name of a disease	1935	medicine
hatamoto		a direct retainer of the shogun	1871	professions & status
hechima		the sponge gourd	1883	botany
Heian		a period in Japanese history (late 8th to late 12th century)	1893	historical periods
Heian-kyo	‡	a former name of Kyoto	—	—
heimin		the common people in feudal Japan	1875	professions & status
hibachi		a charcoal brazier	1863	commodities
Higashiyama	‡	a segment of Japanese culture which was originated and promoted in the 15th century	—	—
hijiki	‡	a brown sea vegetable	—	—
hinin		a member of an outcast class	1884	professions & status
hinoki		Japanese cypress	1727	botany
Hirado		a rich elaborate (blue-and-)white porcelain	1880	arts & crafts
Hirado-yaki	‡	= Hirado	—	—
hiragana		the cursive form of Japanese syllabary writing	1822	characters & letters

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
hira-makiye	‡	a kind of Japanese lacquer ware sprinkled with gold or silver powder so as to form designs	—	—
Hiroshige	‡	a Japanese ukiyo-e artist, or one of his works	—	—
hitto	‡	a 'hit' in baseball	—	—
hiyaku	‡	a hundred	—	—
Hizen		a class of Japanese porcelains	1727	arts & crafts
hōji	‡	a Buddhist memorial service	—	—
hokku	†	the opening stanza of a Japanese orthodox collaborative linked poem, renga, or of its later derivative; in later use synonymous to 'haiku'	—	—
honbu	‡	the headquarters	—	—
honcho		<i>slang</i> (chiefly <i>U.S.</i> ) a leader of a small group or squad	1947	professions & status
hongesa	‡	a pinning hold that is performed from side control, a scarf hold as a judo technique ≈ kesa-gatame	—	—
Honji 1	‡	a head temple of a Buddhist sect	—	—
Honji 2	‡	a Chinese character as used in the Japanese context	—	—
hoochie		<i>Mil. slang.</i> a shelter or dwelling	1952	housing
ibotenate	*	a salt of ibotenic acid	—	—
ibo-tengu-take	‡	a kind of poisonous mushroom	—	—
ibotenic	+	<i>Biochem.</i> a chemical found in certain mushrooms	1962	chemistry & physics
Ijin-san	‡	a former name given to non-Japanese people	—	—
ikebana		the art of Japanese flower arrangement	1901	culture
ikunolite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1959	mineralogy
Imari		a type of Hizen porcelain	1875	arts & crafts
inaka	‡	rural regions	—	—
inkyō		the act of resigning or renouncing one's office	1871	professions & status
inro		an ornamental box formerly worn by the Japanese at the girdle	1617	culture
ippon	+	<i>Judo.</i> a score of one full point	1957	sports & martial arts
ippon seoi nage	‡	a shoulder throw as a judo technique	—	—
iroha		the Japanese syllabary	1845	characters & letters
ishi	‡	a stone or a small rock	—	—
Ishihara		<i>Ophthalm.</i> a test for colour-blindness	1924	medicine
ishikawaite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1922	mineralogy
itai-itai		a cadmium-related disease	1969	medicine
itzebu, -boo		an old Japanese coin	1616	monetary
janken		paper-scissors-rock	1936	games
jibun	‡	one's own self	—	—
jidaimono	‡	a category of Kabuki, Noh, and jōruri plays	—	—
jigotai		<i>Judo.</i> a defensive posture	1950	sports & martial arts
jinricksha, jinrikisha		a two-wheeled vehicle drawn by one or more men	1874	transportation
ji-riki	‡	self-help	—	—
jito		a military land steward in feudal Japan	1845	professions & status
Jiyū Minshutō	‡	the Liberal Democratic Party	—	—
jo	‡	= jo-no-mai	—	—
Jōdo		a Japanese Buddhist sect	1727	religion
Jōdo-shu	‡	a branch of Pure Land Buddhism	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
johachidolite		Min. the name of a mineralogical substance	1942	mineralogy
Jomon		a kind of neolithic handmade Japanese pottery	1946	arts & crafts
jo-no-mai	‡	a category of Kabuki, Noh, and jōruri plays	—	—
joro		a prostitute	1884	professions & status
jōruri		the Japanese puppet theatre and its associated music	1890	entertainment
judo		Japanese art of self-defence, practiced as a sport	1889	sports & martial arts
judogi	*	the traditional uniform used for judo practice and competition	—	—
judoist		an expert in judo, one who practices judo	1950	professions & status
judoka	*	a practitioner of judo	—	—
ju-jitsian	*	a practitioner of ju-jitsu	—	—
ju-jitsu		the Japanese system of wrestling and physical training	1875	sports & martial arts
ju-jitsuist	*	a practitioner of ju-jitsu	—	—
junshi		<i>Hist.</i> self-immolation at the death of one's lord	1871	bushido
ka	‡	a sentence ending particle in modern Japanese; a question denominator	—	—
kabane		a hereditary title used in ancient Japan to denote rank and political standing	1890	lineage & family
Kabuki		a traditional Japanese drama performed by male actors	1899	entertainment
Kabukiesque	*	in the style or manner of the Kabuki theatre	—	—
Kabushiki Kaisha	‡	a joint-stock company	—	—
Kaga	‡	a variety of Japanese porcelain	—	—
kago		a Japanese palanquin	1857	transportation
kagura		a Shinto sacred dance	1884	entertainment
Kaidan	‡	an ordination platform in a Buddhist temple	—	—
kainate	‡	a salt or ester of kainic acid	—	—
kainic	+	<i>Pharm.</i> a neurotoxic chemical obtained from certain alga	1954	chemistry & physics
kaizen	+	the Japanese business philosophy of continuous improvement	1985	economy & business
kakemono		a dispatch-able Japanese wall-picture	1890	arts & crafts
kaki		the Japanese persimmon	1727	food & drink
kaki-no-ki	‡	a tree of the Japanese persimmon	—	—
Kakiemon		a variety of Japanese porcelain	1890	arts & crafts
kakke		the Japanese name for beriberi	1874	medicine
Kamakura		a period in Japanese history (1192–1333)	1902	historical periods
kambun	‡	a traditional style of written Chinese as used in Japan	—	—
kami		a Shinto divinity / a title of daimios and governors	1616	religion professions & status
kami-dana	*	a miniature Shinto shrine found in many Japanese homes	—	—
kamikaze		'the wind of the gods', winds or storms that are said to have saved Japan from foreign fleets / a Japanese suicidal airman in World War II	1896	religion others
kan	‡	a Japanese unit of mass (≅ 3.75 kilograms)	—	—
kana		the Japanese syllabic writing	1727	characters & letters
kanban	+	<i>Comm.</i> a card displaying a set of manufacturing specifications	1977	economy & business
Kanei-tsuho	‡	a name of a former Japanese coin	—	—
kanji		Chinese ideographs as part of the Japanese writing system	1920	characters & letters
kan-mon	‡	a former monetary unit of Japan	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Kanō	‡	a branch of ju-jitsu and judo, presently known as Kōdōkan style judo and is the most practiced	—	—
Kano-ryu	‡	one of the most famous schools of Japanese painting	—	—
kansen-odori	‡	a form of Japanese dancing	—	—
kansetsu-waza	‡	the joint techniques or locks in judo	—	—
kappo	‡	a type of luxurious traditional Japanese restaurant	—	—
karakami	‡	a paper-covered sliding door	—	—
karaoke	+	a sing-along machine; a form of entertainment using such machine	1979	music
karate, <i>n.</i>		a Japanese system of unarmed combat	1955	sports & martial arts
karate, <i>v.</i>		to strike or beat with karate techniques	1966	others
karateka	*	a practitioner of karate	—	—
Karatsū	‡	a style of Japanese pottery	—	—
kare	‡	the right-eye flounder	—	—
kata		a system of basic exercises or formal practice used to teach and improve the execution of judo techniques	1954	sports & martial arts
katakana		an angular form of Japanese syllabary writing	1727	characters & letters
katame-waza	‡	the grappling techniques in judo	—	—
katana		a long single-edged Japanese sword	1613	weaponry
kata-te-kataashi-jime	‡	a strangulation technique in judo	—	—
katsuo		a bonito	1727	food & drink
katsuobushi	*	a preparation of dried, fermented, and smoked bonito	—	—
katsura		a wig	1908	commodities
katsura	*	= katsuramono	—	—
katsuramono		one of the categories of Noh plays	1916	entertainment
katsurashita	‡	an under-wig	—	—
kaya		a slow-growing coniferous tree native to southern Japan	1889	botany
kaya-no-abura	‡	the oil of the kaya nuts	—	—
Keiō	‡	a Japanese era name	—	—
Kempeitai		the Japanese military secret service in the period 1931–1945	1947	social systems
ken 3		a Japanese unit of length (≅ 1.82 metres)	1727	measurement
ken 4		an administrative division of Japan, a prefecture	1882	administrative units
ken 5		a Japanese game of forfeits cf. janken	1890	games
ken	‡	a bladed weapon	—	—
kendo		Japanese fencing	1921	sports & martial arts
ken-jutsu	‡	the schools of Japanese swordsmanship	—	—
kesa-gatame		<i>Judo.</i> a pinning hold that is performed from side control, a ‘scarf hold’ as a technique	1932	sports & martial arts
keyaki		a Japanese timber tree with elm-like wood	1904	botany
Kikuchi		<i>Physics.</i> each of a series of lines in electron diffraction patterns	1934	chemistry & physics
kikyo		the Japanese bell-flower	1884	botany
kimi	‡	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
ki-mon		‘demon’s gate’, a name given to the north-east in Japanese tradition, supposed to be the source of evil	1871	customs
kimono		a long Japanese robe with sleeves	1886	clothing & footwear
kimonoed	*	dressed in a kimono	—	—
kinchaku	‡	a small or medium size drawstring bag for holding or carrying things	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Kinko-ryu	‡	a school of shakuhachi players	—	—
kiri		the paulownia	1727	botany
kiri	‡	?? (a form of chanting in Noh plays ?)	—	—
kirin		a fabulous beast of composite form	1727	arts & crafts
Ki-Seto	‡	a style of Japanese pottery	—	—
Kito-Riu	‡	a traditional school of ju-jitsu	—	—
kizami-wakame	‡	wakame cut into small pieces	—	—
ko	‡	a dwelling that serves as living quarters for one or more families	—	—
koan		a paradox put to a student to stimulate his mind in Zen Buddhism	1946	religion
koban	‡	a Japanese-style police box	—	—
kobang		an oblong gold coin formerly current in Japan	1616	monetary
Kobe	‡	cuts of beef from a certain bred of Japanese cattle	—	—
kobeite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1950	mineralogy
kobudo	‡	forms of traditional Japanese martial arts	—	—
kogai		environmental pollution	1970	others
koi		the common carp	1727	zoology
koi-cha		powdered green tea mixed to a thick brew	1727	culture
koji		the rice malt	1878	food & drink
kojic		<i>Chem.</i> a biochemical acid derived from koji	1913	chemistry & physics
kokeshi		a wooden Japanese doll	1959	arts & crafts
kokoro	‡	the heart, the mind, or the spirit	—	—
koku		the Japanese unit of capacity used for liquids and solids (≐ 180.39 litres); the Japanese unit of capacity used for vessels (≐ 0.278 cubic metres)	1727	measurement
kombu		an edible kelp widely eaten in East Asia	1884	food & drink
kombu-maki	‡	herring or other fish wrapped in kombu kelp and boiled	—	—
Komeito	‡	a political party in Japan	—	—
komori	‡	a baby-sitter, or a nursemaid	—	—
Komponchudo	‡	the fundamental centrist ideology	—	—
koniak, koniaku		the devil's tongue	1884	food & drink
kōri	‡	a former district in Japan, an unit ranking at the level below province and above go or village	—	—
Kōrin		a school of Japanese painting	1898	arts & crafts
koro		an incense burner	1822	arts & crafts
kotatsu		a table with an heater underneath and covered by a quilt	1876	housing
koto		a Japanese musical string instrument	1795	music
kottō	‡	an antique	—	—
kudzu		a perennial vine native to China and Japan	1893	botany
Kuge		a court noble	1577	professions & status
kumite	‡	paired karate or judo kata, sparring	—	—
kungana	‡	a kana based on a kanji's native Japanese reading	—	—
kuni	‡	a former province before the modern prefecture system was established	—	—
kura		a store house, often fire-proof	1880	housing
kuro-matsu	‡	the Japanese black pine	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Kuroshiuo		the Black Current, or the Gulf Stream of Japan	1885	nature
kuruma		a jinricksha	1727	transportation
kuruma	‡	a two-wheeled vehicle pulled by oxen	—	—
kurumaya	*	a puller of the kuruma or rickshaw	—	—
Kurume		a spices of small, evergreen azaleas	1920	botany
Kutani		a kind of gold and dark red Japanese porcelain	1880	arts & crafts
kuzushi		a method of unbalancing one's opponent in judo	1950	sports & martial arts
kylin		= kirin	1857	arts & crafts
kyogen		a traditional Japanese short comedic drama	1871	entertainment
Kyoto	‡	the Japanese city of Kyoto	—	—
kyu		a grade given to the less proficient in judo	1937	sports & martial arts
maccha	‡	powdered green tea	—	—
magatama	+	a comma-shaped ornamental jewel, usually made of green jade	1876	arts & crafts
maiko		a girl who is being trained to become a geisha	1904	professions & status
makimono		a Japanese scroll	1882	arts & crafts
makiwara	+	<i>Karate.</i> an object intended to be struck during training	1959	sports & martial arts
Mako	‡	the sperm whale	—	—
mama-san		a woman in a position of authority, or in charge of a geisha-house	1949	profession & status
mamushi	‡	a venomous pit viper species	—	—
manyogana		a system of writing in which Chinese characters are used to represent Japanese sounds	1868	characters & letters
marumage	‡	a traditional Japanese hairstyle of a married woman	—	—
Maruyama	‡	a Japanese painting style of Western naturalism mixed with Eastern decorative design	—	—
mas	‡	a Japanese unit of capacity (≈ 1.8 litres) = sho	—	—
masu	‡	a square wooden box used to measure rice in Japan	—	—
masukomi	‡	the media of mass communication	—	—
Ma-Sutemi	‡	the rear sacrifice techniques in judo	—	—
matsu		the Japanese pine tree	1727	botany
matsu-no-ki	‡	the tree or wood of matsu	—	—
matsuri		a traditional Japanese local festival	1727	events
Matsu-take	‡	the 'pine mushroom', a highly sought-after mushroom	—	—
me 1	‡	a Japanese unit of weight (≈ 3.75 grams) = momme	—	—
me 2	‡	a former monetary unit of Japanese silver coins	—	—
mebos		<i>S. Afr.</i> a confection made from dried apricots	1793	food & drink
mechatronics		<i>Engin.</i> the branch of technology concerned with the integration of mechanics, electronics, and embedded computer control	1982	economy & business
Meiji		the period of rule of the Japanese emperor Mutsuhito (1868–1912)	1873	historical periods
men	‡	a stylised helmet as a part of the kendo protective armour, or an accurate strike or thrust made onto the top or sides of this protection	—	—
metake		a tall and slender Japanese bamboo, the arrow bamboo	1896	botany
miai		the first formal meeting of prospective marriage partners	1890	customs
Migi-Kesagatame	‡	a pinning hold that is performed from side control, a right-side 'scarf hold' as a judo technique;	—	—
mijika-uta	‡	a form of Japanese verse which consists of 31 syllables = tanka	—	—
Mikado		the title of the emperor of Japan	1727	professions & status

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Mikadoate	*	the position or office of the Mikado	—	—
mikan		a Japanese variety of mandarin orange, a Satsuma orange	1947	food & drink
Mikimoto		cultured pearl	1956	arts & crafts
Minamata disease		<i>Path.</i> a disease caused by ingestion of alkyl mercury compounds	1957	medicine
mingei		Japanese folk art, traditional Japanese handicraft	1960	arts & crafts
miso		a paste made from fermented soybeans used in Japanese cookery	1727	food & drink
mitsumata		a deciduous shrub, whose bast fibre used in the manufacture of washi paper	1889	botany
miyako	‡	Kyoto as the seat of the former Japanese government	—	—
miyatsuko	‡	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
mochi		a cake made from glutinous rice, steamed and pounded	1616	food & drink
mokum		an alloy used in decorative metalwork to create a wood-grain pattern	1889	arts & crafts
mokuso	‡	a calm, lengthy, and determined consideration, as for spiritual purposes	—	—
momme		a Japanese unit of weight (≅ 3.75 grams)	1727	measurement
mompei, mompe		baggy working trousers worn in Japan by women	1947	clothing & footwear
mon		a Japanese family crest or badge	1878	culture
mondo		an instructional technique of Zen Buddhism consisting of a rapid dialog of questions and answers between master and pupil	1927	religion
moose		<i>U.S. Forces' slang.</i> a young Japanese or Korean woman, the wife of a U.S. serviceman	1953	profession & status
mousmee		an unmarried Japanese girl or young woman / a Japanese waitress	1880	profession & status
moxa		the soft wool prepared from mugwort leaves used in the form of a cone or cylinder for burning on the skin as counter-irritant	1677	medicine
moxibustion	*	the healing practice of burning moxa or another substance on or next to the skin	—	—
moxocausis	*	= moxibustion	—	—
moyashi	‡	bean sprouts	—	—
mura	+	a village, a hamlet, a rural administrative division	1922	administrative units
muraji		an head of a powerful clan directly serving the ancient emperors	1901	professions & status
mushin	‡	no-mindedness	—	—
Nabeshima		a type of porcelain	1886	arts & crafts
Nabeshimayaki	‡	= Nabeshima	—	—
naga-uta	‡	a longer form of traditional Japanese verse, or such verse sung with samisen accompaniment	—	—
nageire	‡	a casual or free-style form of Japanese floral arrangement	—	—
nage-no-kata	‡	a detailed choreographed patterns of throwing movements in judo	—	—
nage-waza	‡	the throwing techniques in judo	—	—
nakatomi	‡	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
nakodo		one who acts as a match-maker or a go-between in the arrangement of a marriage	1890	customs
nanako	‡	?? (a sort of shakudo ?)	—	—
nandin	+	<i>Bot.</i> = nandina	1936	botany
nandina	+	<i>Bot.</i> the celestial, heavenly, or sacred bamboo	1852	botany
Nanga		an expressive style of Japanese painting	1958	arts & crafts
Nara		a period of Japanese history (710–794)	1902	historical periods
narikin		a wealthy parvenu	1920	economy & business
Nashiji		a Japanese lacquer containing gold or silver flakes	1881	arts & crafts

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
natsu	‡	the summertime	—	—
nemaki	‡	Japanese style pyjamas	—	—
nemawashi	‡	behind-the-scenes manoeuvring	—	—
netsuke		a small piece of ivory, or other material, worn by the Japanese as a button on the cord by which articles are suspended from the girdle	1883	arts & crafts
NHK	‡	the Japan Broadcasting Corporation (June 1950–), or the Broadcasting Corporation of Japan (1926–1950)	—	—
Nikkei	+	the relative price of representative shares on the Tokyo Stock Exchange	1974	economy & business
ningyoite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1959	mineralogy
ningyo-joruri	*	a form of traditional Japanese puppet theatre	—	—
Ningyō-shibai	‡	a form of theatre which involves the manipulation of puppets	—	—
ninja	+	a Japanese warrior trained in the art of ninjutsu	1964	culture
ninjutsu	+	the Japanese art of stealth, camouflage, sabotage, and assassination, developed in feudal times for military espionage	1964	culture
Nip		<i>slang.</i> a Japanese person	1942	residents & emigrants
Nippon		the Japanese name for Japan	1727	geography
Nipponese		Japanese	1859	residents & emigrants
Nipponian		Japanese	1909	others
Nipponsiki	‡	the Japanese-style Romanisation system for transliterating the language into the Latin alphabet	—	—
nisei		an American born of Japanese parents	1943	residents & emigrants
nishinouchi	‡	a variety of Japanese paper	—	—
no	‡	a sentence ending particle in modern Japanese; a possession indicator	—	—
nogaku		Noh as a dramatic form or genre, and its music	1916	entertainment
Noh, No		the traditional Japanese masked drama with dance, mime, and song	1871	entertainment
nō-kyōgen	‡	a form of traditional Japanese comic theatre ≈ kyogen	—	—
norī		the Japanese edible seaweed	1892	food & drink
norimon		an elaborately decorated palanquin of Japan	1616	transportation
noshi		a Japanese token of esteem forming part of the wrapping of a gift	1855	customs
notan	‡	the light and shade in Japanese ink painting	—	—
nunchaku		Japanese defensive weapon consisting of two hardwood sticks joined together by a chain, strap, or silk cords	1970	weaponry
Obaku	+	a sect of Japanese Zen Buddhism	1833	religion
obang		a larger oblong gold coin formerly current in Japan	1662	monetary
Obasan	‡	a middle-aged lady	—	—
obi		a broad band of material worn around the waist as a tie for an outer garment in the Japanese traditional dress	1878	clothing & footwear
obito	‡	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
ogi	‡	a hand-held folding fan	—	—
o-goshi, ogoshi		a major hip throw in judo	1954	sports & martial arts
ohayo	‡	good morning	—	—
oiran		a Japanese courtesan of high standing	1871	professions & status
ojime		a bead, often decorated, used in Japan as a sliding fastening device on the strings of a purse or pouch	1889	clothing & footwear
Okazaki		<i>Biol.</i> fragments formed during the replication of DNA	1969	chemistry & physics
okimono		a Japanese standing ornament or figure	1886	commodities
Okinawa Gojo Ryu	‡	one of the Okinawan school of karate	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Okinawan		a native or inhabitant of the Okinawa Islands, and their language	1944	residents & emigrants
o-matsu	‡	the Japanese black pine = kuro-matsu	—	—
omi		one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	1901	professions & status
o-muraji	*	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
on		the sense of moral indebtedness	1946	culture
ongana	‡	a kana based on a kanji's Sino-Japanese phonetic reading	—	—
onnagata		a man who plays female roles in Kabuki dramas	1901	entertainment
Onnamono	‡	a category of Kabuki, Noh, and jōruri plays	—	—
onsen		a hot spring	1933	nature
o-omi	‡	one of the kabane ranks in ancient Japan	—	—
origami		the Japanese art of folding paper into intricate decorative designs	1956	arts & crafts
orihon		a book formed by folding a scroll alternately backwards and forwards	1907	literature
osaekomi waza		<i>Judo.</i> holding or pinning techniques	1932	sports & martial arts
osae waza	†	≡ osaekomi waza	—	—
oshibori		a small dampened towel for wiping the hands before eating	1959	customs
O-soto-gari		a major throw in judo executed with a sweeping movement of the left leg	1941	sports & martial arts
o-uchi-gari	‡	a major throw in judo executed with a sweeping movement of the right leg	—	—
oyama		= onnagata	1963	entertainment
Oyei	‡	a Japanese era name	—	—
ozeki	‡	a sumo wrestler of the champion rank, immediately below the yokozuna	—	—
pachinko		Japanese pinball game played on an upright machine	1953	games
Pentel		a felt-tip pen	1964	others
pray bollu	‡	a 'play' call by the baseball umpire	—	—
raku		a kind of lead-glazed Japanese pottery	1875	arts & crafts
raku-yaki	‡	a type of Japanese pottery traditionally characterised by hand-moulding, low firing temperatures, and lead glazes	—	—
ramanas		the Japanese rugosa rose	1876	botany
ramen	+	quick-cooking Chinese-style noodles served in hot soup	1972	food & drink
randori		a session of practice in judo	1913	sports & martial arts
renga		a form of Japanese linking verse	1877	literature
ri		the traditional Japanese unit of length (≅ 3.93 kilometres) / the smallest subdivision of rural administration in ancient Japan	1845	measurement administrative units
Richi	‡	??	—	—
rick, 'rick		= rickshaw	1889	transportation
rickshaw, ricksha		= jinricksha	1887	transportation
rikka		a traditional form of Japanese flower-arrangement	1889	culture
rin		a Japanese monetary unit, equal to 1/10 sen	1875	monetary
Rinzai	+	a sect of Japanese Zen Buddhism	1833	religion
Rishiri	‡	a variety of potatoes	—	—
rishitin	+	<i>Biochem.</i> an anti-fungal chemical found in some varieties of potato	1968	chemistry & physics
Risshu	†	= Ritsu	—	—
Ritsu		one of the earliest sect of Japanese Buddhism	1880	religion
Riu Gu	‡	the Japanese mythological undersea palace of the dragon god of the sea	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Rōjū		the senior councillors in Japan under the Tokugawa government	1874	professions & status
Rokku	‡	?? ( <i>renku</i> , a Japanese form of popular collaborative linked verse poetry formerly known as 'haikai no renga'?)	—	—
romaji		a system of Romanised spelling for the Japanese language	1903	characters & letters
Romajikai	‡	the Society for the Romanization of the Japanese Alphabet	—	—
rongi	‡	?? (a form of chanting in Noh plays?)	—	—
ronin		a lord-less wandering samurai, or outlaw in feudal Japan	1871	professions & status
Roshi		a spiritual leader of a community of Zen Buddhist monks	1934	professions & status
rotenone		<i>Chem.</i> a toxic substance obtained from several species of plants	1924	chemistry & physics
ruī	‡	a sort, a kind, a variety, or a class	—	—
rumaki		an appetiser of Oriental origin	1965	food & drink
ryo		a former Japanese monetary unit	1871	monetary
ryokan		a traditional Japanese inn or hostelry	1963	housing
ryu	+	a Japanese style or school of art	1879	culture
ryugi	*	the characteristic or habitual practice	—	—
Ryukyu	+	= Ryukyuan	1808	geography
Ryukyuan	+	a native or inhabitant of the Ryukyu islands, and their dialects	1958	residents & emigrants
Ryūmon-ji	‡	a variety of Japanese pottery	—	—
sabi		the quality of simple, retained, and mellowed beauty in Zen philosophy	1932	culture
sai	+	a traditional martial arts weapon of Okinawan origin	1973	weaponry
saké		Japanese fermented liquor made from rice	1687	food & drink
Sakini	‡	??	—	—
sakura		the Japanese flowering cherry tree	1884	botany
Sakura silk	‡	a brand of silk products	—	—
Sama	‡	a Japanese honorific title	—	—
Sambetsu	‡	the Congress of Industrial Organizations	—	—
samisen		a Japanese guitar of three strings, played with a plectrum	1616	music
samurai		a member of the military caste in feudal Japan	1727	professions & status
Samurai bonds	‡	yen-dominated bonds delivered in Tokyo by non-Japanese businesses and subject to Japanese regulations	—	—
san		a Japanese honorific title	1878	others
sanpaku		visibility of the white of the eye below the iris, and on either side	1963	medicine
sansei		an American born of nisei parents	1945	residents & emigrants
Sanuki Chochin	‡	a Japanese paper lantern made in the Sanuki area	—	—
sarumen	‡	??	—	—
sasanqua		an evergreen shrub native to Japan	1866	botany
sashimi		a Japanese dish of thin slices of raw fish	1880	food & drink
satori		<i>Zen Buddhism.</i> an inner experience of enlightenment	1727	religion
satoric	*	pertaining to or inducing satori	—	—
Satsuma		a kind of cream-coloured Japanese pottery / a Japanese variety of mandarin orange, mikan orange	1872	arts & crafts food & drink
sayonara		good-bye	1875	greetings & chants
sei	‡	a family name	—	—
seiseki	‡	??	—	—
Seiyūkai	‡	the Friends of Constitutional Government, one of the leading political parties in pre-war Japan	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
seiza	+	an upright kneeling posture	1956	customs
sen		a Japanese monetary unit, a hundredth of a yen	1727	monetary
Sen cha	‡	Japanese green tea, specifically made without grinding the leaves	—	—
Sendai		<i>Biol. and Med.</i> a kind of virus first identified in Sendai	1958	medicine
seni	†	a coin	—	—
sennin		a mountain hermit with supernatural powers	1875	religion
senryu		an humorous or satirical Japanese verse	1938	literature
sensei		a teacher or an instructor, a professor; their respectful title	1884	professions & status
Sensei ni rei	‡	make a salute to the master	—	—
sentoku		a golden-yellow Japanese bronze vessel made after Chinese fashion	1902	arts & crafts
seoi nage	+	<i>Judo.</i> a shoulder throw	1932	sports & martial arts
seppuku		= hara-kiri	1871	bushido
Seto		a type of Japanese pottery and porcelain	1881	arts & crafts
Seto-Kuro	‡	a form of Seto ware of black colour	—	—
Seto-mono	‡	= Seto	—	—
Seto-Suke	‡	a form of Seto ware	—	—
sewamono	+	a domestic drama or melodrama in kabuki and bunraku theatre	1911	entertainment
shabu-shabu		sliced beef boiled with vegetables	1970	food & drink
shaku		the Japanese measure of length (≈ 30.3 centimetres) / a flat baton carried as a mark of honour in the emperor's presence	1727	measurement commodities
shakudo		a Japanese alloy of copper and gold	1860	mineralogy
shakuhachi		an end-blown Japanese flute, made of bamboo	1893	music
shi	‡	??	—	—
shiatsu		a kind of therapy of Japanese origin in which pressure is applied with the thumbs and palms to certain points on the body	1967	medicine
Shibayama		a style of inlay carving work	1928	arts & crafts
shibori	‡	a process of resist dyeing textiles, typically using bright colours	—	—
shibu	‡	astringent juice, or persimmon tannin	—	—
shibui		tastefulness, refinement, appreciation of elegant simplicity	1947	others
shibuichi		an alloy consisting of three parts of copper to one of silver	1880	others
shibumi	‡	good taste, astringency, or refinement	—	—
shidai	‡	?? (a form of chanting in Noh plays ?)	—	—
shidan	‡	the fourth dan	—	—
Shiga		<i>Bacteriol.</i> bacterium which causes dysentery in man	1900	medicine
Shigella		<i>Bacteriol.</i> a member of the genus of bacteria	1937	medicine
shigellosis		<i>Path.</i> infection with or a disease caused by Shigella	1944	medicine
Shihan	+	an honorific title in judo	1954	professions & status
shiitake		a Japanese mushroom	1877	food & drink
Shijō		a school of Japanese painting	1884	arts & crafts
Shika Inu	‡	a category of the Japanese medium-sized spitz dogs	—	—
shikimi		the Japanese anise	1727	botany
shikimic		<i>Biochem.</i> a hydro-aromatic acid	1886	chemistry & physics
shikimine	‡	a violently poisonous substance ≈ shikimic acid	—	—
shimada		a traditional Japanese hairstyle for young unmarried ladies	1910	others

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
shime-waza		<i>Judo.</i> the art of strangulation, a strangle-hold	1954	sports & martial arts
shimose		<i>Mil. Obs.</i> a form of lyddite made in Japan	1904	chemistry & physics
shimosite	*	= shimose	—	—
Shimpa	‡	a form of theatre and cinema in modern Japan, usually featuring melodramatic stories	—	—
Shin		the name of a major Japanese Buddhist sect	1877	religion
Shingon		the name of a major Japanese Buddhist sect	1727	religion
shin-i	‡	Japanese style pyjamas = nemaki	—	—
Shinkansen	+	a railway system carrying high-speed passenger trains	1968	transportation
Shin-no-hana	‡	a ceremonious model of Japanese flower arrangement	—	—
Shinnoshindo-ryu	‡	??	—	—
Shinotawaro	‡	a breed of chicken that resulted from European selective breeding of the long-tail fowl	—	—
Shinshū		= Shin	1727	religion
Shinto		the native religion of Japan	1727	religion
Shintoism	*	= Shinto	—	—
Shintoist	*	an adherent of Shinto beliefs	—	—
Shintoistic	*	belonging to or characteristic of Shinto	—	—
Shintoized	*	to have rendered Shintoistic	—	—
Shinto-shu	‡	a group of adherents	—	—
shippo	+	the Japanese cloisonné-enamel ware	1875	arts & crafts
shishi		a lion	1970	arts & crafts
sho 1		a Japanese unit of capacity (≈ 1.8 litres)	1876	measurement
shō 2		a small-sized Japanese organ, made from 17 vertical bamboo pipes, which is held in the hand and blown into	1888	music
shochu		a rough Japanese distilled spirit	1938	food & drink
shodan	+	<i>Judo and Karate.</i> a degree of proficiency	1913	sports & martial arts
shogi		a Japanese board game resembling chess	1858	games
shogun		Now only <i>Hist.</i> the hereditary commander-in-chief of feudal Japan	1615	professions & status
shogunal	*	pertaining to a shogun, the shoguns, or the shogunate	—	—
shogunate	*	the office or dignity of a shogun or the shoguns	—	—
shogunite	*	a partisan of the shogunate	—	—
shogunship		= shogunate	—	—
Sho-Ho-Ye	†	??	—	—
shoji		a paper sliding-door	1880	housing
shokku		a shock or surprise in political or economic affairs concerning Japan	1971	economy & business
Shorin ryu	+	a style of Okinawan karate	1974	sports & martial arts
shosagoto		a dance play, or mime performed to music, in kabuki theatre	1911	entertainment
shosha	+	= sogo shosha	1976	economy & business
Shotokan	+	a style of karate	1963	sports & martial arts
Showa	+	the period of rule of the Japanese emperor Hirohito (1926–1989)	1927	historical periods
shoya		= soy	1883	food & drink
shoyu		= soy	1727	food & drink
shubunkin		a goldfish that is multi-coloured with black spots and red patches and has elongated fins and tail	1917	zoology
Shudo-kan	‡	a style of karate	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
shugo		a military governor in feudal Japan	1893	professions & status
shunga		an example of Japanese erotic art	1964	arts & crafts
shunto	+	the annual round of wage-bargaining which takes place every spring	1967	economy & business
shuriken	+	a weapon in the form of a small star with a number of projecting blades or points, thrown with a spinning motion at the target	1978	weaponry
Shuri-te	‡	a pre-World War II term for a school of karate	—	—
shuto	+	<i>Karate.</i> a chopping blow delivered with the forward edge of the hand	1959	sports & martial arts
sika		a Japanese red deer	1891	zoology
Siomio	‡	the title of the smaller Japanese feudal lords	—	—
skimmia		<i>Bot.</i> the Japanese anise	1853	botany
skosh	+	<i>U.S. slang (orig. Forces ').</i> a little; slightly, somewhat	1959	others
so	‡	??	—	—
soba		Japanese buckwheat noodle	1896	food & drink
sobaya	*	a soba restaurant	—	—
sodoku		<i>Path.</i> a form of rat-bite fever	1926	medicine
Sodomei	‡	the Japanese Federation of Trade Unions	—	—
Sodsu	‡	small red beans = adzuki	—	—
softnomics		the study of the shift in the economy of developed countries from the basis of manufacturing industry to that of service industry	1983	economy & business
sogo shosha	+	a Japanese all-round trading company	1967	economy & business
Sohyo	+	the General Council of Trade Unions of Japan	1953	economy & business
Soka Gakkai		a lay religious group whose teaching are based on Buddhism	1958	religion
sokaiya	+	a corporate extortionist	1971	economy & business
soroban		a Japanese abacus	1891	commodities
sosaku hanga	+	an art form consisting of block prints which are created by one artist, who combines the functions of designer, cutter, and printer	1956	arts & crafts
soshi		a mercenary political agitator or intimidator	1891	professions & status
Soto		a sect of Japanese Zen Buddhism	1893	religion
soy		a sauce prepared chiefly in Japan, China, and India from soybeans	1696	food & drink
soya		= soy	1679	food & drink
soya bean		= soybean	1897	food & drink
soybean		the bean of <i>Glycine max.</i> grown for food	1795	food & drink
storiku	‡	a 'strike' call of a baseball umpire	—	—
sudoite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1963	mineralogy
sugi		the cryptomeria	1727	botany
suiboku		Japanese ink painting	1912	arts & crafts
suimono	+	a clear soup based on fish stock	1890	food & drink
suiseki		the Japanese art of arranging stones on a tray	1929	arts & crafts
suki	‡	a spade or a plough	—	—
sukin	‡	the skin	—	—
Sukinage	‡	a throwing technique in judo	—	—
sukiyaki		a Japanese dish, consisting of very thin slices of beef fried with vegetables in sugar and soy sauce	1920	food & drink
sumi		Indian ink	1911	commodities
sumi-e		Japanese ink painting	1938	arts & crafts

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
sumi-gaeshi	+	<i>Judo.</i> a move in which one falls to the mat, throwing one's opponent over one's left shoulder	1941	sports & martial arts
sumo		Japanese-style wrestling	1880	sports & martial arts
sumotori		a sumo wrestler	1973	professions & status
sun		a Japanese unit of length (≅ 3.03 centimetres)	1727	measurement
Suntory		the proprietary name of a Japanese whiskey	1959	food & drink
surimono		a small-sized Japanese colour print	1899	arts & crafts
sushi		a Japanese dish consisting of small balls of cold boiled rice flavoured with vinegar and commonly garnished with slices of fish	1893	food & drink
sushiya	*	a sushi restaurant	—	—
sutemi-waza	+	<i>Judo.</i> the technique of throwing from a lying position	1906	sports & martial arts
Suzuki	+	<i>Mus.</i> a method of teaching the violin	1964	music
suzuribako		a box in which an ink-stone, ink-stick, several brushes, and a small water container are kept; the Japanese equivalent to an inkstand	1967	commodities
tabi		thick-soled Japanese ankle-socks	1616	clothing & footwear
tachi	+	a long, single-edged, samurai's sword with a slightly curved blade	1948	weaponry
Tachi-waza	‡	standing throw techniques in judo	—	—
tai		a Pacific red sea bream	1620	food & drink
Taika	‡	a Japanese era name	—	—
Taiko-sama	‡	a honorific name given to Toyotomi Hideyoshi	—	—
tai-otoshi		<i>Judo.</i> a 'body drop throw'	1950	sports & martial arts
Taisho	‡	the period of rule of the Japanese emperor Yoshihito (1912–1926)	—	—
taito	‡	the swords one has brought	—	—
Ta-iu	‡	??	—	—
Taka-diastrase		a diastase for pharmaceutical purposes	1896	chemistry & physics
Takarazuka	‡	a Japanese all-female musical theatre troupe	—	—
Takayasu		<i>Path.</i> the pulse-less disease	1952	medicine
takusan	‡	a large number or quantity of	—	—
tama	‡	??	—	—
tamari		a variety of rich soy sauce	1977	food & drink
tan 3		a Japanese unit of arable land or forest (≅ 9.92 ares)	1871	measurement
tan 4		a Japanese unit used to measure cloth (approx. 34 cm × approx. 10 m)	1876	measurement
Tanabata	+	the Japanese star festival held annually on 7 July	1880	events
tanka		a form of Japanese verse which consists of 31 syllables	1877	literature
tansu		a Japanese chest of drawers	1886	housing
tanto	+	a short sword or dagger	1885	weaponry
tanzen	‡	a padded kimono	—	—
tare	‡	dipping sauces	—	—
tariki	‡	outside help, or salvation by faith	—	—
tatami		a rush-covered straw mat which is the floor-covering in Japan	1614	housing
tegatana	‡	a hand position that resembles that of the blade of a sword	—	—
teineite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1939	mineralogy
temmoku		the Japanese name for a type of Chinese porcelain with lustrous glaze	1880	arts & crafts

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
tempo	+	Now <i>hist.</i> an oval-shaped bronze coin formerly current in Japan	1860	monetary
Tempo Tsuho	‡	= tempo	—	—
tempura		a Japanese dish consisting of prawn, shrimp, or white fish, and often vegetables, coated in batter and deep-fried	1920	food & drink
Tempyō	‡	a Japanese era name	—	—
Tenbin-Waza	‡	?? (a range of techniques in judo ?)	—	—
Tendai		a Buddhist sect introduced into Japan from China	1727	religion
tenioha	‡	Japanese particles	—	—
tenko		a muster parade or roll-calls in Japanese prison camps in World War II	1947	social systems
Tenshin Shinyo-ryu	‡	a traditional school of ju-jitsu	—	—
teppan-yaki		a Japanese dish consisted of meat, fish, (or both) fried with vegetables on a hot steel plate which forms the centre of the table	1970	food & drink
terakoya		<i>Japanese Hist.</i> a small private school	1909	social systems
terebi	‡	a television	—	—
teriyaki		a Japanese dish of fish or meat marinated in soy sauce and broiled	1962	food & drink
Te Waza	‡	hand throwing techniques in judo	—	—
to		Now <i>rare.</i> a Japanese unit of capacity (≅ 18.0 litres)	1871	measurement
to	‡	an administrative division of Japan, the Tokyo metropolis	—	—
todorokite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1934	mineralogy
tofu		soybean curd	1880	food & drink
Togakure ryu	‡	a traditional school of ninjutsu	—	—
togidashi		a kind of Japanese lacquering in which several coats of lacquer, applied over gold or silver designs, are rubbed and ground down to let the underlying picture appear as if floating below the lacquer surface	1881	arts & crafts
Tō-guwa	‡	the winter melon, white gourd, ash gourd, or “fuzzy melon”	—	—
Tojo	+	<i>Forces' slang.</i> a Japanese serviceman	1942	others
tokkin	+	a corporate investment fund	1985	economy & business
Tokkō	‡	a former Japanese police force established specifically to inspect and control individuals, political groups, and ideologies deemed to be a threat to public order; the Special Higher Police	—	—
toko	†	= tokonoma	—	—
tokonoma		an alcove in a traditional Japanese room	1727	housing
Tokubetsu Kōtō Keisatsu	‡	= Tokkō	—	—
Tokugawa	+	period of rule by the Tokugawa Shogunate (1603–1867)	1876	historical periods
Tokyoite	+	a native or inhabitant of Tokyo	1973	residents & emigrants
tomoe-nage	+	<i>Judo.</i> an overhead stomach throw	1906	sports & martial arts
tonari gumi		a neighbourhood community association in Japan	1974	social systems
tono	‡	a Japanese honorific title	—	—
tori	+	<i>Judo.</i> the active partner in the performance of a judo technique	1955	sports & martial arts
torii		a ceremonial gateway in front of a Shinto shrine	1727	religion
torinoko	‡	a variety of Japanese paper	—	—
Torite	‡	the partner that effects the throw in judo	—	—
Tosa 1		a school of painting characterised by the use of traditional techniques	1879	arts & crafts
Tosa 2		a black, tan, or brindle mastiff of Japanese breed	1945	zoology
tosudite		a blue mixed-layer clay mineral	1964	mineralogy

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Tozan-ryu	‡	a school of shakuhachi playing	—	—
tsuba		a Japanese sword-guard	1889	arts & crafts
tsubo		a Japanese unit of area (≅ 3.31 square metres)	1727	measurement
tsubo	‡	acupuncture points	—	—
tsugi ashi	+	<i>Judo.</i> a style of moving in which one foot always leads and the other steps up behind it	1950	sports & martial arts
Tsukahara	+	<i>Gymnastics.</i> a vault consisting of a quarter- or half-turn on to the horse, followed by one and a half somersaults off	1972	sports & martial arts
tsukemono		Japanese pickles	1885	food & drink
tsukuri		a preparatory action in judo taken to facilitate the breaking of one's opponent's balance	1941	sports & martial arts
tsunami		a 'tidal wave'	1897	nature
tsurikomi	+	<i>Judo.</i> the technique of lifting and pulling one's opponent off balance during a throw	1906	sports & martial arts
tsurikomi-ashi	*	a propping and drawing ankle throw in judo	—	—
tsurikomi-goshi	*	a lifting and pulling hip throw in judo	—	—
Tsuriotoshi	‡	a lifting body slam in sumo	—	—
tsurugi	‡	a bladed weapon	—	—
tsutsugamushi		<i>Path.</i> Japanese river fever	1906	medicine
tsutsumu		the Japanese art of wrapping or packaging items in an attractive way	1975	arts & crafts
tycoon		the title by which the Japanese shogun was described to foreigners	1857	professions & status
tycoonate	*	the office or dignity of a tycoon or the tycoons	—	—
tycoonery	*	the behaviour or status of a tycoon or tycoons / a group of businessmen	—	—
tycooness	*	a female tycoon	—	—
tycoonish	*	having the characteristic of a tycoon	—	—
tycoonism	*	the system of temporal government by the tycoon	—	—
tycoonship	*	the status or position of a tycoon	—	—
typhoon		a violent cyclonic storm occurring in East Asia	1588	nature
typhoonish	*	resembling or portending a typhoon	—	—
uchimata	+	<i>Judo.</i> a 'inner-thigh throw'	1906	sports & martial arts
uchiwa		a flat Japanese fan that does not fold	1877	commodities
ude	+	<i>Judo.</i> a word used in combination meaning 'arm'	1954	sports & martial arts
ude-garami	*	an arm lock technique applied to the bent elbow in judo	—	—
ude-gatame	*	an arm lock technique applied to the straight arm in judo	—	—
udon		Japanese noodle made from wheat flour	1920	food & drink
uguisu		a Japanese bush warbler, or nightingale	1871	zoology
uji		a name indicating which ancestral noble family the bearer belong to	1876	lineage & family
ujigami		the tutelary deity of a particular village or area in Japan	1897	religion
uke		the passive partner in judo	1956	sports & martial arts
ukemi		the art of falling safety in judo	1956	sports & martial arts
uki	+	<i>Judo.</i> techniques involving a controlled throw in which the opponent's feet leave the ground	1906	sports & martial arts
uki-gatame	*	a knee-on-stomach, or a floating hold in judo	—	—
uki-goshi	*	a floating half-hip throw in judo	—	—
uki-otoshi	*	a floating drop, one of the hand throwing techniques in judo	—	—
uki-waza	*	side sacrifice techniques in judo	—	—

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
ukiyo-e		Japanese wood block prints	1879	arts & crafts
ume	‡	the Japanese apricot	—	—
Umeboshi	‡	salted ume	—	—
Unshû Mikan	‡	a Japanese variety of mandarin orange = Satsuma	—	—
ura-nage	+	<i>Judo.</i> a throw in which by rolling backwards to the floor one contestant pulls the other over his head or shoulder	1906	sports & martial arts
urushi		Japanese lacquer	1727	arts & crafts
urushiol		<i>Chem.</i> an oily phenolic liquid causing skin irritation which is the main constituent of the lacquer obtained from the Japanese lacquer tree	1908	chemistry & physics
usu-cha	‡	weak maccha	—	—
uta		a Japanese poem or verse	1855	literature
wabi		a quality of simple, serene, and solitary beauty of a slightly sombre kind in Zen Buddhist philosophy	1934	culture
wacadash		<i>Obs.</i> a Japanese short sword	1613	weaponry
Waddo-ryu	‡	a style of karate	—	—
Wagoto	‡	a style of kabuki that emphasises realistic speech and gestures	—	—
waka		a form of classic Japanese poetry	1932	literature
wakame	+	an edible Japanese seaweed	1950	food & drink
Wakatoshiyori	‡	a high government official who helped the council of elders in Tokugawa Japan	—	—
wakizashi	‡	a short sword = wacadash	—	—
Walkman		a proprietary name for small battery-operated music players with headphones	1981	commodities
wasabi		a Japanese herb whose thick root is used in Japanese cooking	1903	food & drink
washi	+	Japanese paper	1978	arts & crafts
waza-ari	+	<i>Judo.</i> a score of half a point awarded to a contestant for an incompletely executed throw or hold	1954	sports & martial arts
Waza-ari awasete Ippon	‡	two waza-ari awarded in the same match to be considered the same as ippon	—	—
Ya-daké	‡	the Japanese arrow bamboo	—	—
yadoya	‡	a guest house	—	—
Yagi		<i>Broadcasting.</i> a highly directional aerial	1943	commodities
yaki	‡	earthenware	—	—
yakitori		a Japanese dish consisting of pieces of chicken grilled on a skewer	1962	food & drink
yakuza		a Japanese gangster or racketeer	1964	professions & status
yamaguchi	‡	??	—	—
Yamaguchi-gumi	+	the name of the largest syndicate of organised crime in Japan	1964	professions & status
Yamato		a style or school of art in Japan / the Japanese spirit	1879	arts & crafts others
Yamato	‡	a Japanese	—	—
Yamato-damashii	*	the Japanese spirit	—	—
Yamato-e	*	classical Japanese decorative paintings	—	—
Yamáto-kána	‡	the Japanese syllabaries	—	—
Yamato-ryu	*	a style of Japanese archery	—	—
yashiki		the residence of a Japanese feudal nobleman	1863	housing
Yayoi		a type of early Japanese pottery and the mainly neolithic culture characterised by this ware	1906	arts & crafts
Yayoi-shiki	‡	= Yayoi	—	—
yedda		a type of grass used for making straw hats	1918	arts & crafts

Loanword(s)	!	Core meaning(s)	First citation	Semantic category
Yeddo		used <i>attrib.</i> to designate things originating in Yeddo (Tokyo)	1866	arts & crafts
Yeisho	‡	a Japanese era name	—	—
yen		the Japanese monetary unit	1875	monetary
Yezo	‡	a former name for Hokkaido	—	—
Yokohama		used as a specific epithet to designate things from Yokohama	1882	arts & crafts
yoko-shiho-gatame	+	<i>Judo.</i> a hold in which the opponent's shoulders and hips are pinned	1941	sports & martial arts
yoko-tomoe-nage	‡	a side circle throw in judo	—	—
yokozuna		a grand champion sumo wrestler	1966	sports & martial arts
yondan	+	<i>Judo and Karate.</i> a degree of proficiency	1913	sports & martial arts
Yorozu	‡	??	—	—
Yoshin-ryu	‡	a traditional school of Japanese martial arts	—	—
Yoshiwara		an area where brothels were officially recognised (until 1958); the brothels	1870	others
yugawaralite		<i>Min.</i> the name of a mineralogical substance	1952	mineralogy
yugen		a hidden quality of graceful beauty or mystery, profound aestheticism	1921	culture
yukata		a light cotton summer kimono	1822	clothing & footwear
Yukawa		<i>Nucl. Physics.</i> the strong interaction between nucleons	1938	chemistry & physics
Yuki	‡	a Japanese samurai clan	—	—
yusho		<i>Path.</i> chlorobiphenyls poisoning, the rice oil disease	1969	medicine
yūzen		a technique of dyeing silk fabric	1902	arts & crafts
yūzen zome	*	a silk fabric printed by the yūzen technique	—	—
zabuton		a flat floor cushion	1889	housing
zaibatsu		a company syndicate, an industrial conglomerate or cartel	1937	economy & business
zaikai		financial circles	1968	economy & business
zaitech	+	<i>Comm.</i> financial management techniques	1986	economy & business
zazen		Zen sitting meditation	1727	religion
Zen		a school of Mahayana Buddhism	1727	religion
zendo		a place for Zen meditation and study	1959	religion
Zengakuren		All-Japan Federation of Student Self-Government Associations	1952	others
za	‡	a Japanese suffix for names of theatres and constellations	—	—
Zaru Soba	‡	soba served on a bamboo draining basket with dipping sauce	—	—
zori		Japanese thonged sandals	1823	clothing & footwear

## Appendix B

### List of Japanese Loanwords in *the History of Japan*

This is at present the complete list of the loanwords of Japanese origin found in *the History of Japan* with their meanings. Most names of places, persons, and institutions are excluded from this list, even if they appear in the text of *the History of Japan*. Those loanwords whose meaning I could not ascertain are indicated by ‘??’, but I have tried to provide a provisional meaning whenever possible as shown in the round brackets.

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer’s text
A	one of the two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples
Abrasin	the Japanese spicebush
Adofski	a trunk laid upon horses’ back
Adsi	the horse mackerel
Adsuki	small red beans
Ai	the Japanese sweetfish
Aidagin	exchange gains on gold and silver market rates
Ai no iwo	= Ai
Akagai	the arch shell
Akino Mijosima	the Itsukushima Shinto Shrine
Akitsujsima; Akitsima	the ancient name for Japan
Akoja	the pearl oyster
Akusi	a crime
Ama	a sort of linen cloth
Amakas	a fresh hot white cake
Amasaki; Ama Saki	a traditional sweet, low-alcoholic Japanese drink made from fermented rice
Ama Teru Oon Gami	a sun goddess and one of the principal Shinto deities
Amida	Amitābha, a celestial Buddha described in the scriptures
Ara	the saw-edged perch
Aratame	an inquisition into the life and family of every inhabitant
Asari	an edible species of saltwater clam, the Japanese littleneck
Asijwara	the ancient name for Japan
Asijwara Kokf	the ancient name for Japan
Atarasikokf	a new country
Atzta; Azta; Asta	the Atsuta Shrine
Aurano Ikosju	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Awa	bubbles and scums
Awa	the foxtail millet
Awabi	the Japanese abalone

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Awamuri	an distilled alcoholic beverage made from rice and indigenous to Japan
Awano Matta	'the cave of the sun-god' or 'the heavenly rock-cave'
Awano Narrotto	a strait between Awaji Island and the province of Awa in Japan, of which the famous feature is the tidal whirlpools
Awoi Saggi; Awo Sangi	the grey heron
Awun; A-wun	two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples
Bai	a Japanese ivory shell
baibai; bay bay	buy and sell
Ban	a gatekeeper or a guard station
Bantsjaa; Ban Tsjaa; Bantsja	coarse tea
Barramoas	a Buddhist monk of India
Benjo; Benjos	talented advisors
Bensaiten	Saraswati, the Buddhist goddess of knowledge, music, arts, science, and technology
bidou	glass
Bikuni; Bickuni	a fully ordained female Buddhist monastic
Bisagonosusi	fish stored by the sea hawk or fish eagle, which has been fermented
Bissammonten	Vaiśravaṇa, the chief of the Four Heavenly Kings and an important figure in Buddhism
Bjosju; Biosju; Biosiu	a mausoleum
Bon	Japanese Buddhist festival to honour the dead
Bonze; Bonsey	a Buddhist clergyman
Bora	the grey or flathead mullet
Bosatz; Bossa	anyone who, motivated by great compassion, has generated a spontaneous wish to attain Buddhahood for the benefit of all sentient beings, or his image
[botan]; bolan	a button
Bu; Bu	a Japanese unit of length (≅ 3 millimetres)
Budha	a spiritual teacher from ancient India
Budoogu	weapon, arm, or armament
Budoosju	wine
Buds; Budz; Buds	a statue or other representation of a Buddha
Budsdo	Buddhism
Budsdoism	= Budsdo
Budsdoist; Buds-doist	a Buddhist
Budsussi	a Buddhist temple
Bugjo; Bugio; Buggio	a lieutenant
Bukkio	Buddhism
Bukkwo; Bukwoo	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Bukkwo si siu	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Bune	the former name of Ogasawara Group, an archipelago of over 30 southern islands
Bunesima	an island of no inhabitants ≈ Bune
Bungoso	a Christian priest
Bunts	??
Bupo	Buddhism
Burin	rates and measures
Bus	a warrior member of the Japanese feudal military aristocracy
Bussetz	a Buddhist priest or a member of a guild for blind men who performed a variety of roles, as itinerant musicians, masseurs, and acupuncturists

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Bussetz Sato; Bussetz sato	a leader of a union of Bussetz
Bywa; Bijwu	a pear-shaped Japanese lute
Camban; Cambang; Combang	a sale of foreign commodities in Nagasaki
Came; Kame	a turtle
Camino Kuni	the country of the gods
Camisimo; Camisijno; Kamisijno	a ceremonial dress worn by the samurai
Cango	a Japanese palanquin
Cannaba Nakama; Cannaba-Nakama; Cannabana Kama	the directors of treasury
Canusi	a Shinto priest
Cas; Cass	a coin
Cataber; Catabre	a light hemp garment
Ciffroo	a warm bath
Cobang; Cobanj; Copang; Kobani; Kobanj; Koobang; Cubang	an oblong gold coin formerly current in Japan
Come	the Japanese species of flounder
Compra Nakama; Compranakama	a circle of traders of daily necessities
Coreigaras	the Korean raven
Corey	the Korean dynasty of Goryeo or Koryō
Dai	= Dairi
Dai	big or great
Daibods; Daibuts; Daibuds	a large statue of Buddha
Daidbean	= Daidso
Daidokoro Nomono; Daidokoronomono	an officer of the kitchen
Daidso	soya beans
Daifusama	the founder and first shogun of the Tokugawa shogunate, a name given to Ieyasu
Daikoku	Mahakala, the god of wealth, or of the household
Daiku	a carpenter
Daimio; Dai Mio	the title of Japanese feudal lords
Dai Miosin	one of the titles given to a Japanese deity
Dai Nagon	a counsellor of the first rank in the imperial court of Japan
Dainembuds	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Dai Nembudsiu; Dai Nembudzui	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Dainitz no rai	Mahāvairocana, a celestial Buddha
Daiquan	a local magistrate
Dairi	the Japanese emperor
Dai Seo Dai Sin	Chancellor of the Realm, the first rank in the imperial Department of State
Daiseokwo Tei	a title for former emperors who had abdicated voluntarily to their sons
Dai Singu	the Great Shrine (of Ise)
Dakma Jebi	the green tiger prawn
Danna	a supporter of a Buddhist temple
Darma	Bodhidharma, a Buddhist monk who is traditionally recognised as the leading patriarch and transmitter of Zen
De	= Desima
Deivus	the Christian God
Desima; De Sima	a small fan-shaped artificial island built in the bay of Nagasaki

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Desima Daiku	the carpentry organisation at Desima
Desima Fisja; Desima Fisia	the secretarial organisation at Desima
Desimamatz	the town of Desima
Desima Ottona	an assistant official of Desima
Desima Tsijetzki; Desima Tsietzi; Desima Tsijetzknii	an inspector of porters and daily labourers at Desima
Desima Tsijoonin; Desima Tsioonin	a landlord of Desima
[Deyro no Jedzu]; Jejro no Giendsi	a picture map of the palace or court of the Japanese emperor
Dodsutski	a traveller's guide book of Japan
Doodsio	the oriental weather loach
Doo Game	the Japanese soft-shelled turtle
Doosin; Doosen; Dosin; Dosen; Doosju	a commanding officer
Dorui	an accomplice
Do Toos	the termite or the white ant
Dseoki	a rush of blood to the head
Dsi	the ground or the earth
Dsigokf	a place of misery, a hell
Dsijsinban; Dsisinban	a guardhouse within the town
Dsin	a Confucian notion denoting the good feeling a virtuous person experiences when behaving rightly, especially toward others
Dsinmu Tei	the first Emperor of Japan, according to the traditional order of succession
Dsin Mu Ten Oo	= Dsinmu Tei
Dsinsja	a virtuous man
Dsio	an article in an order
Dsiojosi; Dsiososj; Dsio Josi	a superior officer of the town
Dsiosei	an herbal medicine for stomach aches
Dsisia Bugjo; Dsi Sin Bugjo	a commissioner of the Tokugawa shogunate for supervision of shrines and temples
Dsisia Go Bugjo	= Dsisia Bugjo
Dsisi Gin; Dsijisi Gin	land-tax or ground-rent
Dsi Sin	the earthly deities
Dsi Sin Go Dai	the five great earthly divinities
Dsisja	shrines and temples
Dsisoo; Dsiso; Dsitso; Dsijso	a stone image of the guardian deity of children
Dsisosobatz	Ksitigarbha, the guardian of children and patron deity of deceased children
Dsiusu; Dsiusu	a Buddhist rosary
Dsja; Dsia	a large snake or a dragon
Dsjo	a provision or an absolute command
Dsjo	a gentleman of a higher rank
Dsjunsi	the chief priest of a Buddhist temple
Dso no Ge	'poor' in an inspection of estimated rice crop condition
Dso no sio	'good' in an inspection of estimated rice crop condition
Dso no Tsju	'average' in an inspection of estimated rice crop condition
Dsuje	a thick strong staff
Dsusi	an alter consecrated to an idol
Dsusukake	a twisted band or scarf

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Dsusume	the sparrow
Duitru Jurigana	a Japanese dagger-plane used to flatten and impart a smooth surface to a piece of timber
Dzio	= Dsjo
Eiwommatz; Eisonomatz	a Japanese pine tree where a pair of black and red pine has sprung up from the same root
Embamma	green peas
Fackona ksa	the black maidenhair fern or venous hair fern
Fairo	to be exiled to a remote province in a form of punishment against criminal acts
Fai Tai	a term for deposed East Asian emperors or rulers
Fakkin; Fakin	an associated shrine to the Atsuta Shrine
Faku nin Isju	the Hundred Poems by One Hundred Poets
Fakusai; Fakkusai	the Korean dynasty of Baekje or Paekche
Famaguri	the common orient clam
Fammo	the dagger-tooth pike conger
Fanaguri	a nostril
Fanmio; Sanmio	the tiger beetle
Fanna	a statue of the Buddhist deity of mercy
Fannagin; Fanna Gin	a tax on foreign commodities
Fanna Skimmi; Fannaskibba	the Japanese star anise
Faritatte	a practitioner in acupuncture
Fasi; Faasi	the Japanese wax or varnish tree
Fasika	the measles
[Fasne]; Kasne	a lotus root
Fassakf	some money given to whom one is indebted to as a present of gratitude
Fassaku; Fassiaku	a festive day on the first of August
Fassaku Gin	a sum of money paid to the governor of Nagasaki by the townspeople, traders, and lower class officers as bribes
Fassanbak; Fasanback	a chest or trunk to carry upon the shoulder of a carrier the clothes and articles of daily use of a superior
Fassinosta	under the bridge
Fatsijbun	fatsij (= hachi): eight / bun (= bu): a former Japanese monetary unit
Fatsiku; Fatziku	the henon bamboo
Fatsio Canne	a chime or bell beaten eight times
Fatsisino	Prince Shōtoku, a regent and a politician of the Asuka period Japan
Fattamatto	a direct retainer of the shogun
Fatzman; Fatzima	the Japanese syncretic deity of archery and war, the tutelary deity of warriors and the divine protector of Japan and her people; also, the shrine dedicated to this deity
Fatznomaki	the eighth part of the Lotus Sutra
Feeke; Feki	a travelling performer or blind priest who recites vocal literature to the accompaniment of biwa music
Feeke mono Gattari; Fekinowonogatari	<i>The Tale of the Heike</i> , an epic account of the struggle between two clans
Feekisado	a leader of a union of Feeke
Feitsi no midarri	the Heiji Rebellion, a civil war fought in order to resolve a dispute about political power
Fesso	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Fi	the sun
Fi	a date, or a day of the month
Fiakfiro	the small intestine of a whale

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Fiakmanben	a Buddhist service in which a large rosary is counted one-by-one, or otherwise, an act of chanting the name of Amitābha Buddha a million times in prayer
Fiakinban	a big organisation of gatekeepers, and where they are stationed
Fibakari	the Asian keelback, a species of snake found in Japan
Ficki	= Ficki Tsjaa
Ficki Tsjaa	ground or powdered green tea
Fidano Jako	a celebrated architect
Fidori	a fixed date
Figas Fonguans	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Figos Fonguan si siu; Fogas fonguan si siu	= Figas Fonguans
Fije	the Japanese barnyard millet
Fimagai	the cowrie pearl shell
Finakuge	the emperor of the pair of dolls displayed at the Girls' Festival
Fine	a large tub for paper making
Fineribarri	an acupuncture needle manipulated without a small hammer but by twisting it
Fino Ginu	a sort of silk stuffs
Fino Je	the superior fire, the third of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Finoki	the Japanese cypress-tree
Fino Motto	the ancient name for Japan
Fino To	the inferior fire, the fourth of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
[Firakutz]; Fitakutz	the Japanese copperhead or pit-viper
Firo Canna	the cursive form of Japanese syllabary writing
Fisenban	?? (the guard from the province of Hizen ?)
Fisia	a secretary or public notary
Fisiri	a priest of high virtue
Fito Aratame	a census according to one's religious order
Fito Fito	all the parties concerned
Fitozitz	a hostage
[Fitsuse]; Tsitsuse	the sheep, the eighth sign of the Chinese zodiac
Fiuwo	the Japanese sweetfish
[Focke]; Jocke	= Fokke Siu
Foka	excepting
Fokekio; Fakejo	the Lotus Sutra
Fokke Siu; Fokkesiu; Fokesiu; Fokke Sui	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Foku Rokkudo	the 'North Land Way', a circuit situated along the north-western edge of Honshū
[Fond]; Pond	a main hall of a temple
Fongu	the main shrine
Fonguan	= Fonguansi sui
Fonguansi; Songuatz	the Hongan-ji Temple, and the sect of Buddhism in connection to this temple = Fonguansi sui
Fonguansi sui	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Fonin	a married woman, or a madam
Fonmar; Fonmatz; Fon Mas	the main enclosure of a castle
Fonsanfa	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
[Fonsi]; Tonsi	a chief or head temple

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
[Fonsio]; Tontsio	'this country', i.e. Japan
Fonsjusi; Fon Tsjusi; Fon Tsiuunsj	a main interpreter
Foo	an East Asian mythological bird of paradise that reign over all other birds
Foogienno midarri; Foogienno Midare	the Hōgen Rebellion, a civil war fought in order to resolve a dispute about Japanese Imperial succession
Foogu	a Japanese emperor who abdicated and entered the Buddhist monastic community
Foos Kui	a pole of the palisade, or a post to indicate the navigable waterway
Fooso	the smallpox
Foranokai	the Triton's trumpet, and its shell modified for use as a trumpet
Fosjoroo	a kind of basket or a kind of Cango
Fosso	= Fosso Siu
Fosso Siu	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Fotoge; Fotoke	the Buddha, or a statue of Buddha
Fotoge; Fotoke	Buddhism
Fotoge; Fotoke	a high priest
Fototenis	the lesser cuckoo, or Japanese nightingale
Fottei	Budai, a folkloric deity with a huge belly who appears as a representation of contentment
frasco	a bottle that has a narrow neck, a laboratory flask
Froo	a warm bath, or a steam bath
Ftofiro	a Japanese unit of length (≈ 1.82 metres)
Fudanotsiusi	a chief public street
Fudo	= Fudo mio wo
Fudo mio wo	Ācalanātha, the destroyer of delusion and the protector of Buddhism, or his statue
Fudsi; Fusi	the Japanese wisteria
[Fugu]; Buku	the Japanese globefish or blowfish
[Fuka]; Taka	the shark
Fukaje	a long or deep bay
Fukasame; Takasame	= Fuka
[Fukube]; Furube	= Fugu
[Fukurokusi]; Kurokusi	the Japanese god of fortune, wisdom, and longevity
Funa	the common carp
Funaban	a ship-guard
[Funagura]; Janagura	a ship-warehouse
Fune	a boat, or merchant-ship
[Fusi]; Jusi	an acupuncture point on the thighs
Fusi; Fudsi; Fuzi; Fesi	= Fusi Jamma
Fusi Jamma; Fusijamma; Fusij Jamma	Mount Fuji, the highest mountain in Japan
Fusino Jamma; Fusino Jama	= Fusi Jamma
Fusinomakagiri	a large hunting event at the foot of Mount Fuji
Fusio	impurity
[Fusja Fuse]; Jusja Fuse	a branch of the Fokke Siu sect
Futokadsura; Fotokadsura	a small shrub used to produce Japanese paper
Futsumotzi	a Japanese sweet made from mochi and Japanese mugwort leafs
Futz	?? (a Japanese unit of weight ?)

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Futz	the depths of the river or sea
[Futz]; Tutz	fresh and young Japanese mugwort
Gadsame	the swimming crab, or the Japanese blue crab
Gamina	the Japanese hermit crab
Gawatsio	a Chinese orthodox medicine made from snakes
Ge	'poor' in an inspection of estimated rice crop condition
Gecquan	one of the acupuncture points
Gege	an inferior court noble
Geku	the outer shrine at the Ise Grand Shrine
Geku Mia	= Geku
Genquaban	a guard stationed at the entranceway, a doorkeeper
Genquasio	a register book or a journal kept at the doorkeeper
Gi	righteousness, justice, and morality
Gienna Giosa; Gienna Giossa	a Japanese ascetic and mystic, held to be the founder of a syncretic religion incorporating features of Taoism, Shinto, esoteric Buddhism, and traditional Japanese shamanism
Gin	silver itself, or a silver coin
Ginau	nuts of the maidenhair tree
Ginsima	an island producing silver
Giosia	an ascetic or mighty devotee
Giwon; Gibon	Susano-o, the Shinto deity of the sea, storms, and the underworld
Giwon; Gibon	Gavagriva, the Indian deity said to be the guardian of a Buddhist monastery
Giwon; Gibon	the Yasaka Shrine, a Shinto-Buddhist shrine dedicated to Susano-o and Gavagriva
Go; Goo; Gio	an honorific prefix; high, mighty, or supreme
Goban	= Gobansio
Gobangasijra	the captain of the guardhouse
Gobansio	a guardhouse
Goban Tokoro	= Gobansio
Gobobasi	a close aide, an escort, and a consultant to the shogun
Godo	a person blessed with a divine, the path of spiritual enlightenment
Godsiomoku	a statute, a command, or a contract
Godsu Ten Oo; Gotsutenno	= Giwon
Gofatto	a law, an ordinance, or an order
Gofiakkai; Go Fiakkai	five hundred religious precepts
Gofoobi	a reward
Goguatz	the fifth month
Goguatz Gonitz; Goguatz-Gonitz; Gonguatzgonitz	the fifth day of the fifth month, or the festival held on this day
Goi	the fifth court rank
Goi Saggi	the black-crowned night heron
Gokai	the Five Precepts, the basic Buddhist code of ethics
Gokinai	the provinces in the vicinity of the capital and under direct imperial rule
Gokinai goka Kokf	the five provinces of Gokinai
Goki Sitzi Do; Gokisitzido	'five provinces in the capital region plus seven circuits', as a collective term for all provinces in Japan
Goko	the centipede
Gokokf	the five main farmed crops

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Gokosio	the five chief towns of shogunate control
Gokuja	a prison or a gaol
Gokurakf	the Buddhist paradise, the western Pure Land of the Amitābha Buddha
Gomon	the family crest or the coat of arms of the Tokugawa family
Gomonseki	Japanese Buddhist priests of aristocratic or imperial lineage
Gongen; Gongin; Gonju	= Gongensama
Gongen; Gongin	= Gonginkami
Gongensama; Gonginsama; Gonggingsama	the founder and first shogun of the Tokugawa shogunate, a posthumous name given to Ieyasu
[Gonginkami]; Konginkami	a Japanese deity which is in fact the local manifestation of a Buddha
Goningumi	a corporation of five people
Goo	a talisman issued by the Kumano Sanzan shrines, with characters and picture of crows
Goof	a talisman issued by a Shinto shrine
Goradzi	the five senior councillors of the Tokugawa government
Gosekf	the five traditional festivals
Gosikkiso	a check guard-station on the highway
Gosju In; Gosjunim	the red seal of the Tokugawa shogunate, or a document with such seal
Gosum	go: five / sum (= sun): a Japanese unit of length
Gotsioosi Mono no Objoje	memoranda of import-prohibited articles
Gotsiosimono	the import-prohibited articles
Gu	a Shinto shrine
Gua	the month
Gumai no rui	various silk goods
Gum Gum, Gumgum	a bell or a gong
Hollanda	the Dutch
Hollanda gattana	a Dutch scimitar or sword
Hollanda Naitusu Kogasijra	a sub-head of the interpreters of the Dutch
Hollanda Tenka	the Netherlands
Hollanda Tsiusi; Hollanda Tsjuunsi	a Dutch interpreter
Horanda	the Netherlands
Horanda Sin	a Dutchman
I	the boar, the twelfth sign of the Chinese zodiac
I	a court rank
Idsumo no O Jasijro	the Izumo-taisha shrine
Iengoko	a remote province
Ifai	a tablet or post used to designate the seat of a deity or past ancestor
Ika	a squid or a cuttlefish
Iko	= Ikosiu
Ikokusiu	foreigners
Ikosiu; Ikosju	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
IkuKussima	the Itsukushima Shinto Shrine
Ima	impurity
Imori; Inari	the Japanese fire belly newt
In	a seal

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
In	the dog, the eleventh sign of the Chinese zodiac
In	yin, the dark negative principle in Chinese dualistic cosmology-philosophy
Inari	the Japanese deity of fertility, rice, agriculture, foxes, industry, and worldly success
Inari Dai Miosin	= Inari
In Jo; Injo; In-Jo	the concept of yin and yang in Chinese philosophy
Irije	a bay or an inlet
Iruku	the dolphin
Isanagi	a male deity in Japanese mythology, who is credited for creating the first land
Isanagi Mikotto	= Isanagi
Isanagi no Mikotto	= Isanagi
Isanami	a female deity in Japanese mythology, who is credited for creating the first land
Isanami Mikotto	= Isanami
Isanami no Mikotto	= Isanami
Isicame	the Japanese pond turtle
Isitataki; Isiatadakki	the Japanese wagtail
Isje; Isie; Ise	the Ise Grand Shrine
Isje; Isie; Ise	the province of Ise, and surrounding regions
Isje Mia	the Ise Grand Shrine
Isje mono Gattari	<i>The Tales of Ise</i> , a Japanese collection of tanka poems and associated narratives
Issaikio	Tripitaka, the complete Buddhist canon of scriptures
Ita	a silver currency by weight
Itojori	the golden threadfin bream
Itoku	a cousin
Itsionoki	the Japanese maidenhair tree
Itutz	the Japanese weasel
Itzebo; Itzebe; Itzebi	an old Japanese coin
Itziban	the first-picked and first-grade tea
Iwas	the Japanese sardine or pilchard
Iwasikura	the sei whale, Japan finner, or rorqual
Iwo, Wo	fish
Iwokai	fish and shellfish
Iza Taka no Dsiusu	a sort of Buddhist rosary used by a Japanese mountain ascetic hermit
Jaatzme Unagi	the lamprey eel
Jakko	a servant or a footman
Jakko kenqua Ningio	??
Jakujin	a medicinal-herb garden
Jakukio	a position allowance for the vassals of the shogun
Jakusi	Bhaiṣajyaguru, the Buddha of healing and medicine
Jamaguri	the common orient clam
Jamaguri	the Japanese chestnut
Jamakagats; Famakagats	the tiger keelback
Jamassu	a conjuring stroke
Jamatta Dakino Mikotto	a Japanese legendary hero-prince
Jamatto	an ancient name of Japan

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Jamatto	one of the provinces of Japan
Jamatto Canna; Imatto Canna	the Japanese syllabaries
Jamma	a mountain
Jammabos; Jammabus	a Japanese mountain ascetic hermit
Jamma Tsio	a mountain butterfly
Jamoggi	the Japanese mugwort
Jarimots	a spear-bearer
Jasijro; Jasiro	a Shinto shrine, or a monument to the memory of great men
Jassai, Jassaja	a yell used to encourage activities
Jassiki	a mansion, the premises, the estate, or a palace
Jatzuwono warandzie	a pair of Japanese sandals worn by a Japanese mountain ascetic hermit
Je	a picture
Jebi	the crayfish, the crab, the lobster, the prawn, or the shrimp
Jebisako	the prawn or the shrimp
Jebisu; Jebis; Jebus; Nebis	the Japanese deity of fishermen, luck, and workingmen
Jedo	the former name of Tokyo
Jedsu	a map
Jeesan; Jiosan	the Enryaku-ji temple, a Tendai sect Buddhist monastery located on Mount Hiei, overlooking Kyoto; also, the headquarters of the sect
Jefumi	to step on the plate with a Christian icon to demonstrate that he/she is not an adherent of the forbidden Christian faith
Jefumi Tsio	the chief secretary of the Jefumi inquisition
Jei; Jeje	the sole fish, the ray, or the skate
[Jekibio]; Sekibio	an epidemic, and the smallpox in particular
Jeki	an epidemic or a plague
Jekire	an epidemic or a plague, and the spirits of such things
Jemma	a votive ornamental wooden tablet dedicated to a shrine
Jemma	= Jemma O
Jemma O; Jemau O	Yamarāja, the lord of death and the ruler or supreme judge of the kingdom of the waiting departed souls
Jennitz	a day of the temple festival, where a large number of stalls sell food and native products
Jen Siogura	a storage facility for live ammunition and explosives
Jeseriwood	wood produced at Ejiri-juku station on the Tokaido highway
Jeso	the typical lizardfish
Jeso; Jedso; Jesso; Eso; Jedo	the northernmost island of Japan, a former name for Hokkaido
Jesoan	an inhabitant of Jeso
Jesogasima; Jeso Gasima	the island of Jeso ≈ Jeso
Jetta	the 12 Sino-Japanese zodiac signs
Jetta	a member of a class of Japanese outcasts
Jo	yin, the bright positive principle in Chinese dualistic cosmology-philosophy
Jo	a doctrine, a teaching, or the morals
Jogame; Jo Game	the turtle
Jomega Ta	?? (a rice field of a fine daughter ?)
Jonakano Matzno Isi	a stone in Japanese folklore that cries out during the night
Jori	than

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Joriki	a low-ranked officer who provide administrative assistance at governmental offices, especially those in charge of police under the command of a municipal administrator
Jufitz; Juwitz	a private secretary
Juitz	a fusion of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and Taoism, which is considered to be a school of Shinto stressing various traditional Japanese elements
Juje	the reason
Jurigana	a Japanese dagger-plane used to flatten and impart a smooth surface to a piece of timber
Jurus	a permission, a leave, or an approval
Jusnoki	the aromatic Asian citron
Kaads	the Japanese arrowroot, and the gruel or jelly made from the starch of this plant
Kaads; Kads	the paper mulberry
Kaads; Kadsira; Kadse Kadsura; Kago Kadsira	the paper mulberry
Kaads; Kusaggi	listing or razoring off the bark from paper mulberry branches in the papermaking process
Kabajas	a small boat
Kabuto	??
Kabutogani; Kabutogami	the Japanese horseshoe crab
Kado	a gate
Kaga Ginu	silk stuffs made in Kaga province
Kai	the shellfish
Kai; Kaja	a slow-growing coniferous tree native to southern Japan
Kaimono Tskai	a commissioner for victualing
Kainoki	= Kai
[Kainomi]; Kainoki	the nuts of the Kainoki
Kainotamma	a pearl
Kaisai	a Sino-Japanese legendary creature believed to be a symbol of justice, a unicorn with short snail-shaped tail and dragon skin
Kaitsu	≈ Kaisai
Kaki	the Japanese persimmon
Kama	a teakettle
Kamakura	an instrument used in paper making
Kamakura Seogun	a shogun of the Kamakura shogunate
Kamas	the barracuda
Kami; Cami; Came	a Shinto divinity
Kami; Cami; Came	a title of feudal lords and governors
Kamimitsi	the Shinto religion
Kaminatsuki	the month without deities, the tenth month
Kani	the crab, the lobster, the crayfish, the shrimp, or the krill
Kannaba bannamono	an officer of the treasury
Kanna Sa	a treasury of each neighbourhood
Kanno; Canna	Japanese syllabic writing
Kanno Je	the superior metal, the seventh of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Kanno To	the inferior metal, the eighth of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Kano Je Uma	the seventh of the Sino-Japanese sexagenary cycle used to specify a year, the year 1690
Kanoto Fitsuse	the eighth of the Sino-Japanese sexagenary cycle used to specify a year, the year 1691
Kappa; Cappa	a cloak against the rainy weather

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Karasaki	a salted salmon
Karassiri	a horse without men or baggage
Karasumi; Karassumi	salted and dried fish roe
Karei	the right-eye flounder
Karoo	a top-ranking official and advisor in service to the feudal lord
[Kasa]; Kare	a pustule or a scab
Kasje, Casje, Casse	a flat piece of brass coin
Kasjo; Kasio	?? (a square surface ?)
Kataku	strictly and punctually
Katanna	a long single-edged Japanese sword
Kats	a foot soldier
Katsi	the oyster
Katsuwa	the very worst sort of rabble
Katsuwo	the skipjack tuna or the oceanic bonito
Kattakanna; Catta Canna	an angular form of Japanese syllabary writing
Kava, Gava	a river
Kawakiri	?? (a skin-cutter ?)
Keeko Tsjusi; Keekotsjusi	an apprentice interpreter
Kee seno	a prostitute or a whore
Kemme	an inspection of crop condition of a land
Ken	a Japanese sword
Ken	a counter suffix for houses
Kengio; Ken Gio	an inferior officer
Kenqua	a quarrel or a fight
Kharo Tai	the Japanese black porgy
Khumano Goo	a talisman issued by the Kumano Sanzan shrines, with characters and picture of crows
Khumano no Bikuni	a fully ordained female Buddhist monastic stationed at the Kumano temples
Khuruma	a two-wheeled vehicle pulled by oxen
Ki	a turtle or a tortoise
Kibi	the common or broom-corn millet
Kin	gold
Kin; Ikin	a Japanese unit of length (≅ 1.82 metres)
Kin	a Japanese unit of weight (≅ 600 grams)
Kindsjo	a neighbourhood
Kingjo; Kingio	the goldfish
Kinkan	the cumquat
Kinmodsui	the mandarin duck
Kinmodsui	an educational and encyclopædic collection of illustrations
Kino Je	the superior wood, the first of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Kino To	the inferior wood, the second of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Kinsai Desimamatz	a regulation of the town of Desima
Kinsen	the current emperor
Kinseokwo Tei; Kinsan Kiwotei	the current emperor
Kinsima	an island producing gold

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Kinsjo	an inspector, an investigator, or a commanding officer
Kintsiusama	an emperor
Kintsju	an emperor, and his court
Kio	a former name for Kyoto
Kio	a Buddhist sutra
Kiokai	fish and shellfish
Kiooto Aratame	the inspection of the court at Kyoto
Kiri	the paulownia
Kirin	a fabulous beast of composite form
Kiristan Bugjoo	an inquisitor general of the Christian religion
Kiristando	the Christian religion
Kisa	the blood cockle or bloody clam
Kisoo	an acupuncture point
Kissaki	an empress
Kissugo	the Japanese whiting
Kitamakura	the brown-lined puffer
Kitoo	a solemn prayer
Kitte no sita Gaki	a notebook in which issued passports are recorded
Kitto	without fail
Kitz	an acupuncture point
Kitz; Kis	the fox
Kitz Ni	a lucky day
Kiu Nin Sju; Kiu Ninsiu	a group of tax officials
Kiusaj	a missive
Kiusiu Kagami	a treatise showing the acupuncture points
Kobasi	the Japanese magnolia
Kobodais; Kobotais	a Japanese monk, civil servant, scholar, poet, artist, and founder of a sect of Buddhism
Kobotus	the old Buddhist doctrine, or an old Buddhist image
Kogasijra; Ko Gasijra	a sub-head of an organisation
Kogatan	a pocketknife
Kogatta	a model
Kogomi	a team
Kogomi Gasijra	= Kogomi Oja
Kogomi Oja; Koogumi Oja	a head of a team
Koi	the common carp
Koitsjaa	powdered green tea mixed to a thick brew
Koja	= Kojasan
Koja Fisiri	a monk of Kojasan
Kojasan	the Kongōbu-ji temple, a Shingon sect Buddhist monastery located on Mount Kōya; also, the headquarters of the sect
Kokadsura	the grey whale
Kokf; Koku	a Japanese unit of volume (≅ 180 litres)
Kokf	a province
Koko	an acupuncture point

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Kokonaka	the ninth day of a month
Kokoro	the mind or the spirit
Kokuf	a provincial capital or a provincial office
Komano Bikuni	a fully ordained female Buddhist monastic stationed at the Kumano temples
Kome	the rice
Komegura	a granary
Komuri	the bat, a flying mammal
Kongo Dsuje	a thick strong staff used by a Japanese mountain ascetic hermit
Kongowoo	the two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples
Konjakf	the devil's tongue or arum root; also, the solidified jelly made from them
Konosijro	the gizzard shad
Koo	= Koosi
Koomuggi	the wheat
Koona	the hermit or soldier crab
Koosen; Kosen	the duty for foreign goods
Koosi; Koosju	Confucius, a Chinese philosopher
Kosebi	a small cicada
Kosen Gin	= Koosen
Koto	an adviser to the Kengio
Ko Tsjusi	an inferior interpreter
Kotsusiki	a beggar
Kotto	an affair, an event, a thing, or a matter
Ksa	a plant or a grass
Ksamaki	the yew plum pine or the umbrella 'inumaki' pine
Kubo; Cubo	a shogun
Kubosava	a title used to address a shogun
[Kudabarri]; Fudabarri	a channelled needle
Kudsuri	the whale
Kuge	a court noble
Kuguatz	the ninth month
Kuguatz Kokonoka	the ninth day of the ninth month, or the festival held on this day
Kuguatz Kunitz	= Kuguatz Kokonoka
Kuli	a dock labourer who unloads Dutch merchant ships
[Kumano Gongin]; Umano Gongin	the Kumano Sanzan shrines
Kuma Sebi	a large cicada
Kumi Gasijra; Kumigasijra	a head of a corporation or a team
Kuni	a province
Kunitz; Kunnitz	the ninth day of a month
Kunitz; Kunnitz	a famous festival held annually in Nagasaki
Kuragge	the jellyfish
Kuruma Jebi	the Japanese tiger prawn
Kus	= Kusnoki
Kusnoki; Zusnoki	the camphor laurel
Kusuna	the tilefish

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Kusurano fu; Kunsuranofuu	ambergris
Kwo	an emperor or a prince
Ma	an evil spirit or a demon
Maar	the trout
Maas; mass	a square wooden box used to measure rice in Japan
Maatso Bosa	Mazu, the goddess of the sea who is said to protect fishermen and sailors
Maatsubo	a genuine pot
Mabuku	the Japanese globefish or blowfish
Magatta	= Magattakokf
Magattakokf	Magadha, a region in ancient India
Mago	false speech
Maijasan	a mountain dedicated to Queen Māyā of Sakya
Majiru	to visit to or to pay homage at a shrine or temple
Maki	the yew plum pine or the umbrella pine
Mako; Moko	the sperm whale
Makuts	the flathead or grey mullet
Mami	beans
Mamoru	to obey
Man	ten thousand
Managatsuwo	the butterfish
Mangokf; Mankokf	ten thousand Kokf
Mansje; Mansie; Mange	a steamed yeast bun with a filling of red bean paste
Mannengojomi	a perpetual calendar
Maquandairo	a steward of the imperial court who has no title or rank
Mariam	the licensed quarters or a red-light district
Maro	a first-person singular personal pronoun used by persons of the imperial court
Massia	a subordinate shrine which has a deep historical relationship with and falls under the jurisdiction of a more important shrine
Matee	the bamboo clam, jack-knife clam, or razor clam
Matsuri; Matsusi	a festival, or a customary religious observance
Matsuru	to deify, to enshrine, or to worship
Matsusi	a branch temple, or an inferior dependent temple
Matz	a town, or a street
Matz	= Matznoki
Matzdosijori	a town or street official
Matznoki	the pine tree
Matzwood	the wood of the Matznoki
Mawari	the surroundings
Mawariban	a watch guard patrolling through his designated places
Mawatta	a silk blanket
Me	a Japanese unit of weight (≅ 3.75 grams)
Me	a Japanese unit of weight (≅ 3.75 milligrams)
Mebaar	the black rockfish
Meditah; Medithe	happy, joyous, and auspicious

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Medito	congratulations, or an auspicious occasion
Mi; Mino	the snake, the sixth sign of the Chinese zodiac
Mi	an honorific prefix; high, mighty, or supreme
Mia; Mija; Mijah	a Shinto shrine
Mia; Mijah	the Atsuta Shrine
Miaco; Miako; Mijaco; Meaco	Kyoto as the seat of the former Japanese government
Mia Dsusume	the sparrow
Mican	a Japanese variety of mandarin orange, a Satsuma orange
Midira	a monastery on a mountain
Midsno Je	the superior water, the ninth of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Midsno Je Sar	the ninth of the Sino-Japanese sexagenary cycle used to specify a year, the year 1692
Midsno To	the inferior water, the tenth of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
[Midsno To Torri]; Midsno Je Sar	the tenth of the Sino-Japanese sexagenary cycle used to specify a year, the year 1693
Midsu	a paste made from fermented soybeans used in Japanese cookery
Midsukurage	the moon or common jellyfish
Migino	the above-mentioned
Mijosima	the Itsukushima Shinto Shrine
Mijs	a bamboo blind
Mikaddo; Mikaddi	the emperor
Mikoshi; Mikosi	a divine palanquin, or a portable Shinto shrine
Mikotto	a title of the deities, Lord or Highness
Mina	the horn snail, the rock snail, the river snail, or the marsh snail
Minogame	an old turtle with seaweed or moss growing on its back
Mi Okuri Bune	a boat for escort and to seeing somebody off; also, an inspector of such convoy
Miosin	a title of the deities, Sublime or Holiness
Mirakai	the trough shell
Miroku	Maitreya, an enlightened being who is to appear on Earth, achieve complete enlightenment, and teach the pure and universal law of nature
Misago; Bisago	the sea hawk, the fish eagle, or the osprey
Miseraatie; Meseratsie	a curious, amusing, or rare article
Mitsi	a teaching or a dogma
Mome; Momi	a Japanese unit of weight ( $\approx$ 3.75 grams)
Momen no rui	cotton products
Momidsi	a Japanese maple
Momidsi	the richly coloured autumn foliage
Monban	a gatekeeper
Mono	a thing, or a person
Mononari	to be affirmed as such
Monseki	a Japanese Buddhist priest of aristocratic or imperial lineage
Montesiu	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Montodira	a branch temple, or an inferior dependent temple
Mooki; Mooke	an old turtle with seaweed or moss growing on its back
Mooko	Mongolia
Moosi	Mencius, a Chinese philosopher

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Mosi	if, in case of, or provided that
Motto	a root
Moxa	the soft wool prepared from mugwort leaves used in the form of a cone or cylinder for burning on the skin as counter-irritant
Mukadde	the centipede
Mukurrokoku	Mongolia and Goguryeo, a metaphor for scary and dreadful things
Mukwan	a court noble without a rank
Musaige	a picture of warriors
Musasisijro	??
Musia	a Japanese warrior and a member of the feudal military
Naatsme	the jujube or the Chinese date
Nacottomibarrai; Nacottominotarrai	the words of ritual prayer in a form of Shinto purification
Nagasaki; Nagasacki; Nangasaki; Nangasacki; Nangasaque; Nangasacque; Nanguasaque; Nanguasacque	the town of Nagasaki
Nagasakian	an inhabitant of Nagasaki
Nagasaki Tosji Jori	a top-ranking official of the town of Nagasaki
Nagass	the fin whale or the common rorqual
Nai Dai Sin; Nai Dai Sin I	a significant post in the Japanese imperial court
Naiku	the inner shrine at the Ise Grand Shrine
Naitsjusi; Naitsiusi	a private interpreter
Nakatagai	?? (a large shellfish ?)
Namako	the sea cucumber
Namanda	= Nembutz
Namanda	the words itself of the Nembutz: 'Namu Amida Butsu' or its corrupted form
Namanda	Amitābha, a celestial Buddha described in the scriptures
[Namas]; Najos	the Japanese common catfish
Nambankassa	the smallpox, described as a Portuguese disease
Namu Amida Budsu; Namu Amida Budzu; Namu Amidu Budzu; Namandabudz	the words of the Nembutz
Nanbani	foreign people
Nankaïdo	the 'South Sea Way', a circuit situated on the southern part of the Kii peninsula and the islands of Shikoku and Awaji
Nanori	an act of giving one's military-family name and rank in self-introduction
Narabini	and or also
Narotto; Narratto	a strait or a tidal whirlpool
Ne	the rat, the first sign of the Chinese zodiac
Negi; Nege	a senior priest of a Shinto shrine
Nembuds Koo	a religious association of devout neighbours
Nembutz	the act of repeating the name of Amitābha Buddha
Nendaiki	the printed Japanese annuals and chronicles
Nengiosi; Nengiosj	an officer of the town
Nengiosifeja	a waiting room for the officer of the town
Nengo	an era name in chronology
Nengu	the pay-in-kind land tax of Tokugawa Japan
Ni	a day of the month
Ni	one of the two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Niban	the second-picked and second-grade tea
Nifonsin	a Japanese
Nigugakf Foogu	a cloistered emperor
Ninban	= Ninban Tosij Jori
Ninban Tosij Jori	a presiding major where the staff officer take responsibilities in yearly shifts
Nindsin	a deity in charge of a particular year, also thought to be the spirits of ancestors
Ningio	a puppet
Ninmas	the second enclosure or the outer citadel of a castle
Ninsin; Nisi; Nisin; Ninseng	the Asian ginseng
Nin O; Nino	a monarch
Nio Te	an empress
Nipon; Nifon	the Japanese name for Japan
Nippon bune	a Japanese ship or boat
Nippon gosij raje	a product made in Japan
Nippon Idsumi no kuni Oojasijro	the Izumo-taisha shrine
Nipponki	<i>The Chronicles of Japan</i> , the second oldest book of classical Japanese history
Nipponno Jedsu	a map of Japan
Nippon Odaiki	a chronicle of Japan
Nippon Sui	the Japanese
Nis Fonguans	= Nis Fonguan si siu
Nis Fonguan si siu; Nis fonguan Si siu	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Nisi	the spiral shellfish or the Japanese whelk
Nisijno Kuni	the western part of Japan
Nitzi Giosi; Nitzi Josi; Nitzio Giosj	a street messenger or guard
Niwo; Ni-wo	two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples
No	a case marker particle in modern Japanese; a possession indicator
Nomotomiban	the watch tower station of a harbour at Nomo
Norai	Tathāgata, a person who has attained Buddhahood
Norikaki; Norikako	a horse to ride on
Norikommu	to come, to embark on, or to enter
Norimon	an elaborately decorated palanquin of Japan
Norimon-men; Norimonmen	men who carry Norimon on their shoulders
Nuge	a legendary creature found in Japanese folklore
Nuno no rui	cloths
Obani; Ubang	a larger oblong gold coin formerly current in Japan
Objoje	a note, or a memorandum
Odaiki	a religious book
Odaiki	a chronicle of Japan
Odowara Isij; Odowara Ijsch	??
Ofarra; Ofarai	a ritual of purification; or a talisman, charm, or amulet so purified
Oi	a nephew
Oja	a chief
Oji	a wooden box carried on one's back to store items for a pilgrimage
Oku Jeso; Oku-Jeso; Okujeso	Sakhalin, a large island in the North Pacific

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Okura	a store house, often fire-proof
Okurina	a posthumous name
Omine	a peak or the summit of a mountain
Omojitatz	to think of doing or to make up one's mind to do
Omotteno Ikosju	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
On	an honorific prefix; high, mighty, or supreme
On Aratame Sui Dsiu	??
Ongoschiosama; Ongoschio Sama	the founder and first shogun of the Tokugawa shogunate, a name given to Ieyasu
Ongosio; Ongoshio; Ongoschio	= Ongoschiosama
Oni	a demon, a devil, an ogre, or a troll
Onna	a woman
Onsiu	to drink liquors
Oo	an emperor
Oo	an honorific prefix; high, mighty, or supreme
Ooadsi	the mackerel
Oobaku; Obaku	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Oodai; Odai	the generations of the demigods
Oo Dai Sin Oo	the generations of the demigods and the era of the manly emperors
Oogumigasijra; Ogumigasijra	a lieutenant of the Ottona
Oogumi Oja	= Oogumigasijra
Oojasijro; O Jasijro	the Izumo-taisha shrine
Oomuggi	the barley
Oo Tabi Tokora	a tourist resort area
Oo-te-guts	the main gate of a castle
Ootomi	an attendant or a retinue
Oounagi	the marbled or giant mottled eel
Oreni	the aibika, the sunset musk mallow, the sunset hibiscus, or the hibiscus manihot
Orenikadsura	= Oreni
Osacca; Oosaka	the city of Osaka
Osacca mono Gattari	a Japanese collection of chronological narratives
Osin	an imperial prince
Osiokf	a general of a society
Osjo; Osje	the head priest of a Buddhist temple
Osobaboos	a director of the kitchen
O Tsjuusi	a chief interpreter
O Tsurisama	'Mr Supreme Crane'
Otona	a magistrate of a street
Ow	the rabbit, the fourth sign of the Chinese zodiac
palma	a leaf of a palm tree
Pan	a loaf of bread
Pelo	a yell used to encourage activities
Pi	a day of the month
Pon	a counter suffix for long or cylindrical things
Puties; Putjes	a monetary offering or a congratulatory gift

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Quan	office and rank of court
Quan	a Japanese unit of mass (≅ 3.75 kilograms)
Quanbucundono; Quanbucundono	the emperor's chief secretary and the founder of the Toyotomi clan, a name given to Hideyoshi and later to his son-in-law Hidetsugu
Quanbuku	an emperor's chief secretary
Quanmotz	duty laid upon goods
Quanosama	= Quanwon
Quansin Bikuni	a fully ordained female Buddhist monastic who lives by begging
Quansin Bos	a male Buddhist monastic who lives by begging
Quanwon; Quannon; Quanwoni; Quan Non	the Buddhist deity of mercy
Quanwon Jammabos	a Jammabos who lives by begging
Quanwonjo	a short prayer of Quanwon
Quasi	a conflagration or a fire
Qua Si Doogu; Quasidoogu	what is requisite in extinguishing a fire
Rakujo	??
Ras	the horn snail, the rock snail, the river snail, or the marsh snail
Re	a Confucian notion of ritual propriety, customs, etiquette, morals, politeness, and rules of proper behaviour
Rebi	a visiting day
Reimotzu, Rei motz	a gift or a consideration
Rekkotoso	a religious book
Ren	a lotus root
Rikkisiwoo	one of the two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples
Rinsaifa	a sect of Japanese Zen Buddhism
Riobu	a sect of Shintoists
Rioosju	both places
Rissiu	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Rit	= Rissiu
Riuku; Liquejo; Liquejo; Leuconia; Kiuku	Ryukyu
[Riukuan]; Liquean; Liquejan	Ryukyuan
Roja	a prison or a gaol
Rokubu	ten-sixths
Roo	= Roosi
Roosi; Roos	Laocius, a Chinese philosopher
Rui	a variety of
Saba	the mackerel
Sacki; Sake; Sackee; sackee; Saki; Sakki; Sacci	Japanese fermented liquor made from rice
Sackibrewers	brewers of Sacki
Sa Dai Sin	Minister of the Left, a minister of court
Sadamari	the rules or regulations
Sado	the Japanese tea ceremony or 'the Way of Tea'
Sadsi	??
Saggi	the heron
Saguer	the Japanese cherry

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Saikaido	the 'Western Sea Way', a circuit situated on the island of Kyushū
Saikokf; Saikoku; Saikofk	the western part of Japan
Sainokawara	the banks of the river which divide this world and the afterworld
Sajori	the Japanese halfbeak
Sakanandsio; Sakanantzo	the rhododendron
Sake	the salmon
Sakkant	a varnished wooden cup for alcoholic beverages
Sakkudsio	a Buddhist ringed staff
Sako	all sorts of small fish
Saku, Sakf	a stomach ache
[Same]; Kame	the shark
Samurai	a member of the military caste in feudal Japan
San	three
Sanban	the third-picked and third-grade tea
Sanekadsura; Sane Kadsura	a creeping paper shrub
Sanga	going up to a temple or a shrine
Sanguatz	the third month
Sanguatz	the first month
Sanguatz Sannitz	the third day of the third month, or the festival held on this day
Sanindo	the 'Shadowy Mountain Way', a circuit situated along the north-eastern edge of Honshū
Sanjodo	the 'Sunny Mountain Way', a circuit situated along the south-eastern edge of Honshū
Sanki	the Asian pond turtle
San man San Ssin Sanbiak, Sansiu, Santai	33,333 Buddhist statues
Sannitz	the third day of a month
[Sannomas]; Ninnomas	the third enclosure or the outermost region of a castle
Sanquosi	??
Sansjo; Sansio	the Japanese pepper or the Japanese prickly ash
Sar	the monkey, the ninth sign of the Chinese zodiac
Sasai	the horned turban
Sasanqua	the Christmas camellia
Sasen; Safen	Zen sitting meditation
Satori	an inner experience of enlightenment
Satsifoko	the killer whale or the orca
Satsuki	the fifth month, or the rainy season that comes at that time of the year
Satsuki; Satzugi	the azalea
Satzumese	the people from the province of Satsuma
Sawaas	??
Sawara	the Japanese mackerel
Sebio	the North Pacific right whale
See Tsjo Kaki	a keeper of accounts
Sei Dai Seogun	a great crown general, a Seogun
Seiqua	a crime or an offense
Seiro deen	a palace used as the emperor's habitual residence
Sei Seogun	a crown general, a Seogun

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Seitensiku	the 'eastern' part of the Chinese continent
Sekf; Seku	a seasonal festival or a holiday
[Sekimon]; Jokomon	an acupuncture point
Sekire	the wagtail
Se len	a spirit, a soul, or a ghost
Semi; Sebi; semmi	the cicada
Semi no Mukigara	exuviae of a cicada
Sen	= Sensju
Senki	a stick of a joss or an incense
Senki	the colic
Senni	a brass coin
Sennin	a legendary hermit of great repute
Sennitzmaira	a particular day in which a visit to a shrine is considered an equivalent of paying a visit for a thousand days
Sen Sio Siki	a hall of one thousand mats
Sensiu Quamwon; Sensiu Quanwon	a statue of the Quanwon with a thousand arms
Sensju; Sensiu; Sen Siu	sects of Japanese Buddhism
Sen Tei	the former or previous emperor
Seo	a Japanese unit of capacity ( $\approx$ 1.8 litres)
Seodo	= Seodosju
Seodosju; Seodosiu	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Seogun	the hereditary commander-in-chief of feudal Japan
Seomon; Siomon; Schomon	an acupuncture point beneath the false rib
Seonagon	a counsellor of the third or fourth rank in the imperial court of Japan
Seonai Dai Nagon	??
Seosjo	$\approx$ Seonagon
Seo Te	an empress regnant
Se Seo	to kill living things
Sesin	a person with much understanding or a saint
Shibu; Sijbu	four parts in ten
shuet; Shuit; shuit; Schuit	a silver coin
Si	a master or a teacher
Sia	a Shinto shrine
Siaka; Saka; Sakka; Sacka	Siddhārtha Gautama, a spiritual tutor and philosopher from ancient India on whose teachings Buddhism was founded; also, his statue
Siakf; Sak; Saku; Sakf; Sackf	the Japanese measure of length ( $\approx$ 30.3 centimetres)
Siakf; Sak; Saku; Sakf; Sackf	a flat baton carried as a mark of honour in the emperor's presence
Siakwa	the Japanese mud shrimp or the mantis shrimp
Siannin	a Shinto priest
Sidai	the order of the ritual
Sidsimi	the basket clam
Sidsiu	a domestic caretaker and aide
Siegaki	a ceremony for the relief of suffering departed souls
Siguatz	the fourth month
Sijain	to engage in improper sexual conduct

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Sijbun	an inferior officer
Si Jebi	?? (a kind of prawn ?)
Sijro	the Japanese windmill palm
Sijroiwo	the ice fish, the noodle fish, or the ice goby
Sijro Saggi	a white heron
Sikkai	ten religious precepts and disciplines
Sikki	<i>The Records of the Grand Historian</i> , the first systematic Chinese historical text
Sikkimoku; Sikki moku	a set of rules, principles, or laws of feudal Japan
Simabara Gasen	the Shimabara Rebellion, an uprising largely involving Japanese Catholics
Simagani	a Japanese spider crab
Sin	a Confucian notion of sincerity, honesty, faithfulness, confidence, and uprightness
Sin	a Shinto deity
Sin	Shinto
Sin	??
Sinbatz	the divine punishment, judgment, or retribution
Singon	= Singon Sui
Singon Sui	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Sinkokf	a new country
[Sin Kokf]; d Sin Kokf	a country of the deities
Sino Cami	the provincial governor of Settsu
Sinquosi	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Sinsio	Shinto priesthood
Sinsja	an adherent of Shinto
Sinsja; Sinsia	a Shinto shrine
Sinsju	Shinto
Sinsju	an adherent of Shinto
Sin Tenka	the empire of China
Sinto; Sintos; Shintos	the native religion of Japan
Sintoist	an adherent of Shinto
Sintosju	an adherent of Shinto
Sio	an island
Siodo	= Siodosju
Siodosju; Siudosju; Siudosiu; Sioo Dosui	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Siokuso	a female weaver
Siomio; Siomjo; Sjomio; Sio Mio	the title of the smaller Japanese feudal lords
Sioni i	the upper-fifth court rank
Sioonin	a superior rank of the Ikosju priests
Sioquan	an acupuncture point in the belly
Sisi	the significant character or the Chinese characters
Sisia	temples and shrines
Sisio	the four important Confucian texts
Sisseki	the Japanese star festival
Sita Jaku	the title of some officers of the lower rank
Sitenno; Si Tensi O	the Four Heavenly Deity-Kings, each of whom guards one cardinal direction of the world

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Sitsiguatz Fanuka; Sissiguatz Nanuka	the seventh day of the seventh month, or the festival held on this day
Sitzi Jossu	an old Japanese-language dictionary
Siu; Sinu	a denomination or a religious sect
Siudo; Siuto; Sjuto	a Sino-Japanese ethical and philosophical doctrine
Siudosja; Siudosia	an adherent to Siudo
Siudosju; Siutosju	a group of Siudosja
Siuitz	?? (a part of the human body ?)
Siukke; Siuke; Siukkie; Siukku; Siuko	one who retired into religion
Siukke; Siuke; Siukkie; Siukku; Siuko	a priest excluded from holy places
Siuku	a post-house, a village for rest
Siumome	siu (= jū): ten / mome (= momme): a Japanese unit of weight
Siu Ninsi; Siuninsi	the guard of ten people
Siunre	a pilgrim to the chief temples and shrines
Siunre	a journey to the chief temples and shrines
Siu Ro	ten counsellors
Siusanwan fassenku fiaku sijtzi siuku	138,979
Siusi Oboj ji	??
Siutoist	an adherent to Siudo
Sju	cinnabar, vermilion, or red colour
Skimmi	the Japanese anise
Sobi	the elephantiasis
Sobimotz	a patient afflicted with Sobi
Soccana; Sokana; Soccano; Socano; Soccani; Sockani	side-dishes served with Sacki
Soccana	= Sacki
So de no sita	a bribe
Sodsu	small red beans
Soeju; Soje; Soja	a sauce prepared chiefly in Japan, China, and India from soybeans
Sokkokf Dai Mio Jassiki	a palace or the estate of Japanese feudal lords from various provinces
Somuki	to be contrary to
Songuats; Songuatz; Songaats; Soguatz	the first month
Songuats; Songuatz; Songaats; Soguatz	the New Year's Day
Sonnin	a suitor or a complainant
Sosjo	an officer who escorts the shogun and conducts his trivial everyday duties
Sosjo	a petition or a written complaint
Sosjo	a report to the emperor
Soto	= Sotomatz
Sotofa	= Sotosju
Sotogamei	an outwardmost defence
Sotomatz; Sotomatz; Tsiotomatz	the low-lying part of a town
Sotookadsura	the humpback whale
Sotosju	a sect of Japanese Zen Buddhism
Sowaas	a gold-copper alloy
Ssima; Sima	an island

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Ssin	a Shinto shrine
Ssin	the square style of writing Sino-Japanese characters
Ssinoki	the Japanese chinquapin
Sso	'good' in an inspection of estimated rice crop condition
Sso	the quick, cursive style of writing Sino-Japanese characters
[Ssotorino Kagami]; Ssofarino Kagami	the looking-glass of knowledge
Subakf	the infection of the digestive tract by parasitic flatworms, cestodes, or tapeworms
Sufunotz	a stone or an iron oxide that sounds like a bell when shaken
Sugai	a species of turban shell
Sugi; Suggi; Tsugi	the cryptomeria
Sun; Sum; sun	a Japanese unit of length ( $\approx$ 3.03 centimetres)
Susu	a bell
Susuki	the Japanese sea bass or the Japanese sea perch
Susumbuka	?? (a small globefish ?)
Susumoiwo	the Japanese halfbeak
Suugu	?? (an imaginary animal like a leopard ?)
Suwa	= Suwa Dai Miosin
Suwa Dai Miosin	the Sinto deity of war, agriculture, hunting, and winds
Symios; Symmios	= Symios Dai Miosin
Symios; Symmios	a shrine dedicated to Symios Dai Miosin
Symios Dai Miosin; Symmios Dai Miosin	the Shinto deity of the gods of the sea and sailing
Synmu; Symu; Synmn	the legendary founder and the first emperor of Japan acceded to the throne in 660 BC, according to the traditional order of succession
Synmu; Symu; Synmn	the 'imperial year', where the first year is the year when emperor Jimmu founded Japan
Taab	= Taabnoki
Taabnoki	the Japanese machilus
Tabiaatz	to begin a trip
Tacke Sacki Tsjaa	tea produced at Takezaki
Taf	the ancient style of writing and the decorative style of engraving Sino-Japanese characters
Tai; Tah	the sea bream
Tai	a reigning emperor
Taico; Taiko; Teiko	the father of the emperor's chief secretary
Taicosama; Taikosama; Taiko Sama	the father of the emperor's chief secretary and the founder of the Toyotomi clan, a name given to Hideyoshi
Tai Fee ki; Teifeki	<i>Taiheiki</i> , a Japanese historical epic
Taiju; Tai U; Taije	a person responsible for the maintenance of a Shinto shrine as well as for leading worship of a given deity
Tairagi; Tairaggi	the pen shell or the fan mussel
Tais	a crown prince
Taisoquan	the highest rank in the ancient Japanese imperial court
Taka	the hawk or a falcon
Takamanofarra	a place in Japanese mythology and the dwelling place of the deities
Takanomakura	the sea urchin
Takaragai	the cowrie pearl shell
[Takarajaku]; Takurajaku; Takura Kaku	a treasurer of a company
Takata Monto	a sect of Japanese Buddhism

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Takkada siu	= Takata Monto
Takkasagga; Takasango; Takasanni	Formosa or Taiwan
Tako; Jako	the octopus
Tammonden	Vaiśravaṇa, the chief of the Four Heavenly Kings and an important figure in Buddhism
Tanabatta; Tannabatta	the Japanese star festival
Tange	a reservoir or a pond
Tangono Seku	the Boys' Festival or the Iris Festival celebrated on the fifth day of the fifth month
Tannisi	the river snail
Tanomu	to make a request, to commission somebody to do, or to depend on
Tanomunoseku	a festival of praying to the stars celebrated on the seventh day of the seventh month
tante	galvanised iron
Tanuki	the raccoon dog or the magnum
Tara	the cod or the haddock
Tarate	a lotus flower
Tassai	a governmental office with jurisdiction over Kyushu
Tats	a Chinese dragon
Tats	the dragon, the fifth sign of the Chinese zodiac
Tatsmaki	a legendary animal that rises to the sky from the waters
Tatsmaki	a whirlwind, a waterspout, or a tornado
Te	the bamboo or razor clam
[Tedai]; Fedai	a steward
Tee	an emperor
Tekagami	a mirror intended to be held in the hand
Temariqua	the Japanese snowball
Ten	the Providence, the Heavens, the sky, or the nature
Tendai; Ten Dai	= Ten Dai Siu
Ten Dai Siu	a sect of Japanese Buddhism
Ten Dsin Sitzi Dai; Ten d Sin Sitzi Dai; Tensin Sitzi Dai	the seven generations of celestial spirits that emerged after the formation of heaven and earth
Tenka	the empire or the world
Tenkasama	the name given to the ruler of the whole nation
Tenoo; Ten Oo	an emperor
Tensasi	a practitioner in acupuncture
Tensi; Tensin	a name given to the emperors
Tensik; Tensiku; Tensikf	the heavenly country, a name given to ancient India
Tensik Magatta Kokf	the heavenly Magotta, a country in ancient India
Tensin; Ten Sin; Tensiu; Tensi	the celestial spirits
Tensio bito	a court official who is allowed to directly meet the emperor
Tensio Dai Dsin; Ten sio Dai Dsin; Tensio Dai-Dsin; Tensio Dai dsin; Ten Sio Dai Sin; Tensio Dai Sin; Tensio dai Sin; Tensio Daisin; Tensio daisin; Ten Seo Dai Sin; Ten Se O Dai Sin; Tensio Daidsin	a great sun goddess and the supreme of all Shinto deities
Tensio ko Dai Sin	= Tensio Dai Dsin
Tensu	the acupuncture points on both sides of the navel
Teyovaan; Tayovan; Tywan; Taswaan	Formosa or Taiwan

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kæmpfer's text
Tin	the Japanese marten
[Tinti]; Sinti	brandy
Tira	a Buddhist temple
To	a way or a method
Tobiwo	the flying fish
Toga	an offence or a crime
Toge	a mountain pass or the highest point on a mountain road
To Sij Jori Sju	the group of seniors or elder men
Tojokuni Daimiosin	the founder of the Toyotomi clan, a posthumous name given to Hideyoshi
Tokaido; Tookaido	the 'Eastern Sea Way', a circuit situated along the south-eastern edge of Honshū
[Token]; Foken	the lesser cuckoo or the Japanese nightingale
[Toki]; Foki	a hood, a kerchief, or a head dress
Tokko	an alcove in a traditional Japanese room
Tokowara; Tokkiwari	a section of a room next to the alcove
Tomari	a small harbour
Tomiban	a watch tower station of a harbour
Tomi Dake	a watch house built at the top of a mountain
Tonosama; Tono Sama	a feudal lord
Tooru	to pass through
Toosando	the 'Eastern Mountain Way', a circuit situated along the central mountains of northern Honshū
Toosin	a Chinese
Tootsjaa	Chinese tea
[Torifuda]; Forifuda	a small piece of wood accepted as a ticket
Torij; Tori; Toori; Tooris	an archway entrance to a Shinto shrine
Torra	the tiger, the third sign of the Chinese zodiac
Torri	the rooster, the tenth sign of the Chinese zodiac
Tosanfa	a sect of mountain priests
Tosijori; Tosij Jori	a major
To Sin Tenka	the empire of China
Tossitoku	a deity in charge of a particular year, also thought to be the spirits of ancestors
[Tatznoki]; Fatznoki	the horse chestnut, the buckeye, or the conker tree
Troji	a crude warrior from the eastern Japan
Tsi	the maxims of a good and prudent government
Tsiaktsju	a dialect of southern China
Tsiampan	the sappanwood
Tsiano; Tsinajo	the art of making tea or the tea ceremony
Tsianoki	the tea shrub
Tsianos	to behave well
Tsianos	a tea gathering
Tsietsuki	an inspector of porters and daily labourers
Tsigai	= Tsigaidanna
Tsigaidanna; Tsigadanna	set of staggered shelves at the Tokowara
Tsigokten	Dhṛtarāṣṭra, one of the Four Heavenly Kings and an chief figure in Buddhist mythology

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Tsijo	a yearly salary
Tsikoku; Tsikokf; Tsikoko	the island of Shikoku
Tsin	the title of an emperor in his conversation
Tsintasaki	tent-wine or brandy
Tsioneese	a Korean
Tsionsi; Tsioosin	a reporting interpreter
Tsioosino Mono	a company of town-messengers
Tsiosijn Tara	the Korean cod
Tsiosin; Tsiosijn	Korea
Tsitatz; Tsitats	the first day of a month
Tsiunagon; Tsunagon	a counsellor of the second or third rank in the imperial court of Japan
Tsiuquan	a set of acupuncture points near the belly
Tsiuseo	a rank of court officials in charge of military duties
Tsiusi	a public tea-roasting house
Tsiutensiku	the 'middle region' of the ancient Chinese continent
Tsja; Tsjaa	tea
Tsjo; Tsio; Tsjo	a Japanese unit of length ( $\approx$ 109 metres)
Tsju	'average' in an inspection of estimated rice crop condition
Tsjuunsi Sju	the group of interpreters
Tsjuusi; Tsjuunsj	an interpreter
Tsubaki; Tsubacki; Tsubakki	the camellia
Tsubo; Tsuboo	a small inner pleasure-garden
Tsubo; Tsuboo	a Japanese unit of area ( $\approx$ 3.31 square metres)
Tsugosjo	a personal servant or attendant
Tsuitomo	to endeavour to do
Tsuku Tsukuboo	a small cicada
Tsumuggi	soft thin cloth woven from raw silk
Tsungi	the Japanese box tree or the little-leaf box tree
Tsure dsurè Iosijdano Kenko	<i>Essays in Idleness</i> , or alternatively, <i>The Harvest of Leisure</i> , a collection of Japanese essays
Tsuri	the crane
Tsu To	to steal or to misappropriate someone's property
Tsutsno Je	the superior earth, the fifth of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Tsutsno Je Tats	the fifth of the Sino-Japanese sexagenary cycle used to specify a year, the year 1688
Tsutsno To	the inferior earth, the sixth of the ten celestial or heavenly stems
Tsutsnoto Mi	the sixth of the Sino-Japanese sexagenary cycle used to specify a year, the year 1689
Tsutsono Abra	crude petroleum
Tuffon	a violent cyclonic storm occurring in East Asia
[Tuumon]; Fuumon	an acupuncture point
U Dai Sin	the second rank minister of the imperial court
Udsigami	a guardian deity of a specific neighbourhood or region, prayed to for a variety of reasons, including protection from illness, success in endeavours, and good harvests
Udsi Tsjaa	tea made in the Uji region
Ukonjeno Tai So; Ukonjeno Taiso	the highest rank of ancient Japanese court military force
Uma	the horse, the seventh sign of the Chinese zodiac

Loanword(s)	Meaning as used in Kämpfer's text
Umakokf	a country or state of the devils
Umi Jebi	the lobster
[Umi Take]; Umi Fake	the dilate piddock, the trough sheel, or the Pacific gaper
Unagi	the eel
Unkiu	the king crab or the Japanese horseshoe crab
Urasima	a Japanese legend about a fisherman who rescues a turtle and is rewarded for this with a visit to the palace in the sea of the Dragon God; also, the leading character of the story
Urusi	the Japanese lacquer tree
Us	a cow
Us	the ox, the second sign of the Chinese zodiac
Uta	a Japanese poem or verse
Utsi; Utzi	= Utsimatz
Utsikaki	the oyster
Utsimatz	the inner part of a town
Utsini	within
Utsugi	?? (a kind of flower ?)
Uutsbarri	to use needles in acupuncture treatment
Uwabami	a snake of a monstrous size
Wa; Qua	an ancient name for Japan
Wadsusan; Wadferan	an herbal medicine of belly-aches
Waka Goridzi	an official who helped the council of elders during the Tokugawa reign
Wakisasi	a Japanese short sword
Warabi	the bracken fern
warandzie	straw sandals
Wo	a crown prince
Wo	one of the two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples
Wun	one of the two wrath-filled and muscular guardians at the entrance of Buddhist temples
Xongunsama	the shogun
Zubosamma	a dignified lady-in-waiting who had her own private chamber or office in the shogun's castle

## Appendix C

### The Naturalisation Stages of the Japanese Loanwords

For each of the Japanese loanwords the table below indicates the year of the first illustrative sentence of each phase of naturalisation as can be seen in *the OED*. In this table, clippings are included in the derivation stage. Alternative spellings, derivatives, transferred usages, and compounded forms of a loanword are combined together under the appropriate headword entries so as to make the table easier to read.

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
adzuki	1727	1727				
aikido	1956	1966	1975			
Ainu	1819	1843	1880			
Akebia	1855	1855				
Akita	1928	1928				
ama	1954	1962				
amado	1880	1880				
Arita	1878	1878	1881			
aucuba	1819	1819	1922			
awabi	1889	1889	1962			
bai-u	1910	1910				
banzai	1893	1893	1929			1945
baren	1895	1895				
basho	1940	1940				
bekko	1889	1889				
Betamax	1975	1975	1975	1977		
Bon	1899	1899				
bonsai	1950	1950	1960			
bonze	1588	1588		1788		
bunraku	1920	1920				
bushido	1898	1898				
cha	1601	1601				
daimio	1839	1839		1870		
dairi	1662	1662				
daisho	1923	1923				
dan	1941	1954	1941			
dashi	1963	1963				
dojo	1942	1942	1967			1966
dotaku	1911	1951				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
Eta	1897	1897				
fusuma	1880	1880				
futon	1876	1886	1984			
gagaku	1936	1936				
gaijin	1964		1964			
geisha	1887	1887	1887			
Genro	1876	1876				
geta	1884					
ginkgo	1773	1773				
go	1890	1890				
gobang	1886	1886				
habu	1895	1895				
habutai	1895	1895				
haiku	1899	1899				
hakama	1859	1859				
hanami	1891	1891				
hanashika	1891	1891				
haniwa	1931	1931				
haori	1877	1877				
happi-coat	1880	1931				
harai goshi	1941	1954				
hara-kiri	1856	1859			1888	
Hashimoto	1935					
hatamoto	1871	1871				
hechima	1883	1883				
Heian	1893	1893	1960			
heimin	1875	1891				
hibachi	1863	1863				1965
hinin	1884	1884				
hinoki	1727	1727				
Hirado	1880	1880				
hiragana	1822	1822				
Hizen	1727	1727				
honcho	1947	1955				1955
hoochie	1952	1952	1968			
ibotenic	1962		adj.	1976		
ikebana	1901	1901	1966			
ikunolite	1959	1959				
Imari	1875	1875	1969			
inkyō	1871	1871				
intro	1617	1617	1971			
ippon	1957	1957				
iroha	1845	1845				
Ishihara	1924	1924	1944			

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
ishikawaite	1922	1922				
itai-itai	1969	1969				
itzebu	1616	1900				
janken	1936	1936				
jigotai	1950	1950				
jinricksha	1874	1880	1886	1887		1890
jito	1845	1845				
Jōdo	1727	1727	1895			
johachidolite	1942	1942				
Jomon	1946	1946	1957			
joro	1884	1884				
jōruri	1890	1890	1959			
judo	1889	1889	1931	1950		
ju-jitsu	1875	1875	1905	1905	1906	1905
junshi	1871	1871				
kabane	1890	1890				
Kabuki	1899	1899	1972	1954		
kago	1857	1898	1857			
kagura	1884	1884				
kainic	1954		adj.			
kaizen	1985	1985	1989			
kakemono	1890	1890				
kaki	1727	1727				
Kakiemon	1890	1890	1906			
kakke	1874	1874				
Kamakura	1902	1902	1912			
kami	1616	1727	1871			
kamikaze	1896	1896	1946		1959	1963
kana	1727	1727	1879			
kanban	1977	1977	1989			
kanji	1920	1920	1972			
karaoke	1979	1979	1979			
karate	1955	1955	1955		1970	1966
kata	1954	1954				
katakana	1727	1727				
katana	1613	1613				
katsuo	1727	1727				
katsura	1908	1908				
katsuramono	1916	1916		1916		
kaya	1889	1889	1889			
Kempeitai	1947	1961				
ken 3	1727	1727				
ken 4	1882	1882				
ken 5	1890	1890				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
kendo	1921	1921				
kesa-gatame	1932	1932				
keyaki	1904	1907				
Kikuchi	1934	1934	1934			
kikyo	1884	1884				
ki-mon	1871	1871				
kimono	1886		1903	1894	1902	1968
kiri	1727	1727				
kirin	1727	1727				
koan	1946	1957				
kobang	1616	1616				
kobeite	1950	1950	1957			
kogai	1970	1971				
koi	1727	1727				
koi-cha	1727	1727				
koji	1878	1878		1913		
kokeshi	1959	1959				
koku	1727	1871				
kombu	1884	1884				
koniak	1884	1884				
Kōrin	1898	1898				
koro	1822	1822				
kotatsu	1876	1880	1970			
koto	1795	1795	1973			
kudzu	1893	1901				
Kuge	1577	1727				
kura	1880	1880				
Kuroshiwo	1885	1885				
kuruma	1727	1727	1880			
Kurume	1920	1920				
Kutani	1880	1880				
kuzushi	1950	1950				
kyogen	1871	1871				
kyu	1937	1937				
magatama	1876	1876				
maiko	1904	1904				
makimono	1882	1884				
makiwara	1959	1962				
mama-san	1949	1971				
manyogana	1868	1909				
matsu	1727	1727				
matsuri	1727	1727				
mebos	1793	1793				
mechatronics	1982	1982				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
Meiji	1873	1873	1936			
metake	1896	1896				
miai	1890	1890				
Mikado	1727	1845	1922	1896		
mikan	1947	1947	1973			
Mikimoto	1956	1956				
Minamata disease	1957	1957				
mingei	1960	1969	1967			
miso	1727	1727	1970			
mitsumata	1889	1889	1889			
mochi	1616	1880				
mokum	1889	1889				
momme	1727	1727				
mompei	1947	1947				
mon	1878	1878				
mondo	1927	1927				
moose	1953	1953				
mousmee	1880	1880				
moxa	1677			1910		
mura	1922	1922				
muraji	1901	1901				
Nabeshima	1886	1886				
nakodo	1890	1890				
nandina	1852	1852				
Nanga	1958	1958	1970			
Nara	1902	1955	1902			
narikin	1920	1920				
Nashiji	1881	1881	1975			
netsuke	1883	1888				
Nikkei	1974	1974				
ningyoite	1959	1959				
ninja	1964	1964				
ninjutsu	1964	1964				
Nippon	1727	1727	1926	1859		
nisei	1943	1943	1957			
nogaku	1916	1932				
Noh	1871	1871	1960			
nori	1892	1892				
norimon	1616	1662	1727			
noshi	1855	1855				
nunchaku	1970	1970				
Obaku	1833	1833				
obang	1662	1662				
obi	1878	1878				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
o-goshi	1954	1954				
oiran	1871	1871				
ojime	1889	1889				
Okazaki	1969	1969	1969			
okimono	1886	1886	1886			
Okinawan	1944		1945			
omi	1901	1901				
on	1946	1946				
onnagata	1901	1901				
onsen	1933	1933				
origami	1956	1961	1972			
orihon	1907	1907				
osaekomi waza	1932	1932				
oshibori	1959	1963				
O-soto-gari	1941	1941				
oyama	1963	1963				
pachinko	1953	1954	1953			
Pentel	1964	1964				
raku	1875	1882	1882			
ramanas	1876	1876				
ramen	1972	1972				
randori	1913	1913				
renga	1877	1877				
ri	1845	1845				
rikka	1889	1889	1934			
rin	1875	1875	1962			
Rinzai	1833	1894				
rishitin	1968	1968				
Ritsu	1880	1880				
Rōjū	1874	1874				
romaji	1903	1903				
ronin	1871	1871				
Roshi	1934	1934				
rotenone	1924	1925				
rumaki	1965	1965				
ryo	1871	1871				
ryokan	1963	1963				
ryu	1879	1892				
Ryukyu	1808		1808	1958		
sabi	1932	1938				
sai	1973	1981				
saké	1687	1687	1884			
sakura	1884	1884				
samisen	1616	1840				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
samurai	1727	1727	1885		1905	1918
san	1878	1878				
sanpaku	1963		1970			
sansei	1945	1945				
sasanqua	1866	1866				
sashimi	1880	1880	1969			
satori	1727	1727				
Satsuma	1872	1872	1872			
sayonara	1875	1875	1972			1892
seiza	1956	1956				
sen	1727	1727				
Sendai	1958	1958				
sennin	1875	1912	1915			
senryu	1938	1958				
sensei	1884	1884				
sentoku	1902	1902				
seoi nage	1932	1954				
seppuku	1871	1871				
Seto	1881	1925	1972			
sewamono	1911	1911				
shabu-shabu	1970	1970				
shaku	1727	1727				
shakudo	1860	1860	1911			
shakuhachi	1893	1893				
shiatsu	1967	1967	1969			
Shibayama	1928	1928	1982			
shibui	1947	1947	1970			
shibuichi	1880	1880	1911			
Shiga	1900	1900	1946	1937		
Shihan	1954	1954				
shiitake	1877	1877	1961			
Shijō	1884	1884	1902			
shikimi	1727	1866	1727	1886		
shimada	1910	1910				
shime-waza	1954	1954	1957			
shimose	1904	1904		1915		
Shingon	1727	1727				
Shinkansen	1968	1968	1983			1984
Shinshū	1727	1727	1904	1877		
Shinto	1727	1727	1727	1727		1829
shippo	1875	1875				
shishi	1970					
sho 1	1876	1876				
shō 2	1888	1888				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
shochu	1938	1938				
shodan	1913	1917				
shogi	1858	1858	1969			
shogun	1615	1615	1889	1841		
shoji	1880	1880	1896			
shokku	1971	1971				
Shorin ryu	1974	1974	1985			
shosagoto	1911	1911				
shosha	1976	1976				
Shotokan	1963	1963	1974			
Showa	1927	1927				
shoyu	1727	1880				
shubunkin	1917	1917				
shugo	1893	1893				
shunga	1964	1964				
shunto	1967	1967				
shuriken	1978	1978				
shuto	1959	1959	1972			
sika	1891	1891				
skosh	1959	adv.: 1959				
soba	1896	1896	1971			
sudoku	1926	1926				
softnomics	1983	1983	1989			
sogo shosha	1967	1967				
Sohyo	1953	1953				
Soka Gakkai	1958	1958	1968			
sokaiya	1971	1971				
soroban	1891	1891				
sosaku hanga	1956	1965	1956			
soshi	1891	1891				
Soto	1893	1893				
soy	1679	1679	1788			
sudoite	1963	1963				
sugi	1727	1727				
suiboku	1912	1912				
suimono	1890	1890				
suiseki	1929	1929	1972			
sukiyaki	1920	1920	1935			
sumi	1911	1958	1970			
sumi-e	1938	1938				
sumi-gaeshi	1941	1941				
sumo	1880	1893	1934			
sumotori	1973	1974				
sun	1727	1727				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
Suntory	1959	1960				
surimono	1899	1899				
sushi	1893	1893	1967			
sutemi-waza	1906	1906				
Suzuki	1964	1966	1964			
suzuribako	1967					
tabi	1616	1880				
tachi	1948	1948	1989			
tai	1620	1620				
taiotoshi	1950	1950	1964			
Taka-diaastase	1896	1928				
Takayasu	1952	1952				
tamari	1977	1977				
tan 3	1871	1871				
tan 4	1876	1876				
Tanabata	1880	1880				
tanka	1877	1877				
tansu	1886	1886				
tanto	1885	1885				
tatami	1614	1625	1979			
teineite	1939	1939				
temmoku	1880	1880	1934			
tempo	1860	1860				
tempura	1920	1920	1967			
Tendai	1727	1727	1973			
tenko	1947	1947				
teppan-yaki	1970	1970	1970			
terakoya	1909	1909	1938			
teriyaki	1962	1962	1972			
to	1871	1871				
todorokite	1934	1934				
tofu	1880	1880	1979			
togidashi	1881	1881	1911			
Tojo	1942	1942				
tokkin	1985	1985	1985			
tokonoma	1727	1727		1727		
Tokugawa	1876	1896	1876			
Tokyoite	1973					
tomoe-nage	1906	1906				
tonari gumi	1947	1947				
tori	1955	1955				
torii	1727	1727				
Tosa 1	1879	1879	1909			
Tosa 2	1945	1945				

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
tosudite	1964	1964				
tsuba	1889	1889				
tsubo	1727	1902				
tsugi ashi	1950	1950	1967			
Tsukahara	1972	1972				
tsukemono	1885	1885				
tsukuri	1941	1941				
tsunami	1897	1897	1967		1972	
tsurikomi	1906	1906				
tsutsugamushi	1906	1906	1937			
tsutsumu	1975	1975				
tycoon	1857	1857		1863		1861
typhoon	1588	1588	1880	1880		
uchimata	1906	1906				
uchiwa	1877	1877				
ude	1954	1954				
udon	1920	1920				
uguisu	1871	1871				
uji	1876	1876	1974			
ujigami	1897	1931				
uke	1956					
ukemi	1956	1956				
uki	1906	1906				
ukiyo-e	1879	1879	1898			
ura-nage	1906	1906				
urushi	1727	1727	1881	1908		
uta	1855	1855				
wabi	1934	1934				
wacadash	1613	1613				
waka	1932	1938				
wakame	1950	1950	1950			
Walkman	1981	1981	1984			
wasabi	1903	1903	1903			
washi	1978	1978				
waza-ari	1954					
Yagi	1943	1943				
yakitori	1962	1962	1970			
yakuza	1964	1964				
Yamaguchi-gumi	1964	1973	1973			
Yamato	1879	1880				
yashiki	1863	1863				
Yayoi	1906	1906	1931			
yedda	1918	1918	1918			
Yeddo	1866		1866			

Lemma	First citation	Paraphrase	Attributive	Derivation	Figurative	Changes of meaning
yen	1875	1875				
Yokohama	1882		1882			
yoko-shiho-gatame	1941	1941				
yokozuna	1966	1966				
yondan	1913	1913				
Yoshiwara	1870	1877	1877			
yugawaralite	1952	1952				
yugen	1921	1921				
yukata	1822	1822				
Yukawa	1938	1938	1948			
yusho	1969	1969				
yūzen	1902	1902	1911			
zabuton	1889	1889				
zaibatsu	1937	1937				
zaikai	1968	1968	1981			
zaitech	1986	1986				
zazen	1727	1727				
Zen	1727	1881	1921			
zendo	1959	1959				
Zengakuren	1952	1952	1952			
zori	1823	1823				

## Appendix D

### The List of 74 Japanese Loanwords Found in Both Sources (with Explanations)

This is a translated and modified version of S. Doi (2011, 2012, forthcoming) in which the meanings of the 74 Japanese loanwords found in both *the OED* and *the History of Japan* are described in alphabetical order. The first citations recorded in *the OED* and sample sentences from *the History of Japan* will also be shown to give the readers an idea of how these loanwords are used. For each loanword, the spellings without the brackets are from *the History of Japan*, and those within the brackets are from *the OED*. The definitions provided immediately following each headword are those of the author, not of *the OED*. The ordering of the loanwords below is based on the spellings of *the History of Japan*.

1. *Adsuki (adzuki)*. Small red beans, which have been cultivated since ancient times. They are used in many Japanese dishes; also, they are an important ingredient of sweetened bean paste used in Japanese-style confectionery.

In both *the History of Japan* and *the OED*, the spelling of this word is not *azuki*, which is the Romanised spelling according to the current standardised Japanese pronunciation: they both have an extra *d* inserted. However, this is not to say that the spelling has been modified to fit the English orthography; rather, this was a result of the writers writing down the words as they perceived them. The spellings that include the additional *d*, *Adsuki* and *adzuki*, resemble the pronunciation of a somewhat older form of Japanese.

The first illustrative sentence of *adzuki* in *the OED* is dated 1727, and is from *the History of Japan* that we are now examining. The sentence reads: “Adsuki, or Sodsu, that is Sobeans.” In *the History of Japan*, this word appears in the description of Japanese agricultural crops, and also in the description of *an*, or sweet bean paste.

It is also worth pointing out that this loanword is documented in OALD (2010). The definition of ‘*adzuki* (also *adzuki bean*, *aduki*)’ in this dictionary is recorded as “a type of small round dark red bean that you can eat”. As it is documented in a learner’s dictionary, it may be possible to conclude that this loanword has been reasonably well-naturalised among the Japanese loanwords examined in this appendix.

2. *Awabi* (*awabi*). The sea snails, or abalones, which can be found in the Japanese, Korean, and Chinese seas. According to Britannica Japonica (1988), there are three species of *awabi* caught or bred in Japan: the disc abalone, the giant abalone, and the ‘madaka’ abalone, of which the disc abalone is the most common. Since prehistoric times, *awabi* have been used for *noshi*, a kind of ritualistic paper folded with a strip of dried abalone which was considered a token of good fortune. *Awabi* were also valued as altarages to the Japanese immortals and deities.

The first illustration in *the OED* is from the *Century Dictionary* of 1889; however, it must be assumed that the loanword appeared in the language long before it was recorded in a dictionary. According to Hayakawa (2007: 173), *woby* found in the 1616 entry of the *Diary* of Richard Cocks, an English trader at Hirado, is the first use of this loanword in the English environment. This indicates that *the OED*’s first citation of *awabi* can be antedated, *the History of Japan* is earlier than the first citation, and 1616 is much earlier than *the History of Japan*.

The definition of *the OED* states that the scientific name for *awabi* is *Haliotis gigantea*, but this is the giant abalone. As noted above, the most common *awabi* seen in Japanese waters is the disc abalone, whose scientific name is *H. discus*.<sup>1</sup>

The word *Awabi* appears in three different places in *the History of Japan*: in the account of Japanese sea products, in the explanation of *noshi*, and in the description of the illustrations. An example of the usage in *the History of Japan*: “There is another Shell, which sometimes yields Pearls, found plentifully upon all the Japanese Coasts, and call’d by the Natives *Awabi*.”

3. *Bon* (*Bon*). A Japanese traditional festivity and Buddhist custom, which was introduced into the country from the Chinese continent in the seventh century. The ancient court ceremony has now developed into a family reunion event during which people return to their ancestral family homes and visit and clean their ancestors’ burial places, and when the spirits of ancestors are supposed to revisit their household altars. The *Bon* festivity continues for three or five days depending on the tradition of the neighbourhood; and traditionally, it centres on the 15th day of the seventh month of the lunar calendar. The days of the *Bon* festivities are not registered as public holidays, but it is customary that people are given leave from work at this period.

This loanword, *Bon*, appears in *the OED* with a reference example and five illustrative sentences. The reference example is from the *Diary* of Richard Cocks in its entry of 1617: “This night began the feast of *bonbon*, or for the dead, with hanging out of candell light, and enviting the dead, etc.” The loanword in question here is *bonbon*, which is rather different from the headword *Bon*; however, from its description, it can be concluded that *bonbon* refers to the same event.

The first illustrative sentence is from Lafcadio Hearn’s *In Ghostly Japan* (1899), which is

---

<sup>1</sup> The scientific name of the other species, the ‘madaka’ abalone, is *H. madaka*, being a direct transliteration from the Japanese name.

considerably later than the publication of *the History of Japan*. The citation reads “The time of the Bon—the great Festival of the Dead,—which begins upon the thirteenth day of the seventh month.” In *the History of Japan*, it is used once in an introduction of the year-round events in Nagasaki: “On the 8th of August, there was another festival call’d *Bon*.”

4. *Bonze, Bonsey (bonze)*. A Buddhist monk as being the master of a temple or monastery, or a monk’s ragged dwelling; also, the topmost minister of a Buddhist temple. Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004: 18) points out that *Vocabulario da Lingoa de Iapam* (a Japanese-to-Portuguese dictionary published in Nagasaki in 1603 by the Society of Jesus with the cooperation of Japanese people) records *bonzo* as «Curainaqi iyaxiqi so» ‘lowly monk without rank’; and that the loanword *bonze* in *the OED* might also have originally meant ‘an ordinary man who has entered the religious life and who has no influence upon politics whatsoever’.<sup>2</sup>

There is a reference example and eight illustrative sentences of the loanword *bonze* recorded in *the OED*. The reference example reads «Erubescunt enim et confunduntur Bonzii» ‘the monastics surely reddened and faltered in their speech’, which certainly is not an English quotation. This is taken from a communication from Japan to the Jesuits’ headquarters in 1552, written in Latin by the pioneering Roman Catholic missionary Francis Xavier. Thus, this cannot be considered the first citation in English usage.

The first citation in *the OED* is from Juan G. de Mendoza’s *the Historie of the Great and Mightie Kingdome of China, and the Situation thereof* (1588) by the translation of Robert Parke: “They haue amongst them [in Japan] many prests of their Idols whom they do call Bonsos, of the which there be great couents.” In *the History of Japan*, this word is used thrice, of which an example is “The new converted Christians [ . . . ] carried [ . . . ] their hatred against the Pagan worship, and its Bonzes or Priests, so far, as to pull down their Temples and Idols” (ellipsis mine).

Serjeantson (1935: 239) makes use of *the OED* in her reference of the loanwords of Japanese origin. She says that the earliest Japanese loanword is this *bonze* of 1588; however, looking into the Second Edition, *Kuge* ‘a court noble’ of 1577 is earlier. This discrepancy is because she used the First Edition. It should also be borne in mind that this loanword was not borrowed into the English language directly from Japanese, but via other languages as illustrated above by the reference example and the entry in *Vocabulario da Lingoa de Iapam*.

5. *Cango (kago)*. A wheel-less device for transportation of persons, made of bamboo or wooden basketwork hung on a pole and carried on the shoulders of its bearers. In the Tokugawa period, there

---

<sup>2</sup> Ta. Doi (1603–1604/1960) is a facsimile copy of *Vocabulario da Lingoa de Iapam* with expository comments. Ta. Doi (1961) is a supplement to what was published the previous year, which contains description of difficult words and expressions. Ta. Doi, Morita, and Chonan (1603–1604/1980) is a Japanese translation of this Portuguese dictionary.

were two kinds of this sort: the *kago* and the *norimon*. *Kagos* were those that are rough and used by the common people; *norimons* were luxurious and used by the upper classes. *The OED* and *the History of Japan* both make distinction between the two words accordingly.

*The OED* presents *cango* as an alternative spelling of this word, and this spelling is unquestionably based on *the History of Japan*; however, it is not reflected in the illustrative sentences. There are three illustrative sentences quoted in *the OED*, of which the first illustration is from Robert Tomes' *the Americans in Japan* (1857): "That horses, kago, and kago-bearers, should be in readiness." 1857 is nearer to the present than 1727, the date of *the History of Japan*.

In *the History of Japan*, this loanword appears many times in its accounts of travel. Kämpfer had travelled to and from the then capital not only on foot, but also on horseback, on *kagos*, on *norimons*, on ships, on boats, and on other means of transportation. An example of this word in *the History of Japan*: "After dinner we set out again in *Cangos*, because of the neighbouring hills and mountains, we were now to travel over, and which are not easily to be pass'd on horseback." The spelling of *the History of Japan* with an *n* before the *g* seems to be a transcription of the Japanese nasal consonant.

6. *Cobang, Cobanj, Copang, Kobani, Kobanj, Koobang, Cubang (kobang)*.<sup>3</sup> An oblong gold coin previously used in Japan and a central part of the Tokugawa coinage; in the current Hepburnian spelling, *koban* is the standard. The first of its kind that went into circulation nationwide was the Keicho *koban*, first produced around 1601, which contained one *ryo* (approx. 16.5 grams) of gold, so that one *koban* piece carried a face value of one *ryo*. However, consecutive minting had varying and frequently diminishing contents of gold.<sup>4</sup>

*The OED* defines a *kobang* as weighing about 14 grams and later debasing to a fourth. The original Keicho minting had about 18 grams, the Genbun and the Bunsei *kobans* weighed about 13 grams, the Ansei was about 9 grams, and the Man'en 3.3; this suggests that *the OED* gives the value of the Genbun, the Bunsei, and the Man'en *kobans*. The extremely small Man'en *koban* is due to the exchange rates between foreign currencies, as *the OED* suggests correctly, which caused an outflow of gold from Japan in large quantities.

The first of the four illustrative sentences in *the OED* is from the *Diary* of Richard Cocks in its

---

<sup>3</sup> There is another loanword with the same Romanisation in the Hepburnian system, *koban* 'the Japanese police station', but pronounced with a longer vowel. The original small neighbourhood police stations were introduced in 1874, which means that there is no way it could be documented in *the History of Japan*. It is also not catalogued in *the OED*. However, these *kobans* have been established in some cities in the United States as well: in San Francisco in 1987 (Evans 1990: 116) and in the District of Columbia in 1994 (H. Kato & Kumakura 1999: 74). Thus, it can well be said that this other kind of *koban* is still another loanword of Japanese origin which has become quite established in the English lexicon.

<sup>4</sup> The *kobans* were reminted nine times during the Tokugawa period; their names being the Genroku, the Hoei, the Shotoku, the Kyoho, the Genbun, the Bunsei, the Tenpo, the Ansei, and the Man'en *kobans*. When the 'New Currency Act' (Ordinance #267 / 1871) came into effect, one Man'en *koban* was made equal to one new gold yen; this was because they incidentally contained almost the same quantity of gold. Not accidentally, the new yen also had an equivalent value to the gold dollar of the United States.

1616 entry: “I received two bars Coban Gould with ten ichibos, of 4 to a coban.” This is not only an example of the usage of *koban*, but also points out that the Japanese currency of that time was a quaternary system of 4 *bu* to a *ryo*. However, it must be borne in mind that the user of *the OED* does not necessarily know the Japanese language and he might not make this out without detailed and thorough explanations, which *the OED* does not provide. In *the History of Japan*, this word is used not only frequently in its sections on travel, but also as a fundamental unit for prices as in “The *Nightingales*, if they have a good voice, are sold sometimes to curious People for twenty Cobangs a piece.”

7. *Daimio, Dai Mio (daimio)*. A feudal Japanese military aristocrat, who is a direct vassal of the *shogun* with a relatively large annual stipend. The smaller vassals seem to have been called *siomios*; however, this cannot be confirmed by *Britannica Japonica* (1988) or by *the OED*. Still, a quote from *the History of Japan* shows a usage of *siomio*: “*Dai Mio* are Lords of the first rank, or Princes of the Empire, and *Sio Mio* all other Lords of an inferior rank.”

This loanword appears in *the OED* with two illustrative sentences. The definition given states that the *daimios* were the vassals of the *Mikado*, or the Emperor, which is not quite correct. A *daimio*, or *daimyo* in the Hepburnian spelling, should have been a vassal of the *shogun*. However, it is an excusable error, as the Tokugawa shogunate used the court ranks, which was officially commissioned by the Emperor, to take control of the feudal military personnel (*Britannica Japonica* 1988).

The earliest quotation given in *the OED* is somewhat newer than *the History of Japan*, and is from *the Penny Cyclopaedia* Vol. 13 (1839): “The nobility or hereditary governors of the provinces and districts are called *Daimio*, or High-named, and *Siomio*, or Well-named.” The explanation in this illustrative sentence provides the readers with a glimpse of the great efforts of the earlier writers to translate the unfamiliar words into English. In *the History of Japan*, the loanword *daimio* is found not only in the explanations of the Japanese governing and administrative systems, but also in the illustrations of the *daimyo*’s mansion and the accounts of the people whom Kämpfer met during his travels to and from the *shogun*’s capital.

*The OED* gives ‘daimiate’, ‘daimioate’, and ‘daimiote’ as derivatives of the loanword *daimio*. Although these seem to be three different derivatives, they are in fact alternative spellings of a single word, whose meaning is ‘the territory or the office of a daimio’. The first illustrative sentence given in *the OED* is from an 1870 issue of *the Pall Mall Gazette* of London: “Japanese students..from all parts of the empire, from the inland daimiotes as well as from the sea-coasts.”<sup>5</sup>

8. *Dairi (dairi)*. The original meaning of this loanword was the Imperial Palace, as the living quarters of the Emperor. This was traditionally located in the centre of the governmental district at the

---

<sup>5</sup> Note that *the OED* uses two continuous dots (..) in the place of the regular ellipses (...).

northernmost-centre of the Metropolitan Fortress. The fortress city here is supposed to be the ancient city of Kyoto, both in *the OED* and in *the History of Japan*.<sup>6</sup>

According to the definition given in *the OED*, there are two main meanings to this word: (1) the palace or court of the Emperor, and (2) a respectful mode of speaking of the Emperor. The first definition is the original connotation; the second is something different. As the current practice is to call the Emperor in Japanese *Ten'no* and, when speaking to him, to use the formal address *Heika*, or His (Imperial) Majesty, it seems that the people of Tokugawa Japan might have used a different style.<sup>7</sup> This is, however, not in the scope of the current study.

*The OED* gives only two illustrative sentences. The first one from John Davies' translation of Johann A. von Mandelslo's *the Voyages and Travels of J. A. de Mandelslo into the East-Indies* (1662) reads "That great State hath always been govern'd by a Monarch, whom, in their Language they call *Dayro*." Whether the form *dayro* is an alternative pronunciation of the word in 17th century Japan or is a mere error of perceiving, writing, or copying, could not be determined; however, *dayro* is recorded as an alternative spelling in *the OED*.

The second illustrative sentence from the 1780 issue of *the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, "We were not allowed to see the *Dairi*, or ecclesiastical emperor," reveals an interesting fact about the foreigner's comprehension of the complicated situation of Japanese politics, with regard to the Emperor and the Shogun. *The History of Japan* similarly notes that "even the palaces of the *Dairi*, or Ecclesiastical hereditary Emperor, those of the Secular Monarch, and of all the princes and lords of the Empire, are not above one story high." The point is that these sources, together with many other European books on Japan, suppose that there are two rulers in Japan: the ecclesiastical ruler and the secular ruler. The former is the Emperor in Kyoto, and the latter is the Shogun in what is now Tokyo.

The loanword *dairi* appears many times in *the History of Japan*; in the accounts of Japanese politics, in the illustrations of the cities and especially the Metropolitan Fortress of Kyoto, and in the descriptions of the people whom Kämpfer met during his stay in Japan.

9. *Finoki (hinoki)*. A species of cypress tree, native to Japan and Korea, which has been used for house-building and furniture for centuries. Its bark has been also used to thatch the roofs of some traditional Japanese buildings.

This loanword appears in *the OED* with six illustrative sentences. An alternative spelling, *finoki*, is recorded, which is the spelling used in *the History of Japan*. The first citation in *the OED* is from *the*

---

<sup>6</sup> As the current Imperial Palace was originally not designed to be as such, but as the Castle of the *shogun* household, the Metropolitan Fortress does not exist; thus, it does not consist of a *Dairi*.

<sup>7</sup> The titles and formal address forms for the members of the Imperial Family were prescribed in the pre-war 'Statute of the Imperial Household' (1889), and are now prescribed legally in the post-war 'Imperial Household Law' (Act #3 / 1947).

*History of Japan*: “*Finoki* and *Suggi* are two sorts of Cypress-trees, yealding a beautiful light whitish wood.”

Kämpfer makes use of *fa*, *fi*, *fe*, and *fo* in his *History*, where *ha*, *hi*, *he*, and *ho* ought to appear in the present-day Hepburnian spellings. This difference could be due to a particularity of Kämpfer’s interpreter, the dialectal pronunciation of the Nagasaki area, the pronunciation of Japanese of 17th to 18th century, or some combination of the three.<sup>8</sup>

10. *Firo Canna* (*hiragana*). One of the two varieties of Japanese syllabary, with a more roundish shape. This set of characters originated from cursive handwritten scripts of Chinese characters, and currently consists of 46 symbols (or 48, including two archaic ones).<sup>9</sup> In the current custom, native Japanese words are written in *hiragana*, as opposed to Chinese characters for Chinese loanwords (and also quasi-Chinese coinages) and *katakana* scripts for other foreign words or for particular emphasis.

In *the OED*, this loanword is documented with the following definition: “The cursive form of the Japanese syllabary derived from the Tsau style of Chinese ideographs: intended for use by women. Cf. KATAKANA.” This definition is only partly correct. If ‘cursive’ meant “written with a running hand, so that the characters are rapidly formed without raising the pen” (s.v. *cursive*, a. (n.)), this is the development in which the *hiragana* characters were made; however, in current use, *hiragana* are used with various Japanese typefaces. If *the OED* meant ‘cursive’ as opposed to ‘angular’, this section would be correct.

The other problematic section of this definition is that the current *hiragana* scripts are not intended for the use of women only. Until late in the feudal era, Chinese characters were considered the characters of learned men, as opposed to *hiragana* of the unlearned women (*Britannica Japonica* 1988); however, the use of either characters was not limited to men or women.

*The OED* provides eight illustrative sentences for this loanword. The first citation is from the *Illustrations of Japan, Consisting of Private Memoirs of the Djogouns* (1822) by Isaac Titsingh, translated by Frederic Shoberl, which reads “These two kinds of poems are composed in *firokanna*, or women’s writing.” In *the History of Japan*, it only appears in the explanation of a visual diagram; nevertheless, it *does* appear in its volumes.

Since this loanword has been recorded in OALD (2010), it might be suggested that it has been relatively well-naturalised among the Japanese loanwords analysed in this appendix. The definition reads “a set of symbols used in Japanese writing”.

---

<sup>8</sup> Morita (1977: 264–266) notes in his account of the pronunciation change in Japanese that in the pronunciation of the Tokugawa era, the bilabial fricative [ɸ] or the labio-dental fricative [f] had disappeared to be replaced by the glottal fricative [h].

<sup>9</sup> There were formerly many varieties and variables of *hiragana* scripts; however, they were gradually arranged into a table according to the one-character-to-one-symbol principle. The 48 symbols currently in use were officially designated as Table 1 of the ‘Ordinance for Enforcement of the Primary School Order’ (Ordinance, Min. Educ. #14 / 1900).

11. *Goradzi (Rōjū)*. The supreme administrative position at usual times in the Tokugawa shogunate and a direct subordinate of the *shogun*.<sup>10</sup> The representation in *the History of Japan* is prefixed with the Japanese honorific *go-*, which is a manifestation of the *Rōjū*'s high status: The general public of the time must have called these ministers with the honorific prefix as an indication of respect and honour, *go-roju*.

This is one of the few Japanese loanwords in *the OED* which uses letters that are not in the standard English character set. It is not clear why the macrons (the  $\bar{}$  of  $\bar{o}$  and  $\bar{u}$ ) are used for *Rōjū*, but not for other loanwords of Japanese origin.

This loanword *Rōjū* appears in *the OED* with several spelling alternatives, “*Rōchū, rōjiu, rōjū, etc.*”, of which all make use of the macron, and with six illustrative sentences. The first illustrative sentence is an extract from a work of Francis O. Adams, *the History of Japan: From the Earliest Period to the Present Time* (1874), which is more recent than *the History of Japan* of Kämpfer that we are presently discussing: “The successors of Jyéyasū..were mostly *fainéants*, as were their almost hereditary ministers, the *rōjiu*.”<sup>11</sup>

In Kämpfer’s *the History of Japan*, the word is used once, in a list of individuals whom Kämpfer was to meet in the shogunate metropolis: “The ministers of state, and other great men at court, some of whom we were only to visit, and to make presents to others, were five chief Imperial counsellors of state, call’d *Goradzi*, or the five elderly men, [ . . . ].” Reading this, it can be assumed that Kämpfer misinterpreted the prefix *go-* as the cardinal number five, which is quite understandable because the prefix and the number have an identical pronunciation and there were five personnel at the *Rōjū* rank.

12. *Itzebo, Itzebe, Itzebi (itzebu, itzeboo)*. Gold or silver rectangular coins of counting currency with a value of a quarter of a *koban*,<sup>12</sup> which was current in Japan during the Tokugawa period. The gold pieces contained the equal proportion of gold as the *koban*, but in later years, the silver pieces of equivalent face value were issued to supplant the golden coins (Britannica Japonica 1988).

The definition of this loanword given in *the OED* has several problems regarding the meaning of the original phrase in Japanese, the material from which the coins were made, and their value in the English currency.

The meaning of *itzebu*, or *ichibu* in the current Romanising system, in Japanese is given as ‘one quarter’ in *the OED*. Although giving *ichi* the gloss ‘one’ is appropriate, *bu* in any terms does not mean

<sup>10</sup> A higher position, *tairo*, was stationed at times of emergency between the *shogun* and the *roju*. The quota of the *roju* position was four to five personnel, that of *tairo* was one.

<sup>11</sup> The diacritical marks used for the Japanese words (Jyéyasū and rōjiu) seem to display the diligent effort which foreigners made as they tried to transcribe the sounds of Japanese as they heard them.

<sup>12</sup> As previously noted, the monetary units and their relations of Tokugawa Japan are as follows:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} 1 \text{ ryo} & = & 4 \text{ bu} = 16 \text{ shu} \quad (= \text{the worth of a koban}) \\ & & 1 \text{ bu} = 4 \text{ shu} \end{array}$$

‘a quarter’ (Daijirin 2006; Daijisen 1995; Kojien 2008); *bu* should mean ‘a tenth’ instead, and was indeed a tenth of a different system (Britannica Japonica 1988). The illustrative sentence that will be cited below will demonstrate the material from which the *itzebu* were made. The approximate value in English currency varies throughout the Tokugawa era, but *the OED* says that it is “worth about 1*s.* 4*d.* sterling”.<sup>13</sup>

*The OED* gives four illustrative sentences; however, there is only one illustration with a full quotation. The first three illustrations are from the following sources: a 1616 entry from the *Diary* of Richard Cocks, another entry from the same of 1618, and *Bullion and Foreign Exchanges* by Ernest Seyd (1868). The last illustrative sentence is from *the Voyage of Captain John Saris to Japan, 1613* by Ernest M. Satow (1900), in its note: “The Japanese coin called *ichibu*..mentioned in Cocks’s *Diary*..was the gold coin..not the silver *ichibu*, which was first issued in 1837.” It is only at this point that the reader of *the OED* finally realises that there were gold and silver *itzebu* coins, and that the golden coin was the original. As the readers might not read the illustrative sentences carefully, it is proposed that this information be placed in the definition when *the OED* is revised. Also, the mention only of a ‘silver coin’ in the current definition of *the OED* is misleading.

In *the History of Japan*, this loanword is used along with *Cobang* in its travel accounts. A sample: “An *Itzebo* is a square coin, worth about one of our ducats, and a fourth part, (or about twelve or thirteen shillings English.)” In this sample sentence, the exchange rates between Japanese, English, and Dutch currencies are given. The big difference between our two sources must be a result of the difference of time in which the values was recorded.

13. *Jamatto (Yamato)*. A former name and a pseudonym for the country of what is now called Japan; and also, the name of a former province in what is now the prefecture of Nara. *The OED*, which does not record proper nouns, records this loanword as a word-form for making combinations, but not as the proper name itself. It catalogues three compound loanwords: *Yamato-e*, *Yamato-ryū*, and *Yamato-damashii*.

*Yamato-e* and *Yamato-ryū* are synonymous, and *the OED* treats them accordingly as a single sub-headword. There are seven illustrative sentences recorded, of which the first one is from an 1879 issue of the *Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan*: “Motomitsu is spoken of as the originator of the *Yamato-we*.” Three illustrative sentences are recorded for *Yamato-damashii*, with its earliest quotation from a 1942 issue of the *R.A.F. Journal*: “He will be filled with what is called *yamato damashi* [sic] or the pure spirit of Japan.”

In *the History of Japan*, it appears in the list of the administrative units of Japan, as well as in the travel accounts. It also notes as follows: “This Empire is by the Europeans call’d *Japan*. The Natives

---

<sup>13</sup> The shilling was a former English subsidiary unit of currency before the ‘Decimal Currency Acts’ (1967 c. 47 & 1969 c. 19) were enacted in February 1971. £1 = 20 *s.* = 240 *d.*

give it several names and characters. [ . . . ]. *Jamatto*, which name is also given to one of its Provinces.”

14. *Jedo (Yeddo)*. The seat of the Tokugawa shogunate and the former name of Tokyo.<sup>14</sup> It was a very large city: the population of Edo was more than a million during the later Tokugawa era (Britannica Japonica 1988). As *the OED* does not include proper nouns, it notes in the description that this word is “used *attrib*[utively] to designate materials, etc., originating there [= from Tokyo (SD)]”. It gives *Yeddo crepe*, *Yeddo poplin*, and *Yeddo spruce* as examples.

According to Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004: 548), *Yeddo crepe* is a variety of cotton fabric made at and around Choshi in what is now Chiba Prefecture. They assume that as the cotton crêpe was shipped abroad from Yokohama port via Edo, the Choshi crêpe was renamed thus by European exporters.<sup>15</sup> *Yeddo poplin* seems to be another sort of prestige textile (Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society 2004: 548), and this can be confirmed from *the OED* citations; however, the particulars could not be confirmed. The two words above are marked by a dagger ( † ) in *the OED*, which means that they are both obsolete, or not much used in the current English context.

As for *Yeddo spruce*, for which *the OED* provides *Picea jezoensis* as its scientific name, the inclusion at this headword is a complete mistake, and it has nothing to do with the metropolis of Edo. Consistent with Britannica Japonica (1988), *P. jezoensis* should be the *Yezo spruce*, Yezo being the former name of Hokkaido. However, *the OED* cannot be responsible alone, as many references on the subject of gardening or botany use *Yeddo spruce*; conceivably as a result of the confusion between the two similar place names: Yeddo and Yezo.

There are five illustrative sentences and a reference example recorded in *the OED*. The reference example is that of *Yeddo spruce*, which is spelled correctly as *Yezo spruce*, from *the Trees of Great Britain and Ireland* (1906) by Henry J. Elwes and Augustine Henry: “Mayr informed me last year that the Yezo spruce was not introduced into Europe until 1891.”

The first illustrative sentence is from an 1866 entry documented in Alison Adburgham’s *Shops and Shopping, 1800–1914* (1964): “Costumes at reduced prices in Yeddo Poplin.” Three citations involve *Yeddo spruce* while the other involves both *Yeddo crepe* and *Yeddo poplin*. In *the History of Japan*, this word appears countless times as expected, but all instances are as the name of the city.

---

<sup>14</sup> *Edo* in the current Hepburnian spelling. The city was renamed by the ‘Imperial Edict That Edo Be Renamed Tokyo’ (Leg. #557 / 1868) during the Emperor’s visit. The central government was relocated to Tokyo the following year, followed by the Emperor’s second visit. There was no official legislation for the move of the capital, but the Emperor stayed in Tokyo after this second visit, to make this the *de facto* move of the capital from Kyoto.

<sup>15</sup> The Choshi crêpe was awarded the status of ‘Intangible Cultural Properties Designated by Prefecture’ in March 2001 (Notification, Chiba Pref. Board of Educ. #2 / 2001).

15. *Jetta* (*Eta*, *eta*). A member of a former class of Japanese outcasts, whose jobs were sweepers, scavengers, or tanners, who were forced to live in outcast settlements remote from other populaces by centuries-old discrimination. The social status of *Eta* as a system was abolished by the ‘Emancipation Edict’ (Ordinances #448 & #449 / 1871); nonetheless, the sense of discrimination has not yet completely perished from Japanese society.

This loanword appears in *the OED* with eight illustrative sentences. The first quotation recorded in *the OED* is from an 1897 book by Arthur M. Knapp, *Feudal and Modern Japan*, which is comparatively new: “The cause of the intense repulsion and contempt with which the Japanese have regarded the *eta* class is unknown.” In *the History of Japan*, this loanword appears twice in the descriptions and illustrations of the city of Nagasaki. They will be reproduced below in some length, as they give some particulars about the *Eta* class that *the OED* does not make available.

They call them by the scandalous name of *Katsuwa*, which signifies the very worst sort of Rabble, and put them upon the same foot with the *Jetta*, or *Leather-Tanners*, the most infamous sort of people in their opinion, who are oblig’d in this country to do the office of publick Executioners, and to live out of town, in a separate village, not far from the place of Execution.

But no profession is so much despis’d by the Japanese, as that of the *Jetta*, or *Tanners*, whose business is to skin the dead cattle, to dress and tann leather for shoes, slippers, and the like.

16. *Kaja*, *Kai* (*kaya*). A slow-growing coniferous tree native to southern Japan and to South Korea, which produces wood of a beautiful pale-yellow colour. Their seeds are edible, and the oil extracted from the seeds is used for cooking as well as lighting.

The loanword *kaya* appears in *the OED* with a reference example and five illustrative sentences. The reference example is from *the History of Japan*: “Of all the Oils express’d out of the seeds of these several plants, only that of the *Sesamum* and *Kai*, are made use of in the kitchen.” The reason why this citation is given as a reference should be that the spelling used here is *kai*, and not *kaya*; however, the two forms can be seen as a variant of the same word both etymologically and phonetically.

The first citation is from *the Industries of Japan* (1889) by Johann J. Rein: “Kaya-no-abura, Kaya-oil, is manufactured by the Japanese from the seeds of *Torreya nucifera*, S. and Z., the Kaya, which are like hazel-nuts or acorns. .. The Kaya resembles our yew. It is found in most cases as of underwood, scattered like brush in mountain forests; seldom as a tree. In autumn the plant is laden with nuts, which are good to eat, although having a resinous after~taste.”<sup>16</sup>

In the orthography used in *the History of Japan*, the letter *j* is used wherever a *y* would appear in the current Romanisation system. This should be because the *j* was generally used for the palatal approximant, or /j/ in the International Phonetic Alphabet. There are a number of languages that use the letter *j* for this sound, and modern Dutch and modern German are among such languages (International

---

<sup>16</sup> The tilde (~) in a citation indicates a hyphen introduced in the First Edition of *the OED*, which might not have been present in the text quoted, but was taken over into the Second Edition and its subsequent digital editions.

Phonetic Association 1999). Thus, it is quite natural that Kämpfer used *j* for the Japanese ‘*ya* column’ sounds of the kana syllabary.

17. *Kaki (kaki)*. The Japanese persimmon, which produces appetising fruits and tough timber. Native to the Chinese continent, they have been cultivated in eastern Asia since ancient times. Persimmon tannin abstracted from the fruits is used for sterilising and varnishing.

This loanword has been recorded in *the OED* since its First Edition with two illustrative sentences, the Second Supplement added some illustrations, and further more were supplemented for the Second Edition (Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society 2004: 120). The final number of illustrative sentences in the Second Edition has become 13 in all, a number somewhat large compared to other Japanese loanwords.

The first illustrative sentence in the Second Edition is from *the History of Japan*: “There are three different sorts of Fig-trees growing in Japan. One is call’d *Kaki*, if otherwise it may be called a Fig-tree, it differing from it in several particulars.” According to Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004: 120), when the common fig was introduced, the Japanese people used the Chinese character for ‘persimmon’ to represent them; this confused the foreigners to conclude that the *kaki* was a variety of fig. Conjecturing from what is written in *the History of Japan*, the ‘three different sorts of fig-trees’ mentioned in the above quotation seem to be the sweet persimmon, the astringent persimmon, and the common fig.

18. *Kami, Cami, Came (kami)*. This loanword is somewhat different from the others in that *the OED* mixes up a number of words of Japanese origin into one. More than a few Japanese words pronounced as *kami* are found in the two definitions given in *the OED*. Some of the various Japanese words and meanings include:

- (1) a. the Shinto deities
- b. the Judeo-Christian-Islamic God
- c. one’s superiors and the higher officials
- d. the Emperor or the Shogun as the political authority and the staff of their offices
- e. the feudal provincial governors
- f. the proprietresses of restaurants and guesthouses

These being pronounced the same in Japanese, it is quite understandable that the foreigners visiting Japan got quite confused.

Recorded from the First Edition of *the OED*, many illustrative sentences were appended in the Second Supplement. Putting all together, the Second Edition reorganises the definitions and the illustrative sentences into a further chaos; but the details will not be discussed here, as a detailed account has already appeared in Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004: 125–128).

The first citation for the first definition is from a 1616 entry in the *Diary of Richard Cocks*:

*Cape-Merchant in the English Factory in Japan, 1615–1622, with Correspondence* (1883), which reads “Micarna Camme Samme, the Emperours sonnns sonne.” That for the other definition is from *the History of Japan*: “Superstition at last was carried so far, that the Mikaddo’s..are looked upon..as true and living images of their *Kami*’s or Gods, as *Kami*’s themselves.”

19. *Kanno, Canna (kana)*. Sets of Japanese syllabary, which (a) originated from cursive handwritten scripts of Chinese characters or (b) derived from shorthand fragments of more complex Chinese characters. As noted in the explanation of *hiragana*, many varieties existed before 1900 when the Ministry of Education officially designated the two sets of 48 symbols currently in use.<sup>17</sup>

*The OED* records this word with nine illustrative sentences, of which the first and second citations are from *the History of Japan*. The first citation is “The Names of the Provinces..are only in their *Canna*, or common Writing.”, and the second, “Publish’d in the vulgar characters, call’d *Kanno*.”

20. *Katanna (katana)*. In the broader sense, this is the collective term for Japanese swords. There are several sorts of *katanas*, the *uchigatana* and the *wakizashi* being the most popular.<sup>18</sup> In the narrow sense, *katana* denotes the *uchigatana* sort of swords.

In *the OED*, *katana* appears with seven illustrative sentences. The first citation is from a diary entry recorded in *the Voyage of Captain John Saris to Japan, 1613* which was published by the Hakluyt Society in 1900: “Either of them had two Cattans or swords of that Countrey by his side.” The loanword seems to be used in its broader sense in this citation.

In *the History of Japan*, it is used once in the narrower sense. It appears in a description of the property of a mountain ascetic priest. “*Wakisashi*, a Scimeter of *Fudo*, which they wear stuck to their Girdle on the left side. It is somewhat shorter than a *Katanna*, kept in a flat sheath.”

21. *Katsuwo (katsuo)*. The oceanic bonito, a carnivorous fish in the tuna family, common in tropical and temperate oceanic waters throughout the world. In the sea adjoining Japan, the *katsuo* migrate towards the north along the Japan Current in the spring, and in the autumn southwards. They are good

---

<sup>17</sup> The two *kana* scripts of Japanese, the *hiragana* and the *katakana*, were designated in the ‘Ordinance for Enforcement of the Primary School Order’ (Ordinance, Min. Educ. #14 / 1900) in its Table 1. However, the table was repealed by the ‘Amendment to the Ordinance for Enforcement of the Primary School Order’ (Ordinance, Min. Educ. #26 / 1908). This is not to say that the list of *kana* scripts were abolished completely: The Official Directive of the Ministry of Education No. 10 of 1908, that was issued together with the 1908 ordinance, notes that it is appropriate and advisable to teach the scripts designated in the previous ordinance of 1900, but it is also necessary as transitional measures to teach a number of additional scripts commonly used.

<sup>18</sup> The Japanese swords are categorised by their length as follows:

- |     |                              |                               |
|-----|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (i) | a. <i>tanto</i>              | less than 30 centimetres long |
|     | b. <i>wakizashi</i>          | between 30 and 60 centimetres |
|     | c. <i>uchigatana / tachi</i> | longer than 60 centimetres    |

*Uchigatanas* are worn with the blade upwards in one’s girdle-belt; *tachis* are hung from one’s waist with the blade facing down. The two swords worn by the *samurai* in the Tokugawa era were the *wakizashi* and the *uchigatana*.

for eating raw as well as for preserving as tinned food or dried bonito.

*The OED* records this loanword together with a derivative word, *katsuobushi*, with the definition of “a dried quarter of this fish”. The mention of a quarter in this definition might be too specific, but the fact that they are a part of a dried *katsuo* is expressed accurately.

*The OED* records six illustrative sentences, including that of *katsuobushi*, of which the earliest is from *the History of Japan*: “The best sort of *Katsuwo* fish is caught about Gotho.”<sup>19</sup> The *w* in this spelling is probably a representation of the pronunciation of an earlier pronunciation of the Japanese word.

22. *Kattakanna, Catta Cana (katakana)*. As indicated earlier in the sections for *hiragana* and *kana*, *katakana* is the other variation of Japanese syllabary, which derived from shorthand fragments of more complex Chinese characters. In pre-war Japan, this variation of *kana* was considered scholarly and learned; it was thus used in official documents and legal documents, and was the first set of characters taught in primary schools.<sup>20</sup>

In the definition, *the OED* notes that these scripts are “used chiefly in scientific and official documents”, which is correct in the historical sense, but not in the current circumstances. The other parts of the definition are accurate, “one of the two varieties of the Japanese syllabic writing”, “more angular than the hiragana”, “derived from abbreviated forms of Chinese ideographs”, and “used chiefly in spelling out foreign words”.

*The OED* gives *kattakanna* and *katagana* as alternative spellings. The former is that of *the History of Japan*, while the latter seems impossible in Japanese. There are eight illustrative sentences for this word recorded, of which the first citation is from *the History of Japan*: “The other was a map of the whole world, of their own making, in an oval form, and mark’d with the Japanese *Kattakanna* characters.” This loanword also appears in *the History of Japan* in the explanation of a chart of Japanese scripts.

This word is also recorded, together with *hiragana*, in *OALD* (2010) as “a set of symbols used in Japanese writing, used especially to write foreign words or to represent noises.” This suggests that this loanword has gained some popularity in English.

23. *Kin (ken)*.<sup>21</sup> A Sino-Japanese unit of length since mediæval times, used mainly in land measurement.

---

<sup>19</sup> The first citation for *katsuobushi* is from Alice M. Bacon’s *Japanese Girls and Women* (1891): “Sometimes a box of eggs, or a peculiar kind of dried fish, called *Katsuobushi*, is sent with this present.”

<sup>20</sup> In the current primary schools, the *hiragana* syllabary is taught first.

<sup>21</sup> There are two other Japanese loanwords recorded with this spelling in *the OED*, but neither appear in *the History of Japan*. One is the word for a Japanese prefecture, an administrative unit which did not exist at the time of *the History of Japan*; thus, it is natural that it does not appear in *the History of Japan*. The other is “a Japanese game of forfeits played with the hands and with gestures” (s.v. *ken*, n.5), which seems not be in active use either in Japanese or English, except for when used in *janken* ‘rock-paper-scissors’.

It is incidentally about the same length as the European fathom, and in current times is equivalent to 1.82 metres or approximately 71.5 inches.

*The OED* records five illustrative sentences, the first of which is from *the History of Japan*: “The *Tsjo* contains sixty *Kin*, or Mats, according to their way of measuring, or about as many European fathoms.” The mention of mats in this quote should be because the length of the longer side of a *tatami* mat is a *ken*. Another citation from *the History of Japan* reads “This bridge is supported, in the middle, by a small island, and consequently consists of two parts, the first whereof hath 36 *kins*, or fathoms, in length, and the second 96.” A newer citation gives more detail on the Japanese unit of length: “The *chō* is further subdivided into 60 *ken* and the *ken* again into 6 *shaku*, the *shaku* being about 11·9 English inches” (Ernest M. Satow & A. G. S. Hawes, 1884, *A Handbook for Travellers in Central and Northern Japan*, 2nd ed.).

24. *Kiri* (*kiri*). A deciduous paulownia tree native to East Asia. Because its light wood dehumidifies the air and hardly cracks or deforms, it has been heavily valued as high-grade timber. It is used especially for *tansu*, or chests of drawers. Designs of a paulownia flower with its leaves have been used as the alternative crest for the Imperial family and as the official emblem of the Japanese government.

The definition of *the OED* merely says “= PAULOWNIA *n.*”, but this is quite appropriate. It gives six illustrative quotations, of which the first one is from *the History of Japan* and reads “*Kiri*, is a very large but scarce Tree”, an extract from the description of Japanese agricultural products where it describes the seeds of *kiri* from which oil is produced.

25. *Kirin* (*kirin*). A mythological Chinese chimerical beast known throughout various East Asian cultures. *The OED* notes that it is frequently “portrayed in Japanese pottery and art” in its definition. Kojien (2008) notes that the body of a *kirin* is big and resembles a deer, has the tail of an ox and the hooves of a horse, and its hair is yellow and has a mane of five colours. The Japanese dictionary also notes that a *kirin* does not set foot on fresh foliage and does not eat living beings.

*The OED* gives six illustrative sentences. Again, the first quotation is from *the History of Japan*: “*Kirin*, according to the description and figure, which the Japanese give of it, is a winged Quadruped, of incredible swiftness, with two soft horns standing before the breast, and bent backwards, with the body of a Horse, and claws of a Deer, and a head which comes nearest to that of a Dragon.” In the actual text of *the History of Japan*, it goes on to note that “the good nature and holiness of this Animal are so great, that they say, it takes special care, even in walking, not to trample over any the least Plant, nor to injure any the most inconsiderable Worm, or Insect, that might by chance come under its feet”, which agrees with what Kojien (2008) notes.

All other quotes found in *the OED* are quotations from books and references about Japanese pottery. The only appearance in *the History of Japan* quoted above occurs in the description of the

“Chimerical Animals” of Japan.

26. *Koi (koi)*. A freshwater fish, the common carp, that inhabits rivers and lakes where the flow of water is moderate. It is quite omnivorous, and feeds bizarrely on almost everything that is put in front of its mouth, including water plants, grass, shellfish, insects, fish spawn, small fish, and worms.

*The OED* lists six illustrative sentences for this loanword. The first citation is yet another from *the History of Japan*: “*Koi* is another sort of it [sc. Steenbrass], which also resembles a Carp.” This appears in a section in which the productions of the Japanese sea are described in detail.

It is worthy of note that this loanword is one of the cases in which the definition and all its illustrative sentences were removed and then completely revised (Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society 2004: 172–175). As such revisions do not usually occur in *the OED*, it would be interesting to know why this revision was made; however, it is not in the scope of the current study to investigate further into this matter.

*Koi* appears in OALD (2010) as “a large fish originally from Japan, often kept in fish PONDS”, although the status of its naturalisation is not so clear.

27. *Koitsjaa (koi-cha)*. Japanese powdered or grounded tea mixed to a thick and fully-flavoured brew of a blackish deep green colour, and sipped ceremonially in a tea-bowl passed around the participants. This loanword is used as opposed to *usu-cha*, or powdered tea made into a thin and weakly-flavoured beverage of a light green colour, served and drunk in individual tea-bowls. *Usu-cha* cannot be found in either *the OED* or *the History of Japan*.

*The OED* gives five illustrative sentences in its entry of *koi-cha*. The first of which is from the First Appendix of *the History of Japan* where the various aspects of tea are presented. It reads “This powder is mix’d with hot water into a thin pulp, which is afterwards sip’d. This Tea is call’d *Koitsjaa*, that is, thick Tea, by way of distinction from the thinner Tea, made only by infusion, and it is that which all the rich people and great men in Japan daily drink.” However, reading this description, the *Koitsjaa* here seems to mean *usu-cha*, and the thinner variety *sen-cha*, which is yet an additional form of tea beverage. There is no mention of the *koi-cha* proper in *the History of Japan*. This is not to criticise Kæmpfer: He did very well to analyse the complicated whole of Japanese tea culture and philosophy.

The second illustrative sentence of *koi-cha* is the only place where the pair *usu-cha* is used in *the OED*. It is from *Things Japanese: Being Notes on Various Subjects Connected with Japan* by Basil H. Chamberlain of 1890: “The resulting beverage resembles pea-soup in colour and consistency. There is a thicker kind called *koi-cha*, and a thinner kind called *usu-cha*.”

28. *Kokf, Koku (koku)*. This loanword has two meanings. The first is the Japanese unit of capacity used both for liquids and solids of about 180 litres or 6.37 gallons. The other is an old-time unit of

loading capacity used for Japanese-style vessels, equivalent to approximately 0.278 cubic metres or 9.8 cubic feet.

*The OED* gives both meanings appropriately, but the illustrative sentences are combined. There are nine illustrative sentences given in all. The first citation is again from *the History of Japan*: “The Emperor..order’d, that three *koku*’s of rice should be given, or lent to any family, that stood in need of it.” This citation is taken from the section where the history of Imperial succession is reviewed, in the account of the 113th emperor in Kämpfer’s count, Emperor Kinsen.<sup>22</sup> The full sentence in *the History of Japan* reads:

In the eleventh year, on the ninth day of the fifth month, a fire broke out at the *Dairi*’s court, which burnt with such fury, that great part of the city of *Miaco* itself was laid in ashes, and because it unluckily happen’d, that among other buildings several publick granaries were destroy’d by the fire, the Emperor, for the ease and comfort of his Subjects, order’d, that three *Koku*’s of rice should be given, or lent to any family, that stood in need of it, as is done frequently in time of famine.

This is quite long, and *the OED* seems to have taken only a part of this sentence as an illustration. The loanword appears in several other occasions in *the History of Japan*: the accounts of the provinces and their revenues, of the history of Nagasaki, and of the government of Nagasaki and its adjacent regions.

29. *Konjakf* (*koniak*, *koniaku*). A perennial plant which originated in India or the Indochinese Region. It is cultivated in India, China, Japan, Korea, and Burma for its starchy corms, used to produce a flour or jelly of the same name. The jelly prepared from the starch flour is typically of mottled grey colour and firmer in consistency than most gelatine.

There are five illustrative sentences given in *the OED*. The first citation is considerably more recent than *the History of Japan* and is from an 1884 translation of Alphonse de Candolle’s *Origin of Cultivated Plants*. “The konjak is a tuberous plant of the family *Araceæ*, extensively cultivated by the Japanese.” This quotation mentions only of the plant itself, but the four newer ones make reference to the food.

In *the History of Japan*, it appears once in an account of the agricultural plants of Japan as follows: “Some indeed they know how to deprive of their hurtful and venomous qualities. Thus out of the *Konjakf*, which is a poisonous sort of a *Dracunculus*, they prepare a sweet mealy pap.” In this citation, Kämpfer makes reference to the gruel made from the starch flour, a variant before it hardens into the jelly form.

30. *Kuge* (*Kuge*). A court noble, or the name given to a privileged class holding hereditary titles in attendance to the Japanese Imperial Court at Kyoto. Although they lost most of their political control during the mediæval times when the shogunate governments flourished, they sustained the court culture

---

<sup>22</sup> This Emperor Kinsen of Kämpfer should be the one who is currently called Emperor Reigen and the 112th emperor of Japan according to the currently recognised line of succession, when considering the period of his reign.

and preserved cultural influence throughout the Tokugawa era.

*The OED* presents seven illustrative sentences, of which the first quotation is from a 1577 translation of Peter Martyr of Angleria's *The History of Trauayle in the West and East Indies* by Richard Willes and Richard Eden: "The heads and beards of his ministers are shauen, they haue name *Cangues*, and they authoritie is great." The second citation is from *the History of Japan*: "The whole Ecclesiastical Court in general assumes the title of *Kuge*, which signifies as much as Ecclesiastical Lords, and this they do by way of distinction from the *Gege*." In *the History of Japan*, the loanword *Kuge* appears in the description of the governmental affairs and of the municipality of Kyoto, and in the travel accounts.

31. *Matsuri, Matsusi (matsuri)*. A solemn ritual, celebration, or festival held periodically at a Shinto shrine, or more generally any traditional local festival. *The OED* goes on to say that it is held "in order to deepen the consciousness of the gods in the daily lives of the worshippers", which is one of the features of *matsuri* but does not capture its aspects completely.

*The OED* gives five illustrative sentences for this loanword. The earliest citation is from *the History of Japan*: "It is a custom which obtains in all cities and villages, to have two such *Matsuri*'s celebrated every year with great pomp and solemnity in honour of that God, to whose more particular care and protection they have devoted themselves." This loanword occurs in *the History of Japan* in several places: the accounts of annual events, the description of Nagasaki, and the travel accounts.

32. *Midsu (miso)*. A thick paste, made from fermented soya beans and barley or rice malt with salt, used in Japanese cookery.<sup>23</sup> There are many varieties of *miso* produced and consumed in Japan, each of which has its regional characteristics.

There are five illustrative sentences recorded in *the OED*. The first of which is from *the History of Japan*, which reads "Of the Meal of these Beans is made what they call *Midsu*, a mealy Pap, which they dress their Victuals withal." This appears in the account of grains produced in Japan, and is the only occurrence of the loanword in *the History of Japan*.

Although *the OED* does not give examples outside the Japanese situation, this loanword seems to be somewhat naturalised in the English language. The loanword *miso* appears in OALD (2010) with the definition of "a substance made from BEANS, used in Japanese cooking." Although there are English translations, such as *soybean paste* or *soy paste*, *miso* seems to be quite widespread in use,

---

<sup>23</sup> Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004: 227–228) notes that the Japanese word has another significance: 'a boast, a brag, showing off', and says that they wonder why this meaning does not appear in *the OED*. However, the fact that this meaning does not appear in *the OED* is quite natural, as the English language already have many words to express the idea of boasting, there is no need of borrowing a new word. It is also strange then, that Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004) did not mention another meaning of *miso*: 'a key or main point'.

especially in ‘*miso* soup’.<sup>24</sup>

33. *Mikaddo, Mikaddi (Mikado)*. The title of the Emperor of Japan, but no longer used except when used in conscious archaism. The loanword *Dairi* was more often used before the mid-19th century, the title for the Emperor in current common Japanese use is *ten’no*, and the translation ‘Emperor’ is common in current English.

There are five illustrative sentences given in *the OED*, of which the first two are from *the History of Japan*. The first one reads “In Spiritual Affairs, they are under the absolute jurisdiction of the Mikaddo.” The next one is “The Secular Monarch professes the religion of his forefathers, and pays his respect and duty once a year to the Mikaddo.” As noted before in the section of *Dairi* above, the Emperor and the shogun were recognised as the spiritual and secular rulers respectively. This fact is reconfirmed by the two illustrations here given.

There is another definition recorded in *the OED*: “**Mikado pheasant**, a pheasant native to the island of Formosa, *Syrmaticus mikado*, first described in 1906 from specimens in the Mikado’s collection in Tokyo.” This comes with a reference example and four illustrative sentences. These will not be reviewed here as the bird does not have to do with the loanword we are currently discussing.

A derivative form, *Mikadoate* ‘the position or office of a *Mikado*’, is given with an illustrative sentence, which shows that this loanword was at least at one time fairly naturalised into the English lexicon. The illustrative sentence reads as follows: “The mikadoate of old Japan entered upon its final stage” (from an 1899 issue of *the English Historical Review*). The loanword *mikado* also appears in OALD (2010) as “a title given in the past to the EMPEROR of Japan”.

34. *Mome, Momi (momme)*. A Japanese unit of weight equivalent to 3.75 grams or approximately 0.132 ounces. This unit is no longer used in everyday life, but is still used internationally to weigh pearls (Britannica Japonica 1988).

There are seven illustrative sentences quoted in *the OED* of which the first two are from *the History of Japan*: “The yearly value of the *Cobanj*..is from 55 to 59 *Mome*, or *Maas* in silver.” and “The highest value of the *Cobang*, as current in the country, is of sixty *Momi*, or *Maas*, of silver.” It can be perceived from these illustrations that this unit of weight was also used as a currency unit for silver monies.

35. *Moxa (moxa)*. A soft material used in alternative medicine, prepared from young Japanese mugwort leaves and typically used in the form of a cone or cylinder for burning on the skin at one of the vital points of the body as a counter-irritant, cauterising agent. In extended use, any substance prepared for

---

<sup>24</sup> In a quick search on the Internet, the author found 10 times as many hits for *miso* as compared to *soybean paste* or *soy paste*.

moxibustion or a device which simulates the effects of *moxa*.

*The OED* gives two definitions, of which the first is the original mugwort material. It has four illustrative sentences. The earliest is from a 1677 issue of the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*: “He did me the favour to shew me some of that Moxa, which by burning it upon any gouty part removeth the Gout.” The second definition is the extended use, of which has three illustrative sentences. The first one is from *the Cyclopaedia of Practical Medicine* of 1833: “The material generally employed in Europe for moxas is cotton, rendered downy by carding, and made into a roll an inch long, and from half an inch to two inches in diameter.”

Two derivative forms with combined illustrative sentences are documented in *the OED*, *moxibustion* and *moxocausis* with the same meaning ‘the practice of burning *moxa* on the skin’. The first appearance of the derivative is “Moxibustion..also serves as a prophylactic” (Max Neuburger, 1910, *History of Medicine*, trans. by Ernest Playfair).

This loanword is used several times in *the History of Japan*. It is first used in the introduction of the book written by the publisher in a description of what will be read in the volumes. Next in the description of mugwort leaves. Lastly in the first appendix, which gives an account of acupuncture and moxibustion. A sample from the appendix: “*Moxa* is a soft down, or flaxy substance, of a grey or ash-colour, very apt to take fire, though it burns but slowly, and with a moderate heat, there being scarce any sparkling observed, till it is quite consumed into ashes.”

36. *Nipon, Nifon (Nippon)*. The Japanese name for the country of Japan.

In *the OED*, there are seven illustrative sentences given. The earliest one is cited from *the History of Japan*. As it is a partial quotation with ellipses, these ellipsed parts will be supplemented within angle brackets:

This Empire is by the Europeans call'd *Japan*. The Natives give it several names and characters. The most common, and most frequently us'd in their writings and conversation, is *Nipon*, which is sometimes in a more elegant manner, and particular to this Nation, pronounc'd *Nifon* [, and by the Inhabitants of *Nankin*, and the southern parts of *China*, *Sijppon*]. It signifies, *the foundation of the Sun* [, being deriv'd from *Ni*, *Fire*, and in a more sublime Sense, the Sun, and *Pon*, the *ground, or foundation of a thing*].

The quotation above gives an account of the origin of the word.

The pronunciation of this word is unsettled throughout the use of the word, even in the Japanese context. Kojien (2008) notes that *Nippon* seems to be older than *Nihon*; however, this dictionary uses the form *Nihon* for its entries unless there are solid reasons to use the other form. There seems not to be any authorised rule or regulation as to which pronunciation to be used, but on the Japanese postage stamps are clearly seen the letters ‘NIPPON’.

This loanword was reviewed in Section 5.6.2 of the main text in reference to the naturalisation process of Japanese loanwords.

37. *Norimon* (*norimon*). A luxurious wheel-less device for transportation of persons, made of a wooden chest hung or fastened on a pole and carried on the shoulders of its bearers. As noted above in the account of *kagos*, the *norimons* were for the upper social classes, and the *kagos* for the common people. Evans (1990: 159) notes that *norimon* is based on the dialect of the Nagasaki area.<sup>25</sup>

*The OED* gives five illustrative sentences, of which the first one is from a 1616 entry of the *Diary* of Richard Cocks: “He kept hym selfe close in a *neremon*.” It appears in *the History of Japan* many times in the accounts of Kämpfer’s travels along with *kagos*, horses, and ships. To give an example, it appears as follows: “The *Norimon* itself is a small room, of an oblong square figure, big enough for one person conveniently to sit or lie in, curiously twisted of fine thin split *Bambous*, sometimes japan’d and finely painted, with a small folding-door on each side, sometimes a small window before and behind.”

38. *Obani*, *Ubang* (*obang*). A large-sized oblong gold coin previously used in Japan. The value of an *obang* varied according to the exchange rates of the market, which more or less functioned like the current foreign exchange market (Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society 2004: 267). These big coins were issued from the late 16th to the middle 19th century. They were not intended for actual usage, but for courtesy and gifts. The approximate size was 17 centimetres by 10 centimetres, with the weight of 161 grams, which is quite unsuitable for actual use (Britannica Japonica 1988).

*The OED* gives three illustrative sentences, of which the earliest is from the 1662 John Davies translation of *the Voyages and Travels of J. A. de Mandelslo into the East-Indies* by Johann A. von Mandelslo: “A thousand *Oebans* of Gold, which amount to forty seven thousand *Thayls*, or crowns.”

In *the History of Japan*, this loanword appears in the travel accounts in which the castle of Osaka is described: “In this third and uppermost castle there is another stately tower several stories high, whose innermost roof is cover’d and adorn’d with two monstrous large fish, which instead of scales are cover’d with golden *Ubangs* finely polish’d, which in a clear sun-shiny day reflect the rays so strongly, that they may be seen as far as *Fiongo*.” In two other occasions it is used, in the travel accounts where a buried treasure is described, and in the First Appendix when Kämpfer notes the value of luxurious tea leaves.

39. *Rinsaiifa* (*Rinzai*). One of the three principal schools of Japanese Zen Buddhism,<sup>26</sup> which originated in China during the ninth century, and was introduced into Japan in the 12th century. *Rinzai* was the name of the founder of the school.<sup>27</sup>

Recorded in Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2003), it can be recognised that this loanword first appeared in *the OED* in its Additions Series. *The OED* lists four illustrative sentences of which the earliest quotation is rather new. It is from an 1833 volume of the journal *Chinese Repository*: “There

---

<sup>25</sup> The same word in the Tokyo dialect should be *norimono* (Evans 1990: 160).

<sup>26</sup> The three schools of Japanese Zen Buddhism are the Rinzai, Soto, and Obaku schools.

<sup>27</sup> Línjì, in modern Chinese.

are now in Japan the following sects.. 1. Zen; of which there are three subdivisions, viz. Rinzai, Syootoo, and Oobate, named after Chinese monks.”

In *the History of Japan*, the loanword is used on one occasion in a description of temples located around Nagasaki. It appears as follows: “*Siuntokusi*, is another of the chief temples of the *Sensju* Sect, of the order of *Rinsaiifa*.” This, in the current words and spellings, is ‘Shuntokuji is another of the chief temples of Zen Buddhism, of the Rinzaï school.’ The Japanese suffix *-fa* in the quotation translates as ‘school’ or ‘division’, thus this should be treated as an earlier instance of the loanword *Rinzai* recorded in *the OED*.

40. *Rissiu (Risshu)*. An early school of Buddhism, typically concerned with the study of monastic discipline and ordination rites. The tradition originated in Tang China, and was introduced to Japan in the eighth century where it flourished.

This loanword is recorded in *the OED* as an alternative spelling of *Ritsu*, thus the first illustrative sentence that uses this spelling is quite new as Charles N. E. Eliot’s *Japanese Buddhism* of 1935: “After the establishment of this new Kaidan, the Risshū seems to have declined though it somewhat revived in the twelfth century.” However, this spelling appears in *the History of Japan*, and therefore should be recognised in the next edition of *the OED*. It appears once in *the History of Japan* where Kämpfer makes a list of all religions acknowledged in the municipality of Miyako, or what is now Kyoto.

41. *Rit (Ritsu)*. The same as above, or rather, this is the main entry in *the OED*.

There are four illustrative sentences and a reference example recorded in *the OED*. The reference is a quote taken from *the History of Japan*: “In the 1850 streets of this city, there were 1050 of the *Ten Dai*’s religion,..9912 of *Rit*.” The reason why this quotation was considered not an illustration but a reference seems to be that the spelling of the loanword is somewhat different; however, this is definitely the loanword in question and the quotation can be taken as an earlier instance of this loanword. The form *Rit*, where the final vowel is omitted, reflects the fact that the vowel is pronounced very weakly, or is devoiced.

The first of the illustrative sentences is from an 1880 book by Edward J. Reed, *Japan: Its History, Traditions, and Religions, with the Narrative of a Visit in 1879*: “The *Ritsu*, introduced by the Chinese priest Kanshin, under the empress Koken.”

42. *Riuku, Liquejo, Liqueo, Leuconia (Ryukyu)*. The name of a group of islands stretching towards the south of mainland Japan between Kyushu and Taiwan. Also an independent kingdom that ruled most of these islands from the 15th century to the 19th century, and played a dominant role in the maritime trade

networks of mediæval East and Southeast Asia. Until 1872 when the kingdom was united with Japan,<sup>28</sup> the kingdom maintained tributary relations with both the Tokugawa shogunate and the Ming Chinese court.

The word *Ryukyu* first appeared in *the OED* in its Additions Series, as can be confirmed by its presence in Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2003). As is the case of proper names in *the OED*, it is documented not as the place name but as the inhabitants of the islands and their language. *The OED* equates the meaning of *Ryukyu* to *Ryukyuan*, which will be reviewed directly below. It records seven illustrative sentences. The first quotation is from an 1808 volume of *Asiatick Researches* which reads “The Korean, Formosan, Li-kyu, or rather Riu-kiu languages.”

In *the History of Japan*, the word appears in the descriptions of the circumstances of surrounding nations, in the accounts of the products of Japan and surrounding regions, and in several other minor places. All of the usages in *the History of Japan* are geographical names. A sample usage in *the History of Japan* is: “The Pearls are found in the gulph of *Omura*, Ambergrease upon the coasts of the *Riuku* islands, and of the Provinces *Satzuma* and *Kijnokuni*, crystals and precious stones in *Tsugaru*.”

43. *Liqueans, Liquejans (Ryukyuan)*. The derivative form of the previous word.

*The OED* gives five illustrative sentences in its Additions Series, of which the first quotation is from *Japan: Its Land, People and Culture* compiled in 1958 by the Japanese National Commission for UNESCO: “In 1871..66 Ryūkyūans drifted to Taiwan or Formosa.” This quotation seems to be too recent: As the word *Ryukyu* has already appeared in 1808, it is predictable that the derivative *Ryukyuan* should have a reference nearer to this year.

In *the History of Japan*, the word is used in a list of strict regulations that must be followed in Nagasaki as “The Liquejans being subjects of *Japan*, you shall take none of their ships or boats.” It appears in another occasion where the procedures for importing and exporting goods into and out of Japan are described.

44. *Saguer (sakura)*. A deciduous broad-leaved tree or shrub belonging to any of the many varieties of flowering cherry, which produces white, rose pink, or dark pink blossoms in the spring. It is widespread in the temperate zone of the northern hemisphere. In Japan, the edible blossoms and the leaves preserved in salt are used as food ingredients, and the wood is also used.

There are six illustrative sentences given in *the OED*. The earliest of which is from J. J. Rein’s 1884 translation of *Japan: Travels and Researches*, which reads “*Yoshino*..once the residence of the anti-emperors, a famous old place with many *Sakura* (*Prunus pseudocerasus*).”

In *the History of Japan*, this loanword appears one time in a description of a garden as in “Some

---

<sup>28</sup> The unification of the Japanese Empire and the Ryukyuan Kingdom was finalised by the ‘Imperial Edict That the Ryukyuan King Sho Tai Be Recognised the Ruler of the Domain and That He Be Promoted Kazoku’ (1872).

few flower-bearing plants planted confusedly, tho' not without some certain rules. Amidst the Plants stands sometimes a *Saguer*, as they call it, or scarce outlandish tree, sometimes a dwarf-tree or two." *The OED* could have left this out because of the peculiar spelling; however, this *Saguer* is unquestionably an instance of the loanword in question. The spelling *Saguer* might be a misspelling, a transcriptional error, or a typographical error for *Saquer*, which makes more sense than *Saguer*.

45. *Sake, Sackee, Saki, Sakki, Sacki, Sacci (saké)*. A Japanese alcoholic beverage brewed mainly from polished and steamed rice, mixed with malted rice and water. It also applies to any alcoholic beverage in general in the Japanese language, but not as an English loanword.

The spelling *saké* in *the OED* is one of the very few Japanese loanwords that appear with diacritical marks, in this case, the acute accent. This may well be because of the association between English spelling and pronunciation, in which *sake* might be pronounced erroneously, generating a rhyme with *make, cake, or fake*. The accent mark is used to mark that it has a different pronunciation from the other typical English words that end in *-ake*.

*The OED* records 17 illustrative sentences for this loanword, which is quite a large number compared to other Japanese loanwords. This suggests that *saké* must have made a powerful impression on the Europeans when they encountered it. The first quotation is from a 1687 translation by Archibald Lovell of Jean de Thévenot's *the Travels of Monsieur de Thevenot into the Levant*: "Their ordinary drink is a kind of Beer (which they call Saque) made of Rice."

The loanword occurs many times in *the History of Japan*, chiefly in occasions where the products made in a province is described. It also appears in the travel accounts in the narrative of the food and drink served. A quote from the travel accounts: "We took horses at *Fimi*, and thence came to the village *Jagami*, where we dined, and were again treated by some of our friends, who would keep us company so far, with *Soccana* and *Sacci*."

The loanword *sake* also appears in OALD (2010), unmarked by the acute accent, as "a Japanese alcoholic drink made from rice", which is quite natural, as this is a reasonably famous loanword. The alternative spelling *saki* is also recorded.

46. *Samurai (samurai)*. An associate of the mediæval military caste, or the feudal class of military aristocracy, particularly those combatants or retainers of the *daimyos* during the Tokugawa period. In the figurative sense, the loanword is also applied to any Japanese military officer. This loanword also appears in OALD (2010), with "(in the past) a member of a powerful military class in Japan" as its definition.

*The OED* gives a large number of illustrative sentences for this loanword. It first gives 11 illustrations, then four for transformed or figurative usages, and seven for attributive usages or combined forms. The first of these 22 quotations is from *the History of Japan*. This is the only occasion in

which the loanword appears in *the History of Japan*. It is from an account of the persons appointed to attend the Dutch travellers from Nagasaki to Edo, and the following is the citation of the text. The underlined part is what is quoted in *the OED*.

All these persons, besides the officers attending the *Bugio*, are look'd upon as military men, and as such have the privilege of wearing two swords. 'Tis from thence they are call'd *Samurai*, which signifies persons who wear two swords, or soldiers, all persons, that are not either noblemen by birth, or in some military employment, being by a late Imperial edict denied this privilege.

47. *Sasanqua* (*sasanqua*). An evergreen broad-leaved shrub native to Japan, which bears fragrant white or pink flowers during the cold season. It bears seeds yielding edible oil also used in the production of silk and soap.

*The OED* lists four illustrative sentences. The first quote is from *The Treasury of Botany* by John Lindley and Thomas Moore (1866): “*C. Sasanqua* (*Sasanqua* is the Japanese name of the plant) is found in many parts of China and Japan.” The first *Sasanqua* in this quote is not the loanword but the scientific name of the plant, but the *Sasanqua* in the parentheses is.

In *the History of Japan*, this loanword appears once in the First Appendix where an account of tea preserving is given: “Some put it up with common Mugwort flowers, or the young leaves of the Plant call'd *Sasanqua*, which they believe adds much to its agreeableness.” It is strange that the compilers of *the OED* could not locate this quote, as it has exactly the same spelling as *the OED* headword.

48. *Sasen* (*zazen*). A meditative discipline which practitioners perform to calm the body and the spirit. Commonly translated as ‘seated Zen meditation’ or ‘seated Zen contemplation’, it is the centre of Zen Buddhist practice. As the translations suggest, it is usually executed in a cross-legged posture. It is accomplished in order to be able to concentrate sufficiently to experience awareness of the nature of existence, whereby suspending all judgmental thinking and making words, ideas, images, and thoughts pass by without getting involved in them.

The first of the six illustrative sentences in *the OED* is from *the History of Japan*; and again, parts are left out. This extract occurs in an account of the life of the founder of Buddhism. The whole quotation will be given below with the parts quoted in *the OED* underlined.

Under the inspection of this holy man [=Arara Sennin (SD)] he betook himself to a very austere life, wholly taken up with an almost uninterrupted contemplation of heavenly and divine things, in a posture very singular in itself, but reckon'd very proper for this sublime way of thinking, to wit, sitting cross-legg'd, with his hands in the bosom placed so, that the extremities of both thumbs touch'd one another: A posture, which is thought to engage one's mind into so profound a meditation, and to wrap it up so entirely within itself, that the body lies for a while as it were sens less, unattentive, and unmoved by any external objects whatsoever. This profound Enthusiasm is by them call'd *Safen* [sic: read *Sasen* (OED)], and the divine truths revealed to such persons *Satori*.

The loanword occurs once more in *the History of Japan* in an account on the temples in the town of Nagasaki.

49. *Satori* (*satori*). A sudden inner experience of spiritual awakening or enlightenment. In the Zen Buddhist tradition, every religious act is directed towards such enlightenment, because “*satori* is the *raison d’être* of Zen” (D. Suzuki 1969: 95).

In *the OED* are recorded eight illustrative sentences, the earliest of which is from *the History of Japan* and is a quote from the same place as the preceding *zazen*: “This profound Enthusiasm is by them call’d *Safen* [*sic* (SD)], and the divine truths revealed to such persons *Satori*.” This loanword appears in three other places in *the History of Japan*: in the description of the Buddhist temples of Nagasaki, in an account of a Zen master whose name is Ingen,<sup>29</sup> and in the First Appendix where the history of tea-drinking is reviewed.

50. *Sen* (*Zen*). “A Japanese form of Buddhism” (OALD 2010) in the school of Mahayana which originated in China during the sixth century and was introduced into Japan in the 13th century. The foundation of Zen is traditionally credited to Bodhidharma, an Indian monastic. The philosophy is widespread throughout East Asia, and puts emphasis on profound meditation, personal consciousness, and experiential wisdom in the realisation of enlightenment.

In *the OED*, there are eight illustrative sentences, and 12 others for attributive usages and combining forms. Of the 20 quotations, the earliest is from *the History of Japan*. The same quotation has actually already appeared in the section of *Ritsu*, with slightly different ellipses. The full sentence is as follows, the underlined parts again being the passage quoted in *the OED*:

In the twelfth year, in the second month, a Court of Enquiry was held, by special command of the Emperor, in his Capital of *Miaco*, when it appear’d, that in the 1850 streets of this city, there were 1050 of the *Ten Dai’s Religion*, 10070 of the sect *Singon*, 5402 of *Fosso*, 11016 of *Sen*, 122044 of *Seodo*, 9912 of *Rit*, 81586 of *Jocke*, 41586 of *Nis Fonguans*, 80112 of *Figas Fonguans*, 7406 of *Takata Monto*, 8306 of *Bukwoo*, 21080 of *Dainembuds*, 6073 of the sect of *Jammabos*, that is in all 405643 (the *Dairi’s* Court not computed) 182070 of which were males, and 223573 females.

The loanword in question also appears in *the History of Japan* in the descriptions of the temples of Nagasaki.

51. *Senni* (*seni*). A Japanese coin made of non-precious materials, especially copper or bronze. In *the OED*, it appears as an alternative spelling of *sen*, which is a supplementary unit of currency worth a hundredth part of a yen;<sup>30</sup> however, they are actually different words albeit similar. *Sen* is the monetary unit and the name of coins carrying such value, and *seni*, or *zeni* in the Hepburnian Romanisation, is a name given to any coins of lower value.

Among the six illustrative sentences of *sen* given in *the OED*, the first three are illustrations of

---

<sup>29</sup> Yīnyuán, in modern Chinese.

<sup>30</sup> *Sen* as a legal currency was abolished in 1953 by the ‘Small Currency Disposition and Fractional Rounding in Payments Act’ (Act #60 / 1953); however, it is still used as a supplementary unit in the exchange markets.

smaller coins in the spelling of *seni* or *senni*, and the other three are illustrations of the monetary unit in the spelling of *sen*.<sup>31</sup> The earliest of the quotations is from *the History of Japan*: “The use of silver Money was forbid, and in its stead brass Sennis coin’d.” This loanword also appears in *the History of Japan* in its travel accounts to give the prices of goods and services. It appears in the explanation of the illustrations as well.

52. *Sennin* (*sennin*). An elderly mountain hermit who has acquired immortality through meditation and self-control and symbolises the spirit of nature, found in Oriental myths and originally in Taoism. They are said to have supernatural powers and are capable of performing miracles.

*The OED* gives five illustrative sentences. The earliest quotation therein is from a caption in an 1875 book by George A. Audsley and James L. Bowes, *Keramic Art of Japan*: “Figure of a Buddhist *Sennen*, playing the *Koto*, and seated on the back of a fish.”

*Sennin* occurs once in *the History of Japan* in the account of the life of the founder of Buddhism. Although it occurs as a part of a proper noun, because *the History of Japan* was published earlier than 1875, this should at least appear in *the OED* as a reference example. The following is the sentence in which the loanword occurs: “*Siaka*, when he came to be nineteen years of age, quitted his Palace, leaving his wife and an only son behind him, and voluntarily, of his own choice, became a disciple of *Arara Sennin*, then a Hermit of great repute, who liv’d at the top of a mountain call’d *Dandokf*.”

53. *Seogun* (*shogun*). The hereditary commander-in-chief or Crown-General who governed Japan from 1192 to 1867. In a note, *the OED* says that “though nominally the subject of the Mikado, and acting in his name”, the *shogun* had become the real ruler in the later mediæval period. *OALD* (2010) records this loanword as “(in the past) a Japanese military leader”. There are three periods in Japanese history when *shoguns* acted as political leaders:

(2) a.	the Kamakura Shogunate	1192–1333
b.	the Ashikaga Shogunate	1336–1573
c.	the Tokugawa Shogunate	1603–1867

There are five illustrative sentences listed under its ordinary usages, and two others for the attributive usages. The earliest of these seven quotations is from a 1615 entry from Richard Cocks’ *Diary*: “His wife is sent back to her father Shongo Samme, King of Edo and to succeed in the Empire.” The second is from *the History of Japan*: “It was thought expedient, that the Seogun, or Crown-General, should be sent against them at the head of the imperial army.” This is from the account of the Japanese governmental system.

*The OED* records a number of alternative spellings, “7 shongo, 8–9 seogun, (9 djogoun),

---

<sup>31</sup> The first quotation of the spelling *sen* in *the OED* is from *the Sailor’s Pocket Book* of 1874 by Frederick G. D. Bedford: “10 Rin = 1 Sen = ½ d.”

s(h)iogoon, sjogun, 9 ziogoon, 9– shogun”,<sup>32</sup> but this does not mean that these are all Anglicised spellings. They are spellings formulated by individual writers who each tried to write down the loanword in a writing system familiar to him. There are also a number of derivative forms recorded, which suggests the loanword has been quite naturalised.

54. *Siakf, Sak, Saku, Sakf, Sackf (shaku)*. An old Japanese measure of length which is approximately equivalent to 30.3 centimetres. Like all other old Japanese system of weights and measures, it was eradicated by the ‘Measurement Act’ of 1952 (Act #207 / 1952).

There are seven illustrative sentences given in *the OED*, of which the three earliest quotations are from *the History of Japan*: “One *Sackf* and a half long”, “Snow..to the height of four *Sak* and five *Suns*, that is about four foot and a half”, and “His Stature..of nine *Saku*, and nine *Suns*, proportionable to the greatness of his Genius.”

In *the OED*, there is another meaning recorded, which in Japanese is a different homonymous word. The word is a flat wooden or ivory baton carried as a mark of honour when dressed in imperial or Shinto ceremonial costume. As these two words are different words, they should be divided into two entry words in the next revision.

55. *Singon (Shingon)*. A school of esoteric Buddhism which was introduced into Japan in the eighth century, and at the current time is one of the major mainstream schools of Japanese Buddhism. The Shingon doctrine and teachings flourished in Japan during the Heian period (794–1184). Tokyo Seitoku English Study Society (2004: 373) notes that the word in Japanese has a broader significance, but it does not need to be discussed since what *the OED* records are not the Japanese senses but the usages in the English language.

*The OED* records eight illustrative sentences, of which the earliest citation is from *the History of Japan*; and this once more is the same quote that appeared earlier in this series of Japanese loanwords: “In the 1850 streets of this city, there were..10070 of the sect *Singon*.”

56. *Sinto, Shinto (Shinto)*. The indigenous religious system of Japan. *The OED* gives reference to only one feature of an earlier religious conviction: “the central belief of which is that the mikado is the direct descendant of the sun-goddess and that implicit obedience is due to him.” In actual fact, Shinto is a mixture of nature worship, ancestor worship, spirit worship, ancient mythology, and many other aspects. OALD (2010) defines this loanword as “a Japanese religion whose practices include the worship of ANCESTORS and a belief in nature spirits”.

*The OED* gives five illustrative sentences for its main entry, six for the attributive usage, one for

---

<sup>32</sup> The numbers given are the centuries in which the spelling was used: for example, “7” means it was the spelling used in the 17th century.

the adjectival usage, and two for the extended use as an adherent of Shinto beliefs. Of the 14 quotations, the first is from *the History of Japan*: “Sinto..is the Idol-worship, as of old established in the Country.” The two other citations from *the History of Japan* are from the attributive usage: “The whole System of the Sintos Divinity” and “The Sintosju or adherents of the Sintos Religion.” There are also derivative forms documented, which shows that this loanword has been naturalised to some extent.

57. *Sintoist (Shintoist)*. One of the derivatives recorded in *the OED* under the loanword *Shinto*, an adherent of Shinto beliefs.

Three illustrative sentences are given in *the OED*, of which the earliest is from *the History of Japan*: “Orthodox Sintoists go in Pilgrimage to Isje once a year.” The loanwords *Shinto* and *Shintoist* appear in *the History of Japan* in many places, mainly in the accounts of Japanese religions and yearly customs. It also occurs in the travel accounts.

58. *Siodo (Jōdo)*. A branch of Japanese Pure Land Buddhism established in 1175, which teaches redemption through unconditional faith in Amitabha Buddha and repeated reciting of his name in prayer. Although based in Japan, a substantial community exists in Hawaii as well as a few temples in the mainland United States and in Brazil.<sup>33</sup> The loanword also applies to the ‘Western Paradise’, where Amitabha Buddha is said to be residing, as in the Japanese original.

*The OED* records six illustrative sentences. The earliest quotation is yet again from *the History of Japan*: “Zealous persons, chiefly the followers of the Sect of *Siodo*.”

59. *Soeju, Soje, Soja (shoyu, shoya, soy, soya)*. A sauce prepared chiefly in China and Japan from fermented soya beans with malted rice, along with water and salt.

In *the OED*, this word appears as four different headwords, but they can be considered alternative spellings of the same word. Thus combined, there are numerous illustrative sentences. Of these the earliest is dated 1679: “Mango and saio are two sorts of sauces brought from the East Indies” (John Locke’s *Direct. Foreigner*; reprinted in Peter K. King, 1830, *The Life of John Locke: With Extracts from His Correspondence, Journals, and Common-Place Books*, New ed.).<sup>34</sup>

In *the History of Japan*, this loanword appears in the accounts of the agricultural products of Japan and of the exported goods, and in the travel accounts where Kämpfer describes the food which was served. An example: “What they call *Soeju*, is also made of it [= *Daidso* (SD)], which is a sort of an *Embamma*, as they call it, which they eat at meals to get a good Stomach.”

---

<sup>33</sup> See the Jodo Shu webpage ( [http://www.jodo.org/js\\_inter/temples\\_hw.html](http://www.jodo.org/js_inter/temples_hw.html) ) for details.

<sup>34</sup> This quote appears in the entry of *soya*.

60. *Sotofa, Sotosju (Soto)*. One of the three principal schools of Japanese Zen Buddhism, which originated in China during the ninth century, and was introduced into Japan in the 13th century. Distinctive features of this school are practicing zazen single-mindedly and whole-heartedly, and perceiving all of everyday life as an aspect of Zen training (Sôtōshū Shūmichō 1992: 84–85).

*The OED* records five illustrative sentences. The first is from an 1893 book by S. Kuroda *Outlines of the Mahāyāna: As Taught by Buddha*, “Dōgen introduced the Sôtō sect, 2176 after Buddha, or 1227 A.D.” In *the History of Japan*, this loanword appears in an explanation of the Buddhist temples located in Nagasaki once: “*Kataisi*, is the chief convent and temple of the *Sensju*, or Sect of *Sen*, which is of the order (or rather Schism) of *Sotofa*, or *Sotosju*.” Because the suffixes *-fa* and *-sju* are both translated as school or branch, the two words *Sotofa* and *Sotosju* above bear the same meaning, and should be both considered occurrences of this loanword.

61. *Sugi, Suggi (sugi)*. A tall evergreen coniferous tree, which is endemic to Japan and related to the cypresses, cultivated for its timber and the lightweight, sweet-smelling wood of this tree. Also the wood of this tree. The pollen of this tree is a major cause of hay fever in Japan.

*The OED* records six illustrative sentences for this loanword, of which the earliest quotation is from *the History of Japan*: “*Finoki* and *Suggi* are two sorts of Cypress-trees, yielding a beautiful light whitish wood.” This is the same quote as given for the first citation of the loanword *hinoki*, and found in this entry of *the OED* as “1727 [see HINOKI]”, which means that it must be supplemented by visiting the entry of *hinoki*.

62. *Sun, Sum (sun)*. Not to be confused with the central body of the solar system, pronounced /sʌn/. Pronounced with a /u/, or like the *oo* in *goose*,<sup>35</sup> it is an old Japanese unit of length, equivalent to approximately 3.03 centimetres or 1.19 inches.

Three illustrative sentences appear in *the OED*, of which the earliest is recorded as “1727 [see SHAKU<sub>1</sub>].” The user of *the OED* has to visit the headword entry of *shaku* to actually read the quote. Such simplified notations were devised to save space in the original printed forms of *the OED*, and were apparently carried over to the CD-ROM. The 1727 quote given under *shaku*, then, is from *the History of Japan* and it reads “Snow..to the height of four *Sak* and five Suns, that is about four foot and a half.”

63. *Tai, Tah (tai)*. A carnivorous fish, Pacific red sea bream, prized in Japan both for its flavour and for its traditional use as an auspicious food. It is often served in celebrations and Shinto festivities, both broiled and raw.

Of the six illustrative sentences given in *the OED*, the first one is from a 1620 entry in the *Diary of*

---

<sup>35</sup> This is the pronunciation given in *the OED*. The original Japanese pronunciation of the vowel is /u/ and is somewhat shorter than that of the vowel in *goose* and is without lip-rounding.

Richard Cocks: “Dried fish lyke a breame, called heare *tay*, in abundance.” The second quote is from *the History of Japan*: “*Tai*, is what the Dutch in the Indies call *Steenbrassem*. This is very much esteem’d by the Japanese as the King of Fish.” This appears in an account of the products of the Japanese waters. The loanword also appears in an account of a Japanese festival, in the travel accounts in the description of the food, and in the description of an illustration.

64. *Tanabatta, Tannabatta (Tanabata)*. A Japanese star festival, and one of the five annual festivals,<sup>36</sup> held annually on 7 July. It originated in an old Chinese star festival, which was introduced to Japan in the eighth century. In the lunar calendar, 7 July falls on a season when the whole spectacle of stars can be seen very beautifully; however, since it falls during the rainy season in the current solar calendar, the stars cannot often be seen clearly. The Tanabata festivals in Sendai (Miyagi) and Hiratsuka (Kanagawa) are well known and they attract many spectators every year.

*Tanabata* first appeared in *the OED* in its Additions Series. There are five illustrative sentences given therein. The earliest quotation of which is from Isabella L. Bird’s *Unbeaten Tracks in Japan* (1880): “This festival is called the *tanabata* or *seiseki* festival.”

In *the History of Japan*, it appears twice in an account of the yearly festivities and in a description of a festival seen during Kämpfer’s travels. The former: “The fourth great yearly Festival is call’d *Sissiguatz Nanuka*, because of its being celebrated on the seventh day of the seventh month. They give it also the name of *Sisseki Tanabatta*, which implies as much, and *Tanomunoseku*, which is as much as to say, an *Auxiliar Festival*.” The latter: “On the 1st of August, was celebrated the festival *Tannabatta*, as they commonly call it, otherwise *Siokuso*.”

65. *Tendai, Ten Dai (Tendai)*. A school of Mahayana Buddhism introduced into Japan from China in the ninth century. The teaching of the Tendai school is based on the Lotus Sutra, their fundamental scripture, and is characterised by elaborate ritual, ethical idealism, and philosophical eclecticism.

There are six illustrative sentences recorded in *the OED*, of which the earliest is from *the History of Japan*. It reads “Not far from this hot Bath is a Monastery of the sect of *Tendai*.”

66. *Tokko (toko)*. Being an abbreviated form of *tokonoma*, a *toko* indicates an in-built recessed space or alcove in a Japanese style reception room, in which objects for artistic appreciation are displayed. The

---

<sup>36</sup> The five annual festivities of Japan are:

- |     |    |                            |              |
|-----|----|----------------------------|--------------|
| (i) | a. | the New Year’s Festival    | 1–10 January |
|     | b. | the Girls’ Festival        | 3 March      |
|     | c. | the Boys’ Festival         | 5 May        |
|     | d. | the Star Festival          | 7 July       |
|     | e. | the Chrysanthemum Festival | 9 September  |

The first of these was originally limited to the Festival of Seven Herbs (7 January), but has extended to the whole new year celebration in current times.

items demonstrated in a *tokonoma* are typically a calligraphic or pictorial scroll and an arrangement of flowers.

*The OED* treats *toko* as an alternative form of *tokonoma*, thus consolidating the illustrative sentences of the two words. However, it is quite interesting that the older quotes use the abbreviated form and the newer ones use the full form. Of the six illustrative sentences, the loanword in the first appears as *Tokko*, the second as *toko*; and all others appear in the form of *tokonoma*. The first quotation is from *the History of Japan*: “In the solid wall of the room there is allways a *Tokko*..or a sort of a cupboard, raised about a foot..above the floor, and very near two feet deep.” The loanword is used in *the History of Japan* several times, all in the travel accounts where Kæmpfer describes the rooms in which he was entertained.

67. *Torij, Tori, Toori (torii)*. A traditional gateway most commonly located at the entrance to a Japanese Shinto shrine, but also found within, where it symbolically marks the entrance to a sacred space. It typically consists of two uprights and one or two crosspieces, made from wood or stone.

There are seven illustrative sentences given in *the OED*. The earliest of which is a quotation from *the History of Japan*: “At the entry of the walk, which leads to the temple, stands..a particular fashioned gate, called *Torij*, and built either of stone or wood.”

The spelling in the quotation above with a *j* final is a distinguishing characteristic of *the History of Japan*. “The letter *j* was in fact merely a decorative variant of *i*, and the modern vowel–consonant distinction in their use was not established until about 1630” (Barber 1993: 36), and “lists published as recently as the early 19c did not always have *i* and *j* as separate letters of the alphabet” (Upward 1992). When two subsequent *i*'s occur in *the History of Japan*, the second *i* is typeset *j*. This might be analogous to the usage of *j* in the Roman numerals. “A lengthened form with a bottom left-facing curve” (Crystal 2003: 260) was used as in *ijj* ‘three’ or *vijj* ‘eight’ (Upward 1992).<sup>37</sup>

68. *Tsja, Tsjaa (cha, chia)*. This loanword signifies tea. It is treated as a Japanese loanword in this appendix; however, *the OED* assumes that this is a loanword from Chinese. Both can be correct, and a thorough exploration is needed to determine the path that the loanword followed in the course of finally arriving in the English language. However, such exploration is not within the scope of the current study and thus is not treated here.

*The OED* lists 11 illustrative sentences under ‘*cha, chah*’, three under ‘*chia, n.1*’, and two under

---

<sup>37</sup> Vallins (1965: 77) also gives an account on the letters *i* and *j* as follows:

Originally, the scribes merely lengthened the *i*, upwards or downwards or both, when it was in a conspicuous position, especially at the beginning or end of a word. After a time a curved tail naturally developed at the bottom, and the dot characteristic of the *i* remained at the top. But this symbol, our modern *j*, says SOED, ‘was at first merely a final form of *i*, used in Latin in such forms as *filiij* and in numerals, as *j, ij, xij*. It was in the seventeenth century that the differentiation of the two forms of the latter [*sic*] took place, *i* remaining for the vowel, and *j* being used for the consonant, and the capital form of the letter, *J*, being introduced’.

'*char*, n.6'. The earliest quotation among these 16 is from a 1601 translation by Richard Johnson of Giovanni Botero's *the Travellers Breviat*: "Water mixt with a certaine precious powder which they [the Japanese] use, they account a daintie beverage: they call it Chia."

In *the History of Japan*, it appears once in the travel account, and twice in the First Appendix in a through account of the tea. A sample: "Some people also were busy about plucking off the *Tsja*, or tea leaves, which they did so effectually, that nothing was left on the shrubs but the meer stalks."

69. *Tsubo* (*tsubo*). A Japanese unit of area, corresponding to approximately 3.31 square metres. The same loanword also applied to small inner gardens, wholly or partially enclosed in walls or buildings, although these two are different words in the original Japanese. *The OED* gives only the former definition.

*The OED* records three illustrative sentences. The earliest of these is from *the History of Japan*, and reads "Woods and forests pay a..Ground-rent, which differs according to the number of *Tsubo*'s, and the goodness and fruitfulness of the soil."

There are instances for the latter definition in *the History of Japan* as well. An example: "The *Tsubo*, or garden behind the house, is also very curiously kept for travellers to divert themselves with walking therein, and beholding the fine beautiful flowers it is commonly adorn'd with."

70. *Tuffon* (*typhoon*). "A violent tropical storm with very strong winds" (OALD 2010) occurring in the western Pacific or Indian oceans, mainly throughout the period from July to October. This loanword can also be of Chinese origin, and most probably is so, but some usages might have been taken over into English via Japanese.

There are 14 illustrative sentences in *the OED* of the forms of Sino-Japanese origin. Of these, "The violent Storms, called Tuffoons, (Typhones)" from a 1699 book *Voyages and Descriptions* by William Dampier is the earliest.

In *the History of Japan*, it appears in the Second Appendix as follows:

These two last nights we had much wind and rain, and so excessive violent, that it was rather a Tuffon, than a storm, coming from the mountains in such violent gusts upon us, that although we ride with our best and small bower in the river where no sea goes, it being a mile round, both our anchors came home, and we were forced to let go our sheet anchor, the wind veering from the S. to the S. S. E. and S. E. but blessed be God we suffered no damage.

71. *Udsigami* (*ujigami*). A local tutelary Shinto deity of a particular area.

*The OED* lists three illustrative sentences. The first of which is from Lafcadio Hearn's *Gleanings in Buddha-Fields: Studies of Hand and Soul in the Far East* (1897). It reads "The peasants were going to celebrate their harvest by a dance in the court of the *ujigami*." It appears in *the History of Japan* in the description of the town of Nagasaki as "*Udsigami*, is the chief God, Saint and Protector of a Province, City, or Village." The spelling *dsi* resembles an older Japanese pronunciation of the loanword.

72. *Urushi (urushi)*. The Japanese lacquer tree, or a black resinous material obtained from the sap of such trees and used as natural varnish. The sap contains the allergenic compound urushiol.

In *the OED*, five illustrative sentences are given. The earliest is “1727 [see *Japan varnish (tree)*].” This suggests that the quote appears under the entry of ‘*Japan varnish*’. The quote is from *the History of Japan*: “The *Urushi* or *Varnish-Tree* is another of the noblest and most useful Trees of this country.” This quote from *the History of Japan* appears in an account of the products of Japan.

73. *Uta (uta)*. A Japanese verse or poem. There are many varieties, but *uta* mostly often applies to the shorter form of the 5-7-5-7-7 mora pattern, or *tanka*. Also those verses sung to musical tunes.

In *the OED*, three illustrative sentences are found. The earliest quotation is from Richard Hildreth’s *Japan, as It Was, and Is* (1855): “He found out certain words which he brought together into an *Uta*, or verse.” In *the History of Japan* this word appears twice in the travel accounts. An illustration: “After dinner they desir’d to see our hats, swords, tobacco-pipes and watches, which were carried out of the room, for there were no ladies present at this audience, and consequently no *Uta*, or dance.”

74. *Wakisasi (wacadash)*. A Japanese shorter sword of between 30 and 60 centimetres in length. See the account of *katana* above.

Five illustrative sentences are recorded in *the OED*. The first of these is from a 1613 letter recorded in *Letters Received by the East India Company* edited by William Foster (1897): “He had given her his wacadash or little cattan.” In *the History of Japan*, it appears once in an account of the costume of the mountain priests: “*Wakisasi*, a Scimeter of *Fudo*, which they wear stuck in their Girdle on the left side. It is somewhat shorter than a *Katanna*, and kept in a flat sheath.”

It is a wonder why the illustrative sentences in *the OED* end in 1620 and there are no newer quotations. If newer quotations were available, the spelling of the main entry must have been revised nearer to the Hepburnian Romanisation. *The History of Japan* spelling is nearer to the current spelling, and there must be more current usages when Japanese culture, not to say *samurai* and *ninja*, are gaining popularity in recent years.

In this appendix, the 74 Japanese loanwords that were found in both *the OED* and *the History of Japan* were described. The meanings of the loanwords and their usages were described to give the readers an idea of how the older loanwords have been actually used. The problems of *the OED* discussed in Section 4.2 were given in some more detail. As many interesting findings could not be incorporated into the main text, it was fortunate that I could include them in this appendix.

## **Appendix E**

### The Digitalised *the History of Japan*

On the separate CD-R attachment is the completely digitalised version of *the History of Japan* as it appeared in the 1728 reprint and in the 1977 facsimile version.